

# CONSUMER EDUCATION AND AWARENESS



**Dr. Shrinivas Patil**

# **CONSUMER EDUCATION AND AWARENESS**



# CONSUMER EDUCATION AND AWARENESS

Dr. Shrinivas Patil





ALEXIS PRESS

*Published by:* Alexis Press, LLC, Jersey City, USA  
[www.alexispress.us](http://www.alexispress.us)

© RESERVED

This book contains information obtained from highly regarded resources.

Copyright for individual contents remains with the authors.

A wide variety of references are listed. Reasonable efforts have been made to publish reliable data and information, but the author and the publisher cannot assume responsibility for the validity of all materials or for the consequences of their use.

No part of this book may be reprinted, reproduced, transmitted, or utilized in any form by any electronic, mechanical, or other means, now known or hereinafter invented, including photocopying, microfilming and recording, or any information storage or retrieval system, without permission from the publishers.

For permission to photocopy or use material electronically from this work please access [alexispress.us](http://alexispress.us)

First Published 2022

*A catalogue record for this publication is available from the British Library*

*Library of Congress Cataloguing in Publication Data*

Includes bibliographical references and index.

Consumer Education and Awareness by *Dr. Shrinivas Patil*

ISBN 979-8-89161-368-3

# CONTENTS

<b>Chapter 1.</b> Budget and Financial Planning .....	1
— <i>Dr Shrinivas Patil</i>	
<b>Chapter 2.</b> A Brief Discussion on Credit Management .....	7
— <i>Dr Saurabh Srivastava</i>	
<b>Chapter 3.</b> A Brief Study on Debt Management .....	19
— <i>Dr.Mansi Kukreja</i>	
<b>Chapter 4.</b> A Brief Discussion on Smart Shopping.....	29
— <i>Dr Kalavathy</i>	
<b>Chapter 5.</b> A Brief Discussion on Saving Strategies for Consumer.....	35
— <i>Dr Shaji Thomas</i>	
<b>Chapter 6.</b> A Brief Discussion on Consumer Rights and Responsibilities .....	44
— <i>Dr Saurabh Srivastava</i>	
<b>Chapter 7.</b> A Brief Discussion on Comparing Prices and Products .....	53
— <i>Dr Trupti Dandekar Humnekar</i>	
<b>Chapter 8.</b> A Brief Discussion on Understanding Contracts .....	63
— <i>Dr M K Lodi</i>	
<b>Chapter 9.</b> A Brief Discussion on Identity Theft and Online Security .....	71
— <i>Dr M K Lodi</i>	
<b>Chapter 10.</b> A Brief Discussion on Smart Spending .....	80
— <i>Dr Anurag Jain</i>	
<b>Chapter 11.</b> A Brief Discussion on Consumer Privacy .....	89
— <i>Dr Anitha Nallasivam</i>	
<b>Chapter 12.</b> A Brief Discussion on Consumer Rights and Responsibilities .....	99
— <i>Dr Vishal Soodan</i>	
<b>Chapter 13.</b> A Brief Discussion on Online Security.....	107
— <i>Minerva Das</i>	
<b>Chapter 14.</b> A Brief Discussion on Retirement Planning .....	114
— <i>Dr Sudindra V.R</i>	

<b>Chapter 15.</b> A Brief Discussion on Avoiding Scams and Frauds .....	125
— <i>Dr Shashank M Hirem</i>	
<b>Chapter 16.</b> A Brief Discussion on Housing and Rental Agreements .....	137
— <i>Dr M.Govindaraj</i>	
<b>Chapter 17.</b> A Brief Study on Understanding Taxes .....	150
— <i>Dr Sireesha Nanduri</i>	
<b>Chapter 18.</b> A Brief Study on Students Loans and Financial Aid.....	165
— <i>Dr Batani Raghavendra Rao</i>	
<b>Chapter 19.</b> A Brief Study on Energy Efficiency and Conversation.....	178
— <i>Suparna Ghosal</i>	
<b>Chapter 20.</b> A Brief Study on Eco-Friendly Consumer Choices .....	186
— <i>Dr Trupti Dandekar Humnekar</i>	
<b>Chapter 21.</b> A Brief Study on E-commerce Safety .....	192
— <i>Dr M.Govindaraj</i>	
<b>Chapter 22.</b> A Brief Study on Charitable Giving and Donation .....	200
— <i>Dr Batani Raghavendra Rao</i>	
<b>Chapter 23.</b> A Brief Study on Student Loan and Financial Aid.....	207
— <i>Dr V Y John</i>	
<b>Chapter 24.</b> A Brief Study on Consumer Advocacy.....	213
— <i>Dr Anitha Nallasivam</i>	
<b>Chapter 25.</b> A Brief Study on Financial Decision Making.....	222
— <i>Dr Chaya Bagrecha</i>	

## CHAPTER 1

### BUDGET AND FINANCIAL PLANNING

---

Dr Shrinivas Patil, Professor  
Department of Finance, Jain (deemed to be University), Bangalore, Karnataka, India  
Email Id- dr.shrinivas\_patil@cms.ac.in

#### **ABSTRACT:**

Effective management of individual, business, and governmental money depends on budget and financial planning. The relevance of budgeting and financial planning as crucial instruments for attaining financial stability, development, and sustainability is examined in this abstract. It emphasizes the essential elements and advantages of a well-structured budget, such as resource allocation, spending monitoring, and goal planning. The abstract also explores the financial planning process, including evaluation, goal-setting, strategy design, and continuing monitoring. It is investigated how sound financial planning affects decision-making, risk reduction, and long-term wealth building. The abstract also highlights the difficulties with budgeting and financial planning, such as changing financial objectives, dynamic economic situations, and behavioral biases. This abstract adds to a clearer understanding of how budgeting and financial planning serve as pillars for attaining financial success on both a personal and organizational level via a thorough examination of pertinent literature.

#### **KEYWORDS:**

Budget, Financial, Economic, Planning, Sustainability.

#### **INTRODUCTION**

Financial planning is important for everyone, whether they are students or retirees. The earlier you start managing your money, the better. Let's say you decide not to budget and continue spending whenever you choose. Eventually, you decide you would like to buy a home but are unable to since you scarcely have any funds left. When you don't budget and wind-up overpaying, this is what occurs. When we are unsure of what we really need, we often overpay. In our effort to meet all of our needs, we continue to spend money without keeping track of it. One should be aware of the distinction between necessities and desires.

We will need to spend money on things like supper every night, lunch every day, and rent. However, there are always alternatives and methods to live without things like video games, play stations, and movies.

If we do decide to indulge in our desires, we can put away a portion of our money over time, and when we have amassed enough, we may purchase necessities like a home, a car, further education, etc. Planning is essential to helping us save money and reach our financial objectives. You may always prepare for your future financial objectives when you get started, giving you the advantage of being able to achieve them whenever you choose [1]–[3].

This is so that you may stretch out your investments and manage your portfolio over a longer period of time. Every youngster who attends school is taught to count money and store it for the future so that he may utilize it wisely to support his financial objectives. The several facets of



financial planning for college students are presented in this lesson. Planning your finances is crucial for everyone. Achieving future financial objectives is easier if individuals recognize its importance at a young age since you may invest in various goods to suit your demands.

Shantanu has completed his coursework for the university-level exams in finance. After discovering the value of financial planning, Shantanu is motivated to handle his money wisely in order to pay back his loan and have money left over for his future requirements. Nikhil is consulted by Shantanu for counsel. Hello, Nikhil, says Shantanu. My project was chosen as the best this time. Your advice was quite helpful. I wanted to ask you for some financial planning advice. Nikhil: To start with, you want to establish a routine for creating your monthly budget. How can I do that, Shantanu?

A monthly budget is a thorough plan that includes your revenue, monthly spending, projected costs, and remaining money. (As Nikhil directs Shantanu, consider how you created the budget plan for the party before and try adding new items and making adjustments to the budget plan.) Nikhil: Start by writing your monthly income at the top. Write down your monthly allowance as pocket money to cover expenditures if you are unemployed. List the things you are likely to spend money on. List every dollar you spent throughout the month in detail. Additionally, note the wasteful spending you do during the month.

Make a note of it in case you decide to acquire or sell any assets in the future. It's more crucial that you keep this record updated and continue to enter information daily. One should also be extremely truthful. Declaring the correct income and cost statistics is crucial since it will affect how well your future plan works out. Shantanu: I already have a sense of being able to handle it. Is this it? Not yet, Nikhil. Let me add a few additional points to what I already said to you before your tests. Your assets and obligations should be known. An asset is a resource you own that is readily convertible into cash. Do you recall the money bag I mentioned earlier? Your monthly salary is contained in the money bag, which can be readily changed into cash. Your resources your assets can be used to settle your obligations.

Liability, on the other hand, is a commitment to make restitution. You should use your assets to cover all of your responsibilities, such as your monthly payments and other outgoing costs. Always organize your budget plan with your income listed under "assets" and your spending listed under "liabilities."

### **Importance of Financial Planning Shantanu:**

I have a project on "Financial Planning" that I'm working on, but I'm having some issues. Could you aid me in finding solutions? Yes, NIKHIL.

Tell me about your concerns. Price increases for products and services are a sign of inflation. A smaller number of individuals may purchase them as the prices grow.

Let's assume that the price of gasoline stays the same, going from Rs 40 to Rs 45. The price disparity then points to inflation. If the inflation rate is 11% and you are getting returns of 10% on your investment of Rs 5000, which is Rs. 500 after a year, you will ultimately have to give your gains owing to the high inflation rates. Always make sure your returns are higher than the rate of inflation. Also, be aware of the concept of the time worth of money. Money Has a Time Value SHANTANU: Yes. I am familiar with temporal worth of money. I recall hearing about this from our finance professor.

To help us comprehend this, he assigned us a task. He requested us to make a list of the most used items in our home, their prices or values now, and their prices or values five years ago. We discovered that their worth today was much greater when we compared their valuations. NIKHIL: The time worth of money is to blame for this. As time goes on, you'll come to understand that although 10 years ago you may have been able to buy a whole meal for Rs 10, now you might only be able to afford a few pieces of produce. This implies that a 1,000-rupee note would be worth more now than it would be in five years. If you invest Rs. 1000 now and earn 5% annually, you will get Rs. 1050 in a year. Therefore, receiving Rs. 1000 now is the same as receiving Rs. 1050 in a year. People invest their money in order to safeguard it from losing value. I assume you now realize your justification for investing in the stock market was incorrect. You should also be aware that borrowing money and spending it is not always simple. Savings refers to the money you set away in a secure location, such as a bank savings account. When you borrow money, you take on a responsibility that you undertake to return.

The amount you repay includes the initial amount you borrowed as well as interest payments that are assessed on the borrowed amount. Contrarily, investment refers to buying different financial products that will earn you a return at a later time. saves and investing are different since saves is just sitting money while investing helps your money increase over time. We may use our savings to cover our immediate needs, but investments are necessary if we want to achieve our long-term objectives. People are often unsure about whether they should take out a loan or make investments in order to reach their financial goals. Savings assist to safeguard our principal while investments let us generate returns on our assets. Both alternatives are distinct and have to be used wisely. It's important to keep in mind the following:

- i. Your financial standing and other considerations are the only things that matter.
- ii. If you have a loan with a low interest rate and tax advantages, such in the case of house loans, it is profitable to opt for a loan.
- iii. Credit card debt and personal loans are quite expensive. If you have a strategy for investing where you might earn a decent return, you could decide to do so.
- iv. You must be certain that the investment is secure and that losing the money won't have an impact on your family.

For instance, it is too risky to invest large quantities of money in the stock market rather than paying off current obligations. SHANTANU: I was considering obtaining a credit card. What are the fundamentals and risks of doing so? Ought I? People your age are quite fond of credit cards; they believe that possessing one is equivalent to a status symbol since it allows them to make purchases at any time, but they often overlook the fact that they still have future bills to pay.

In return for the credit they supply, credit cards include a number of extra fees, such as interest rates, service fees, and so on. Before buying a credit card, most neglect to read these terms. 2. People who use credit cards often feel tempted to spend more even when they are strapped for cash because they know they will be able to pay it back later. 3. To stretch their income, people often buy multiple credit cards, which leads to massive debt accumulation in the long run.

When making purchases using credit cards, a variety of presents are offered, including cash back, gift cards for special occasions, and other incentives. 2. Using credit cards allows you to travel without carrying cash. 3. Credit cards are simpler to use since they provide cash up front. In addition to other structured products, Indian markets provide a variety of financial instruments including shares, loans, mutual funds, currencies, and commodities. However, based on the

investor's risk tolerance and other investing horizons, their decision should be reasonable. Younger investors may invest in items that promise capital growth or appreciation since their investment horizons are lengthy.

## DISCUSSION

Before investing, one should always make sure they have set aside money for their urgent necessities. Equity Products: These are capital-backed securities that the corporation sponsors, such as shares or stocks. These financial instruments provide the investor shareholder rights, which include the ability to vote and the right to attend the annual general meeting. Depending on the company's operating profit, these items generate returns. As a result, the returns may change based on how profitable the company's operations are. Benefits of these items include Investors should thoroughly grasp the company's operations before investing. When one has a longer investing horizon, they may decide to invest in these assets. Mutual Funds: In general, a mutual fund is a professionally managed collection of investors' funds [4]–[6].

These products might include portfolios that are specialized to one asset class or a combination of asset classes. However, your investing goal should be taken into consideration while selecting a strategy or plan. Mutual fund investing decreases risk in your portfolio by assisting with portfolio diversification. These goods are thought to be the best choice for newcomers who lack the skills to manage their finances. Mutual funds come in two different structure categories: open ended and closed ended. At all times, Open Ended Scheme sells and buys back units. Investor buys when the fund sells, and the fund buys the units back when the investor redeems. The price for purchasing or redeeming is determined by the NAV (Net Asset Value).

Investors are not permitted to purchase or redeem units from the fund after the offer has ended for a Closed Ended Scheme. In order to allow investors to purchase and sell units, closed end funds are listed on stock exchanges. Every investor has to keep up with the latest events so that he is informed of the different developments in the financial markets. Additionally, there are several issues that should be investigated in order to keep an eye on your portfolio. You should develop the practice of evaluating your investments, assessing your assets, and rebalancing your portfolio. If you don't, you risk losing all of your gains. If you invest in mutual funds, you may monitor the daily NAV (Net asset value) of that specific fund in the same way that you monitor the price of stocks. Additionally, you should be aware of several financial parameters like profit margins, solvency ratios, and liquidity ratios, which may help you determine how profitable a business is based on its projects, share price, and other aspects.

If you invest in bonds, you should be knowledgeable about the maturity date, interest rate, and other aspects of the bond. It is best to avoid investing in the company's securities if you are aware that it has previously missed interest payments on its debt. Possessing solid knowledge of valuation procedures like ratio analysis and investment pay-off is usually safer. You should monitor how the value of your investments varies as a result of market alterations, problems with the economy, and other reasons. You may evaluate your investments by looking at the financial statements of the firms. You can check how they have fared in the past and decide whether to invest in that company if you believe they will perform well in the future. To comprehend how the firm uses its money, you should strive to get acquainted with its financial statements. You need to be cautious of PR ploys that businesses use to win over the public.

You should become adept at reading what the firm describes about its success in the results reported. Every investment you make is important, therefore you should keep an eye on it from the moment you put money into the product until you get your return on investment. The Investment Life Cycle is the length of time from the start of the investment, or when you pay out of your cash to acquire an asset, to the time you get your profits from the sale of the asset. Every investor should keep an eye on their investments from the beginning to the end. You should keep an eye on your assets for the duration of the time you are involved. Investors have varying time horizons. While some investors remain committed for years, others may join and leave investments within a few minutes, hours, or even a day.

But in order to reap the rewards of an investment, it is always recommended that investors hold onto their investments for a longer period of time. The longer you invest, the lower your tax rate will be. However, many people choose not to in the hopes of gaining fast money. Tax Planning Every person should be aware of the tax repercussions of their investments. Every person is required to pay income tax, although the amount depends on the tax band he is in. However, you might get a tax credit for investments. Regardless of your tax level, Section 80C of the Income Tax Act permits you to get a refund up to a maximum of Rs. 1,000,000. This includes investments like pension plans, life insurance premiums, public provident funds, equity linked savings schemes of mutual funds, infrastructure bonds, and national savings certificates. Section 80D of the Income Tax Act also entitles you to a refund on the cost of medical insurance premiums.

This exceeds and goes over the Section 80C limit of Rs. 1 lakh. Up to Rs 30,000 may be deducted under section 80D. Senior persons are eligible for a deduction of up to Rs 20,000. The cost of medical insurance for oneself, one's spouse, one's parents, and one's children is eligible for this deduction. It also applies to checks sent out to sole owner businesses. Home loan payments are likewise excluded under this law. Interest paid on a home loan up to Rs 150,000 per year for self-occupied dwellings is tax-exempt. This, however, only applies to homes built within three fiscal years of the loan's taking out, as well as the loan [7]–[9].

## CONCLUSION

In conclusion, financial planning and budgeting are essential foundations for people, corporations, and governments aiming for stability, expansion, and success in their financial lives.

A disciplined framework for allocating resources, monitoring spending, and defining attainable objectives is provided by the careful process of budget creation. Effective decision-making and the optimum use of financial resources are made possible by a well-designed budget, which promotes financial discipline. Financial planning is a comprehensive approach to asset management and goes beyond simple budgeting. It entails determining current financial position, setting short- and long-term objectives, creating strategic paths, and continuously reviewing and revising plans. Effective financial planning equips people and organizations to negotiate economic uncertainty, make wise investment choices, and protect against unanticipated risks. However, budgeting and financial planning are not without their difficulties.

The process might be made more difficult by shifting economic conditions, shifting organizational or individual agendas, and behavioral biases. The advantages, however, considerably exceed the challenges. Individuals may develop financial resilience, realize their goals, and strive toward long-term financial stability by combining budgeting and financial planning.

**REFERENCES:**

- [1] N. Melnichuk, "Budget Planning In Financial Management," *Balt. J. Econ. Stud.*, 2015, doi: 10.30525/2256-0742/2015-1-2-95-100.
- [2] A. T. K. Ho, "From Performance Budgeting to Performance Budget Management: Theory and Practice," *Public Adm. Rev.*, 2018, doi: 10.1111/puar.12915.
- [3] R. Messer, "Budgets and other lies: Evidence of bias in financial planning," *Business Horizons*. 2017. doi: 10.1016/j.bushor.2017.03.010.
- [4] N. Hasmi, "Fenomenologis Penerapan Akuntansi Dalam Rumah Tangga Pada Guru-Guru SMK Publik Makassar," *Tangible J.*, 2019, doi: 10.47221/tangible.v4i2.93.
- [5] I. Yahya, Erlina, A. F. Lubis, and M. Daulay, "Fiscal decentralization implementation on quality regional financial report in distric/ city government (case in Indonesia)," *Int. J. Civ. Eng. Technol.*, 2018.
- [6] Y. Oktari, R. Nelly Sari, and M. Rasuli, "The Effect of Budget Planning, Budget Implementation, the Competency of Human Resources and Understanding of Regulation on Village Financial Budget Absorption with Organizational Commitment as Moderating Variable," *Int. J. Econ. Bus. Appl.*, 2020.
- [7] V. W. Mbuthia and D. J. Omagwa, "Effect of Budgetary Control on Financial Performance of Selected Commercial Banks in Kenya," *IOSR J. Econ. Financ.*, 2019.
- [8] T. A. Foster, "Budget planning, budget control, business age, and financial performance in small businesses," 2017.
- [9] S. M. Kiiru, J. G. Kamau, And P. M. Nzioki, "Effect Of Budget Planning On Financial Performance Of Small And Medium Enterprises In Nakuru Town Central Business District," *Int. J. Bus. Manag. Process. (Ijbmp)Bus.*, 2018.

## CHAPTER 2

### A BRIEF DISCUSSION ON CREDIT MANAGEMENT

---

Dr Saurabh Srivastava, Associate Professor  
Department of Marketing, Jain (deemed to be University), Bangalore, Karnataka, India  
Email Id- dr.saurabhsrivastava@cms.ac.in

#### **ABSTRACT:**

A crucial subject in the field of finance is credit management, which includes tactics and methods designed to maximize the use of credit while lowering related risks. This abstract explores credit management's many facets while showing its importance in both private financial choices and larger economic situations. Including credit evaluation, risk analysis, credit providing, and post-credit monitoring, the abstract examines the basic elements of credit management. These components work together to provide companies and financial institutions the information they need to decide whether or not to issue credit to clients and borrowers. The abstract also covers how data analytics and technology are emerging to improve credit management procedures and enable real-time risk assessment and customized lending conditions. The abstract also highlights the difficulties in managing credit, such as consumer behavior changes, economic instability, and regulatory dynamics.

In order to promote responsible lending and borrowing behaviors, it underlines the need of adjusting credit management solutions to changing conditions. The abstract also emphasizes the larger influence of credit management on economic development and stability. Credit management helps to mitigate financial risks and build a thriving financial ecosystem by encouraging appropriate credit practices.

#### **KEYWORDS:**

Banking, Credit, Consumer, Financial, Management.

#### **INTRODUCTION**

Every nation must go through a constant process of growth. Banks are essential to this process. The Indian financial system has developed into a potent tool for organizing economic expansion. Banks direct money toward purchases and investments.

By doing so, the savings demands for investments are balanced against the credit requirements for investors and consumers.

The most significant of all the tasks played by banks is lending, which involves giving businesses and industries access to operating cash.

The importance of credit is not only due to its ethical responsibility to meet the credit demands of various groups within the society, but also because lending is the most lucrative activity due to the historically high interest rates generated on business loans compared to investment returns.

Due to the fact that credit is a bank's primary source of revenue and often one of its most valuable assets, good management of credit is all the more important.



Therefore, extending loans responsibly is crucial to a bank's development and success. The credit operations of commercial banks are anticipated to be in line with the needs of the economic system given the growing role of commercial banking in capital formation, job creation, and production facilitation. Banks continue to be a key source of working capital for business and industry, and they have the benefit of having access to sizable loan facilities created by banks [1]–[3].

As a result, managing bank credit operations now requires more innovation than the older, more conventional methods. Bank lending practices have a ripple impact on the economy. All economic sectors must expand and develop equally if the economy is to prosper overall. Credit management supports the idea of credit deployment that banks should follow, which states that all bank credit should be used in a manner that benefits every sector of an economy and the entire system of a country. The only element of credit management is this. On the other hand, if loan activity falters, it has a negative impact on the whole economy.

Banks have learned that rising retail credit also came with rising credit risk. Profitability and liquidity are key components of bank performance, and they are primarily generated by effective lending activities. Therefore, a closer look at some of the key elements of Indian banks' credit management will shed light on the lending and credit activities of commercial banks. II. The concept of credit is derived from the Latin word "credo," which means "I believe" or "I trust," and denotes confidence or faith placed in another person. Credit refers to placing faith or trust in someone. In other words, credit can be defined as: A contractual agreement in which a borrower receives something of value now and agrees to repay the lender at a later time. This definition of credit is consistent with how it is used in the field of economics, where it is interpreted to mean, in the same sense, trusting in the solvency of a person or making a payment to a person with the expectation of receiving it back after some time.

The ability to borrow money given to a person by the banking system in the form of credit or a loan. The sum of the borrowing capacity each lending bank offers to the individual is the amount of total bank credit the person possesses. III. Prof. Kinley defined credit as the ability of one person to persuade another to place economic assets at his depository for a period of time in exchange for a promise of future payment. Prof. Gide: "Credit is an attribute of the borrower's power since it is a trade that is finalized after a certain amount of time has passed. According to Professor Cole, "Credit is purchasing power not derived from income but created by financial institutions either as an offset to idle income held by depositors in the bank or as a net addition to the total amount of purchasing power." According to Professor Thomas, "The term credit is now applied to that belief in a man's probability and solvency which will permit of his being entrusted with something of value belonging to another whether that in general, the loan industry is supported since it results in the flow of cash from the system to useful uses, which boosts the economy.

The borrower obtains money from the bank in the form of a loan and repays both the principal and interest. Bank funds may sometimes get frozen due to the non-performance of loan assets, which lowers their profit margin.

The bank should manage its whole credit procedure to prevent this scenario. The bank should use its lending in a manner that allows all economic sectors to grow. Credit management has two facets: one is how to distribute credit throughout all economic sectors so that each may grow and banks can make money, and the other is how to provide credit to different economic sectors, people, and enterprises to minimize credit risk. The basic goal of credit management is to attain a preferred level of economic development by making profitable and productive use of the bank's

resources. The national goals in general and the banking objectives in particular call for a fair distribution across the different economic sectors in order to ensure that the economic fabric continues to flourish unhindered.

### **Theory of Credit Risk Management:**

Credit Risk Management is a crucial field for the financial industry, and it has several development opportunities. Risks, primarily of a financial nature, are often encountered by banks and other financial organizations. Risk management has always been a crucial element of banks' business plans, and risk planning and mitigation have always permeated all aspects of the banking industry. A bank's credit management depends heavily on risk management. Professionals in the banking industry must keep the rewards and risks in balance. Banks must provide a wide range of loans that are affordable for a large client base. The bank will incur losses if the interest rates on lending products are too low. Since the beginning of banking, deliberate attempts have been made to reduce risk without compromising commercial prospects. The complexity of financial transactions and the amount of commerce have both risen, as has the need for better risk management.

In conditions that are stable and where interest rates are predictable, risk management is comparatively simple. But as market volatility has grown, risk management has become increasingly difficult. Giving loans may be a dangerous business for banks; hazards are something they must deal with continuously. The practice of extending loans to particular consumers involves certain risks. The danger might increase if the loan is given to unfit borrowers. When banks sell securities and other types of investments, there may be additional risks. Any bank's performance depends on efficient credit risk management since banks have lower profit margins than other businesses.

They must balance profitability and liquidity appropriately, and they must constantly be watchful of default profitability and credit value at risk. VI. NPA: Because the banking system has historically been crucial to the expansion and development of the economy, nations with strong banking systems are seen to have more robust economies. Other economic sectors suffer as a result of the banking sector's failing. One of the main issues for every bank is non-performing assets (NPA). The metric used to assess a bank's performance is NPA. 1. Bank lending activities are negatively impacted by NPAs due to non-recovery of loan installments and interest on the loan portfolio. The first priority for every bank is the effective handling of loan accounts. The NPAs may be decreased if thorough appraisal is done at the time of providing loans. NPAs can reduce a bank's capacity to profit.

**Overdrafts:** When a client is keeping a current account, a facility is provided by the bank to draw more than the credit amount in the account; such facility is referred to as a "overdraft facility." An asset, especially a leased asset, becomes nonperforming when it fails to produce revenue. Additionally, consumers may request and use temporary overdrafts as needed. Regular overdraft limitations are permitted, but only in relation to certain securities. The key characteristics of this kind of account are as follows:

- (i) All restrictions that apply to current accounts also apply, with the same modifications, to overdraft accounts.
- (ii) Since an overdraft is a running account, debits and credits are unrestricted.



- (iii) Interest is applied daily on products and taken out of the account once a month. When a temporary overdraft occurs, interest should be charged as soon as it is corrected, or at the end of the month, whichever comes first.
- (iv) Overdrafts are often given on both an unsecured and secured basis, usually against the security of government securities, shares and debentures, National Savings Certificates, LIC policies, and bank own deposits.
- (v) An overdraft is what happens when a banker allows a current account customer to withdraw more money than what is already in their credit. The lender may need some kind of collateral security or may provide an advance based on the borrower's own personal security. The consumer is free to take out the money as needed and to put the money back into his account whenever it is practical for him to do so. Interest is assessed on the precise amount of the customer's overdraft as well as for the time that it was actually used.
- (vi) Typically, a bank would provide an overdraft capacity based on a written request and a promissory note that the client has signed. In certain circumstances, an explicit contract is created. In certain circumstances, even in the lack of a written agreement to give an overdraft, such an understanding may be deduced from business practice. For instance, if an account holder overdraws on his account even without being expressly granted an overdraft facility and the bank honors his check as intended, the transaction qualifies as a loan. The case of *Bank of Maharashtra v. M/s. According to the High Court's ruling in United Construction Co. and Others (AIR 1985 Bombay 432)*, there was an implicit agreement to provide an overdraft or borrowing facility.
- (vii) As a result, banks should receive a letter and a promissory note outlining all of the terms and circumstances of the facility, including the interest rate that will be applied to the overdraft facility. Even if the overdraft facility is just temporary in nature, this must be followed. The "cash credit" facility and the overdraft facility are roughly equivalent. An arrangement with the bank results in an overdraft facility, which allows a current account holder to make withdrawals over the credit amount in their account. It is a facility for brief stays. Current account holders who manage their accounts via checks are given access to this function. The client is entitled to withdraw the maximum amount of the overdraft as needed and to return it by making payments into the account whenever it is convenient for them. Typically, a bank will give an overdraft capacity after receiving a written request from the client. To assure the security of the money withdrawn by the client, the bank may sometimes additionally need a promissory note from the borrower or personal security from the borrower. Overdraft interest rates are greater than those applied to loans.
- (viii) **Bills Finance:** The bank offers its corporate and non-corporate customers the Bill Finance facility in order to relieve the strain on cash flow and support the smooth operation of company.

The availability of a bill financing facility fills in gaps in cash flow and frees businesses from worrying about obligations. In addition to fund-based bill financing, we also provide collection agency services for documentary checks and invoices.

A vendor of commodities issues a bill of exchange (draft) to a buyer (the drawee) in accordance with the conditions of payment for the products provided. For efficient supervision, such invoices may be sent from the banker of the seller to the banker of the buyer. The loan is disbursed to the account as a single debit or as a series of debits (depending on whether approval is given for this). Depending on the conditions of the punishment, the money may be reimbursed in one lump sum

or in a number of manageable payments. If the loan's payback time is three years or less, it is classified as a demand loan; if it is three years or more, it is classified as a term loan. In the lending system, credit is granted for a certain reason and a defined amount of time.

These loans are often repaid in installments. Funds are only withdrawn once and are needed for a single non-repeatable transaction. The borrower submits a new loan request to the bank if they need money again or wish to extend an existing loan. As a result, whether applying for a new loan or renewing an existing one, the borrower must bargain. The choice to accept or reject such a request rests with the banker, who may do so in accordance with his own financial resources and the central bank's credit policy.

### **Term Loan System Benefits**

#### **Financial self-discipline on the part of the borrower:**

Compared to the cash credit system, this system assures a higher level of self-discipline on the part of the borrower since the time of loan payback or its installments is defined in advance.

#### **Periodic check of Loan Account:**

The banker has the chance to automatically check the loan account whenever a loan is approved or its renewal is approved. Unsatisfactory loan accounts may be terminated at the banker's discretion.

#### **Profitably:**

The setup is rather straightforward. The full amount loaned to a consumer bears interest for the bank. Limitations

1. Lack of flexibility: Every time a loan is needed, a deal must be worked out with the lender. Borrowers may borrow more than they specifically need in order to cover any unforeseen circumstances in order to prevent it.
2. The usage of money a client borrows is not within the control of the bank. Banks, however, insist on hypothecating the asset or vehicle bought with loan money.
3. Even though the loans have set terms, they routinely roll over, that is, they are renewed.
4. In comparison to the cash credit system, loan paperwork is more thorough.

**Types of Term Loans:** If the funds are repayable after a set amount of time, they are all referred to as term finance. Term loans are provided by banks to borrowers for the purchase of fixed assets like land and buildings, factory premises, embedded machinery, etc. to enable their manufacturing activities and business expansion. These loans are categorized as short, medium, and long term loans based on how long the borrowers would need the money.

The ability to set their own interest rates for loans and advances has been granted to banks. CC, OD, and Term loan accounts would be subject to relevant interest and other fees in accordance with the bank's lending and interest rate regulations. According to RBI guidelines, each bank must choose its "base rate" of interest on advances. Short-term loans are those that are repaid within one to three years, medium-term loans are those that take three to five years to repay, and long-term loans are those that take more than five years. Important details about term loans:

1. The manufacturing, trade, and service sector entities that need money to buy different fixed assets, such as land and buildings, equipment and machinery, electrical installations, and other preparatory and pre-operative expenses, are offered term loans.
2. The ability of the business to generate products or services utilizing the fixed assets that banks have funded would determine whether term loans would need to be repaid.
3. A term loan is approved by the bank after reviewing the credit proposal (application), just like any other loan. Before awarding term loans, the bank must do a thorough investigation of the borrower's requirements, capabilities, and other factors.
4. The bank must examine the firm's financial standing, economic viability, and production capability before approving a term loan request.
5. Banks may issue a term loan on certain terms and conditions, covenants, including payback periods, after adequate verification and compliance of relevant criteria.
6. Term loans must adhere to the Six C ideas, just like any other credit facility, and banks must abide by their lending policies, exposure standards, and RBI rules and regulations. One of the prerequisites for the loan amount to be released should be the execution of all necessary lawful collateral security. mortgage, forecasting, etc.,

A banker is necessary to evaluate the real cost of the assets to be purchased, the margin to be supplied, the sources of repayment, etc. at the time the limit and amount of financing are determined.

**Bridge Loans** Bridge loans are essentially short-term loans given to industrial undertakings to cover their immediate and basic needs while the requirements for obtaining term loans approved by financial institutions are being satisfied or while the necessary steps are being taken to raise the funds from the capital market. These loans are provided by banks or financial institutions themselves, and they are automatically repaid from the proceeds of term loans or capital market investments.

The Reserve Bank of India outlawed bridge loans made to any company in April 1995 by banks and other financial organizations.

However, in October 1995, the Reserve Bank of India allowed banks to approve bridge loans or interim financing against commitments made by financial institutions or other banks when the lending institution faces a temporary liquidity crunch, provided certain requirements are met.

- a. The bank or financial institution that is providing the term loan shall pledge to pay the sum due to the relevant bank.
  - b. Such a bridging loan should not last more than four months.
  - c. There will be no exceptions made for the bridge loan repayment deadline.
  - d. To make sure the approved bridge loan is used for the same purpose as the approved term loan.
- The Reserve Bank allowed banks to provide bridge loans to businesses (apart from non-banking finance firms) in November 1997 in exchange for stock issued via a public offering in India or overseas.

Each bank is required to establish standards for the approval of such loans, which should include the following elements:

- (i) Security to be provided for the loan.

- (ii) The amount of outstanding bridge loans for the year (or the sanctioned maximum, whichever is larger).
- (iii) Adherence to standards for individual or group exposure.
- (iv) Ensuring the bridge loan's intended usage.
- (v) The bridge loan's maximum term will be one year.

### **Composite Loans**

A composite loan is one that is given for both working capital needs and the purchase of capital assets. Small borrowers like craftsmen, farmers, small businesses, etc. are often the recipients of these loans.

### **Consumption Loans**

Despite the fact that banks typically only provide loans for investment-related objectives, there are few exceptions where loans are given to the poor to cover their costs for healthcare, education, weddings, and other social celebrations, among other things. Consumption loans are what they are known as.

A banker who engages in the loan industry may also provide non-fund based facilities. The banker assumes the risk to pay the sums upon the occurrence of a contingency in non-fund based facilities. Bank guarantees, letters of credit, and underwriting and credit guarantees are some examples of non-fund based facilities.

### **Bank Guarantee**

Banks give guarantees as part of non-fund based facilities on behalf of their customers. A bank guarantee is an assurance made to a third party by a banker that, in the event that the bank's client fails to perform, the guarantee will be honored. A bank guarantee is a binding legal agreement that may be required by law. In the event that the customer fails to uphold his obligation to the beneficiary, the banker acts as guarantor and guarantees to the third party (beneficiary) that they will pay him a certain amount of money on the client's behalf. Banks provide a variety of guarantees on behalf of their clients.

**Financial Guarantee:** The banker provides a guarantee in favor of a government agency against a caution deposit or earnest money that the bank's client is required to deposit. The banker makes a guarantee in favor of the government agency at the request of his client in place of a caution deposit or earnest money. An example of a financial guarantee is this. This kind of assurance enables the bank's client to submit a bid for the contract without having to pay any cash. If the contractor declines the offered contract, the government agency would exercise the guarantee and demand payment from the bank.

### **Performance Guarantee**

Banks give performance guarantees on behalf of their customers. For instance, the Indian engineering firm XYZ Ltd. works on a project abroad. Highway construction is the goal of the project in one of the African countries.

Required to provide a bank guarantee is XYZ Ltd. The firm is referred to as a project exporter since it has taken on an international project. In order to provide a bank guarantee in support of

the African country for whom the firm would build the roadways, XYZ Ltd visits his banker. A bank guarantee is issued by XY'S bank, and it is a performance guarantee. If the project exporter (XYZ company) does not meet the beneficiary's expectations, the bank acting as guarantor guarantees that the beneficiary may invoke the guarantee at any time during the guarantee's validity (including any applicable claim period) and that the banker will uphold his commitment to the beneficiary and pay the amount specified in the guarantee.

- a) The applicant;
- b) The beneficiary; and
- c) The banker (guarantor)

### **Deferred Payment Guarantee**

Under this guarantee, the banker guarantees payments in installments spaced out over a period of time. A could, for instance, arrange to buy equipment on long-term credit and pay for it over time in payments on certain dates.

According to the provisions of the sales agreement, B (the seller) drafts Bills of Exchange on the client for various maturities. A will take these bills. These bills of exchange are guaranteed to be paid on their due date by the banker (guarantor).

The lender must honor the claim to the seller (beneficiary) in the event that A defaults. The following are some key characteristics of a bank guarantee: - The bank's obligation to pay is primary; - The banker's commitment to honor the claim is primary, even if there is a disagreement between the beneficiary and the debtor; - The banker must honor the claim regardless of the customer's balance in the account; - Aside from fraud cases, the banker cannot refuse payments when a claim is received within a certain period of time. Bank Guarantee: Precautions: The liability of the bank under a guarantee depends on: (i) the amount of the guarantee and (ii) the period of the guarantee. These two are crucial elements to be clearly mentioned in the guarantee issued by the banker, otherwise the bank's liability could be unlimited. Courts have also declined to grant injunctions against banks from making payment under the guarantee, except in cases of fraud.

The client on whose behalf the guarantee is provided should provide the bank with a counter guarantee. To prevent disagreements over the bank's obligation, the amount to be paid under the guarantee should expressly declare, at the time of issuance, whether the amount is inclusive of all interest charges, taxes, and other levies. The bank is required to pay the full amount of the guarantee upon invocation (the beneficiary's claim), unless fraud has occurred. The duration of the guarantee's validity term should be made clear by the bank.

### **DISCUSSION**

The claim duration, which is often longer than the validity period, should also be included in the guarantee. A Letter of Credit is issued by a bank at the request of its client (importer) in favor of the beneficiary (exporter). In the event of invocation, the banker is additionally required to make sure that: (a) the invocation is made within the validity period; (b) the amount is not greater than the guaranteed amount; and (c) the person invoking has the authority to invoke the guarantee. If the beneficiary (exporter) produces the necessary papers in accordance with the terms and conditions of the LC, the bank will guarantee or commit to honoring the documents under the LC. Letters of Credit are crucial in commercial operations since they may be categorized as either inland or international. Due to the close proximity of the importers and exporters, banks participate

in LC transactions to reduce the risk of payment failure. Letters of credit are used as a tool to facilitate commerce and provide exporters and importers the ability to receive and pay for the commodities they sell and buy.

Using a letter of credit, payments and receipts may be processed efficiently all over the world. Parties to a letter of credit:

1. The importer (applicant) asks that the bank issue the LC
2. Issuing bank (importer's bank, sometimes referred to as the LC's opening banker)
3. **Beneficiary (exporter) Types of banks include:** Opening bank (a bank that issues the LC at the request of its customer [importer]) Advising bank (the issuing banker's correspondent who advises the LC to beneficiary's banker and/or beneficiary) Negotiating bank (the exporter's bank, which handles the documents submitted by the exporter and finances the exporter against the documents submitted under an LC) Confirming bank (the bank that confirms the credential) Credit use invoices submitted under acceptance are accepted upon presentation and finally paid by the due dates.

**Revocable and Irrevocable Credit:** A revocable LC is a credit, and the issuing bank may change or terminate its terms and conditions without giving previous notice to the beneficiaries. An irrevocable credit is one whose terms and conditions cannot be changed or revoked without the beneficiary's approval. As a result, the LC's stated pledges bind the opening bank.

**Confirmed Credit:** Irrevocable LCs are the only kind that can be confirmed. When a banker other than the issuing bank adds its own confirmation to the credit, the loan is referred to as a confirmed loan. The beneficiary's bank would send the paperwork to the confirming banker in the event of confirmed LCs.

**Back-to-Back credit:** In a back-to-back credit, the exporter (the beneficiary) asks his banker to issue a Letter of Credit (LC) in favor of his supplier so that supplier may purchase raw materials and commodities based on the export LC that he has received. Back-to-Back credit is the name given to this sort of LC.

An Indian exporter, for instance, obtains an export LC from his Dutch customer abroad. The Indian exporter goes to his banker and asks them to issue a letter of credit (LC) in the name of his local raw material supplier. With the support of the export LC, the bank issues an LC.

The Bills of Exchange issued under an LC are negotiable even if an LC itself is not a negotiable instrument. A transferable credit allows the recipient to assign his or her rights to others. Such an LC need to make it very obvious that it is a "Transferable" LC. "Red Clause" Credit & "Green Clause" Credit - A specific provision in an LC enables the beneficiary (exporter) to use a pre-shipment advance, a form of export credit provided to an exporter before to the export of goods. The issuing bank agrees to repay such advances, even if shipment does not occur.

In the case of a "Green clause" credit, the exporter is entitled to an advance for storage (warehouse) facilities of goods.

This special clause used to be printed (highlighted in red color, hence it is called "Red Clause" Credit. If the exporter agrees that the transportation papers will be supplied by a certain date, the advance will only be given once the products to be exported have been stored.



**Standby LC:** Because issuing guarantees is prohibited in certain nations, these nations employ standby credit instead. If the promised service is not delivered, the beneficiary may file a claim in accordance with the standby credit's provisions. For Standby LCs, a simple claim form or evidence of non-performance are needed as supporting documentation.

A crucial component of LCs are documents. The banks participating in LC transactions simply deal with paperwork, and only the paying banks (the opening bank and confirming bank) are required to make payments based on the proof of accurate and legitimate paperwork. Banks must handle papers and LCs carefully in light of these issues. Different banks (the negotiating bank, the beneficiary's bank, the confirming bank, and the opening bank) are needed to check if all necessary papers have been presented precisely in accordance with the terms and conditions of the credit at various points.

The significant documents handled by LCs may be roughly categorized as follows: (a) Bill of Exchange: A beneficiary (exporter) draws a bill of exchange on the bank issuing the LC. When a bill of exchange is not drawn under a letter of credit, its drawer (the exporter) draws it on the drawee (the importer).

In this situation, the exporter assumes the importer's credit risk; but, when the bill of exchange is obtained under a letter of credit, the exporter's credit risk is on the LC issuing bank rather than the importer. Banks should take care to ensure that the Bill of Exchange is drafted exactly in accordance with the credit's terms and conditions.

The beneficiary should draw it on the opening bank. It should clearly state the amount and other details. Depending on the terms of the LC, a bill of exchange may be drawn as a sight bill or a insurance bill. And finally, it must clearly state the LC number.

A commercial invoice is yet another crucial record. The beneficiary creates a commercial invoice, which includes:

- (i) pertinent information regarding the products, such as their value, quantity, and weights (gross and net), as well as the name and address of the importer and the LC number.
- (ii) The commercial invoice should accurately represent the description of the goods as stated in the LC.
- (iii) The commercial invoice must also include the terms of the sale contract (Inco terms), such as FOB, C&F, CIF, etc.
- (iv) Other necessary information, such as shipping markings and other special information required by the LC conditions, must also be included. (c) Transport Documents: The bill of lading is the transport document used when commodities are transported between ports. According to the circumstances, goods may be carried via air, road, or rail. The document is known as a bill of lading when products are carried by sea, as airway bills when they are transported by plane, as truck receipts when they are conveyed by road, and as a railway receipt when they are transported by rail. A single transport document, known as a "Multi model transport document," might be utilized in the event of a single transaction where many modes are employed to carry the products from the beneficiary's country to the importer's destination [7]–[9].

The Bill of Lading, which is the document that is used the most often, is included here for convenience. (d) Bill of Lading (B/L): The Bill of Lading (B/L) is a shipping document that

documents the passage of goods from the port of acceptance (in the exporter's country) to the port of destination (in the importer's country). It is a receipt that has been signed and given out by the shipping firm or its representative.

It should be distributed in sets in accordance with the credit conditions. Other crucial details: In accordance with the terms and conditions of the credit, a bill of lading must clearly state the following: the description of the goods shipped, as stated on the invoice; the conditions of the goods, either "Clean" or otherwise (not in good condition/shortage/damaged); drawn to the order of the shipper, blank endorsed or in favor of the opening bank; the gross and net weight; (v The nationalization of banks brought forth a new paradigm in bank lending and gave it a social banking component. In the beginning, there was no set objective for priority sector loans. All commercial banks were advised to reach the goal of priority sector lending at 40 percent of total bank advances by 1985 in the recommendations of the Working Group on the Modalities of Implementation of Priority Sector Lending and the Twenty Point Economic Program by Banks.

### CONCLUSION

In the field of finance and economics, credit management is an important and complex science. The crucial part that credit plays in contemporary economic transactions and financial institutions emphasizes its importance. In order to effectively manage credit risks and encourage economic activity, a strategic balance must be struck between loan providing and risk management. Credit evaluation, risk analysis, credit giving, and post-credit monitoring are just a few examples of the many facets that make up credit management. By granting credit to clients while reducing the risks of non-payment, a well-designed credit management framework enables companies to improve cash flow, increase their operations, and promote growth. With the advent of technology and data analytics, the field of credit management has undergone a radical change. Tools for precise risk assessment, ongoing monitoring, and well-informed decision-making are now available. These developments provide companies the ability to make more accurate credit judgments, customize loan conditions for specific clients, and proactively handle prospective defaults. The difficulties with credit management still stand out, however. Credit risk may be impacted by changes in the economy, shifting consumer behavior, and unanticipated external variables. Therefore, a thorough credit management plan should be flexible and sensitive to changes in the environment. Effective credit management benefits economies' general health in a wider sense. Lenders and borrowers may both gain by maintaining a reasonable and sustainable approach to credit extension. The economy grows as a consequence of lenders maintaining financial stability, borrowers getting access to the money they need for expansion, and lenders. Collaboration between financial institutions, enterprises, and regulatory agencies is essential for the pursuit of effective credit management. This partnership encourages the creation of best practices, standards, and laws that support prudent borrowing and lending.

### REFERENCES:

- [1] N. Muhammad, S. F. S. Alwi, and N. Muhammad, "Credit management in full-fledged Islamic bank and Islamic banking window: Towards achieving Maqasid Al-Shariah," *Int. J. Financ. Res.*, 2020, doi: 10.5430/ijfr.v11n3p92.
- [2] C. Kulchittivej, P. Pornpundejwittaya, and T. Silpcharu, "Credit management guidelines to strengthen thai industrial sector," *J. Asian Financ. Econ. Bus.*, 2020, doi: 10.13106/JAFEB.2020.VOL7.NO9.351.



- [3] M. E. J. Alaoma, M. O. G. Unung, and M. A. G. Anaezichukwuolu, "Impact of Accounting Information System on Credit Management: Problems and Prospects," *Eur. J. Business, Econ. Account.*, 2020.
- [4] G. Zimon and R. Dankiewicz, "Trade credit management strategies in SMEs and the COVID-19 pandemic-a case of Poland," *Sustainability (Switzerland)*. 2020. doi: 10.3390/su12156114.
- [5] A. Collins, N. O. M-Epbari, Z. A. Sira, and D. G. Miebaka, "Impact of Credit Management on Bank Performance in Nigeria," *Equatorial J. Financ. Manag. Sci.*, 2018.
- [6] I. A. Akhanolu, O. A. Ehimare, C. M. Mathias, K. T. Deborah, and O. K. Yvonne, "The impact of credit risk management and macroeconomic variables on bank performance in Nigeria," *WSEAS Trans. Bus. Econ.*, 2020, doi: 10.37394/23207.2020.17.94.
- [7] D. Fantazzini, "Credit risk management," *Applied Econometrics*. 2008. doi: 10.4324/9780080942759-23.
- [8] E. V. Orlova, "Decision-making techniques for credit resource management using machine learning and optimization," *Inf.*, 2020, doi: 10.3390/info11030144.
- [9] K. Okpala, C. Osanebi, and I. Ademola, "The Impact of Credit Management Strategies on Liquidity and Profitability .," *J. Behav. Stud.*, 2018.

## CHAPTER 3

### A BRIEF STUDY ON DEBT MANAGEMENT

---

Dr.Mansi Kukreja, Professor

Department of Finance, Jain (deemed to be University), Bangalore, Karnataka, India

Email Id- dr.mansi\_kukreja@cms.ac.in

#### ABSTRACT:

In the areas of personal finance, company operations, and government financial planning, debt management is seen as a crucial discipline. The many facets of debt management are examined in this abstract, which emphasizes their importance in establishing financial stability and sustainable development.

The abstract explores the fundamentals of debt management, including tactics for accumulating, paying off, and eventually lowering debt loads. It examines the significance of prudent borrowing, efficient debt repayment plans, and the impact of interest rates on the dynamics of debt. The importance of debt consolidation and refinancing as strategies to simplify debt obligations and enhance financial results is also covered in the abstract. The abstract also emphasizes the complexity of managing debt, including how the economy plays a role, how financial objectives change over time, and how unanticipated difficulties might arise. It highlights the need for proactive debt management techniques to stop debt accumulation from getting out of hand. The abstract also highlights the wider economic ramifications of debt management. Prudent debt management for firms may promote growth ambitions while reducing financial risks. Government debt management techniques have an effect on fiscal policy, economic stability, and citizen welfare on a macroeconomic level.

#### KEYWORDS:

Company, Debt, Economy, Management, Public.

#### INTRODUCTION

The public debt is made up of the government's various borrowings that are utilized to pay for its expenses. Due to their plans to develop their economies and provide social services, most governments have significant financial demands. Expanding current and future generations' options for production and consumption via public debt is a useful strategy for fostering economic development. Governments could be forced to cut current expenditure, increase taxes on existing taxpayers, or restrict investment in economic projects in the absence of public borrowing.

**The government borrows money from a variety of sources, including loans from the central government, negotiated loans from financial institutions (FIs), and market loans.**

Additionally, the State Government performs the role of a banker with regard to certain monies in the Public Accounts, such as Provident monies, GIS, etc., which must be reimbursed to the workers with interest. Government debt increases as a result of this practice of obtaining loans to finance the deficit over time, making debt management a crucial aspect of fiscal management. A specific debt management target is outlined in the government of Himachal Pradesh's debt management policy and plan, which is part of a risk management framework, in the annual

### **Report on the need for public debt management.**

However, it is necessary to formulate a precise public debt strategy that would provide the groundwork for managing public debt by offering directives [1]–[3]. Operational concerns for debt management, debt recording, documentation, and reporting must be developed and made operational in order to execute the public debt policy. Hence, a Debt Management Manual is required.

### **This Manual outlines the State Government's goals and plan for managing the public debt effectively to assist guarantee a better borrowing strategy to fulfill its yearly funding needs**

For the Finance Department, Government of Himachal Pradesh (hereafter referred to as the "Finance Department") and Line Departments of the State, this manual aims to give advice material on debt management. It offers comprehensive instructions for negotiating, documenting, and servicing a variety of loans, managing other obligations, on-lending processes, and issuing guarantees to qualified businesses.

### **A deliberate approach was used to design this Manual in order to make it clear and practical.**

The purpose is to provide the institutional framework, the legal protections, and the widely used techniques and processes related to debt management. Overview The following list summarizes the subjects presented in each chapter: Chapter 2 discusses the idea of public debt and other obligations, debt components, and their categorization for accounting purposes. Chapter 3 discusses the current debt management system. In Chapter 4, the legal foundation for debt management is covered. The institutional framework for debt management and the duties of each stakeholder are covered.

- a. The approach for managing public debt is covered in Chapter 6. Chapter 7 addresses Government Guarantees.
- b. The policies of the State Government regarding loans are covered in Chapter 8.
- c. Chapter provides instructions for documenting and reporting debts.
- d. The manual's annexure lists reform actions that the State Government has done or plans to take to improve the effectiveness of debt management.

Additionally, Volume-II of the Manual now includes the Operational Guidelines for Debt Management and required Annexures. 3 Public Debt 2.1 Public debt is the total amount of loans that the government has taken out against the State's Consolidated Fund. The government is liable for some of this debt. Government obligation is a more comprehensive word. It has been categorized as accrual of liabilities in the public account and public debt committed against the state's consolidated fund. For the purposes of documenting the State's public debt, the terms "debt" and "liabilities" are interchangeable.

Therefore, public debt is defined as a stock of all government obligations with various temporal dimensions that have been accrued via past operations and are expected to be paid off by government activities in the future. Public debt may be roughly divided into the following two groups: Internal Debt Internal debt is defined as debt that is obtained from citizens and institutions inside the nation and is repayable in local currency. The Constitution only permits the State to generate funds from domestic sources.

**External Debt** External debt is money that has been borrowed from individuals or organizations abroad, including multilateral organizations like the International Monetary Fund (IMF), the World Bank (WB), the Asian Development Bank (ADB), the International Development Agency (IDA), and others, and is repaid in foreign currency. Through the Government of India (GoI), the State is given loans or grants from outside financing organizations. The GoI enters into a contract with outside financing organizations and transfers these loans and grants to the State under the heading of GoI loans and grants. Therefore, foreign debt is not included in the State's public debt; rather, it is included in loans and grants from the GoI. **Market Loans** The State Government raises these loans via an auction at rates of interest that are competitive with the market. Reserve Bank of India (RBI), a lender to the State Government, administers these loans from the open market.

These loans have no strings attached, and the government uses the funds obtained to fund a variety of state development initiatives. Banks, insurance companies, financial institutions, Provident Funds, mutual funds, pension funds, etc. typically subscribe to them. Bonds for compensation and other purposes These bonds are issued by the State via the RBI for a specific economic sector in order to suit that sector's unique demands. Depending on the specifics of each situation, the interest rates on these bonds may differ from one type of bonds to another.

In conjunction with the government, market forces decide the interest rates on the bonds. Bonds from the power industry fit under this category. Loans from the National Small Savings Fund (NSSF) These loans are made available by the GoI using funds collected from State citizens as part of the numerous small savings programs the GoI has created. The NSSF, which is run by the GoI, is given credit for the collected in this manner. The GoI then distributes to the appropriate State the amount that may be obtained as a loan from the Fund. These loans have a lengthy duration. The GoI periodically decides the interest rates for these loans. In exchange for the loans obtained from the Fund, the State issues Special State Government Securities to the NSSF. The State receives these loans from the National Bank for Agriculture and Rural Development (NABARD).

The Rural Infrastructure Development Fund (RIDF), established by the GoI in 1995–1996 for funding rural infrastructure projects, is made available by NABARD to the State Government in the form of loans. These loans are related to particular projects, such as irrigation, market yards, rural roads and bridges, drinking water systems, and soil conservation. The range of activities that may be sponsored via these loans is periodically reviewed and changed. Every year, the amount of the punishment and the payout is decided.

These loans' interest rates are set by NABARD and based on the Bank Rate. Loans from the National Cooperative Development Corporation (NCDC) The State obtains these loans from the NCDC to finance programs in certain fields. These loans are secured and are intended to finance cooperative sector production, processing, marketing, and storage programs as well as income-generating streams of activities including poultry, dairy, fishing, sericulture, hand looming, and others.

These loans are offered at fixed interest rates that are periodically set by NCDC. **Other Unrelated Loans** The State Government sometimes obtains loans from other financial organizations, such the Life Insurance Corporation (LIC), General Insurance Company (GIC), Housing and Urban Development Corporation (HUDCO), etc. **Ways and Means Advances (WMA)** from the RBI The RBI offers the State financial accommodations under its Ways and Means Advances (WMA) Scheme to get over brief mismatches in the cash flow within predetermined limitations. RBI offers

the Special Drawing Facility (SDF) in addition to WMA. Such advances have an interest rate that is correlated with the Repo rate. After the WMA and SDF limit has been reached, the RBI additionally offers Overdraft Facilities (OD) under this Scheme for a certain amount of time. Block loans are the name for the loans and advances that the GoI makes available to the State. Typically, they are used to finance EAPs (Externally Added Projects). These long-term loans have a set interest rate.

**Other Liabilities** All other public monies received by or on behalf of the State, when the Government serves as a banker or trustee (other than the funds in Consolidated Fund), are credited to the Public Account. The Government uses the Account's net balance to cover its expenses. The net balances in the Public Account at the end of the year under other headings, such Provident Funds, Reserve Funds, Development Funds, Deposits of Local Bodies, and other miscellaneous deposits, turn into the State's liabilities and are included in Other Liabilities of the State. The AG-(A&E) of Himachal Pradesh maintains accounts for these obligations.

**Public Debt Classification** Public debt is categorized for accounting purposes into Major Head, Minor Head, Sub-Head, and Detailed Head. Public Debt Public debt is broken down into two main categories under "Sector E. Public Debt" is made up of the following items: 6003 - Internal State Government Debt; o 101 - Market Loan; o 103 - Loans from the Life Insurance Corporation of India; o 104 - Loans from the General Insurance Corporation of India; o 105 - Loans from the National Bank for Agriculture and Rural Development. The following paragraphs discuss the current debt management system in the Government of Himachal Pradesh. Although a number of organizations are in charge of managing debt, the Finance Department is the main participant. Additionally, the Planning Department serves as a liaison and adviser.

The administration of the state's public debt involves the Government of India, the Reserve Bank of India, and the Accountant General (A&E). Their responsibilities roughly correspond to different borrowing kinds. The following is a quick explanation: foreign Debt the Government of India, which is the principal signatory to all foreign loan agreements, determines the ultimate terms and circumstances of such borrowings. The Government of India has taken on this debt, and the revenues from it are transferred to the Government of Himachal Pradesh as domestic debt (which, at the time of writing, represents 10% of the total amount granted as a block loan, with the remaining amount being grant).

The Planning Department, related Line Departments, and their Project Implementing Agencies take the lead in choosing the creditor/International Aid Agencies and taking part in the project negotiation with the creditor at the level of the State Government. When accepting such borrowings, the Finance Department evaluates the available budgetary space and the debt sustainability. Before the loan is signed and the necessary directives are given, the project must first get permission from the State level Screening Committee before being referred to the Department of Economic Affairs in the Ministry of Finance, Central Government. The Controller of Aids, Accounts and Audits is in charge of maintaining the loan records, and the Accountant General (A&E) is in charge of managing repayments from the Government of Himachal Pradesh to the Government of India. Market Loans 3.4 The Reserve Bank of India borrows money from the open market on behalf of the government of Himachal Pradesh; the government of Himachal Pradesh chooses the terms and amount of the borrowing.

On behalf of the Government of Himachal Pradesh, the Reserve Bank of India records the debt and manages its repayment. Loans from NABARD The Finance Department decides whether to

take out one of these loans; the Planning Department coordinates the transactions with the relevant line departments. The Finance Department is in charge of documenting the debt and making payments on it. NCDC Loans the Line Department (Department of Cooperation) collects loans from the National Co-operative Development Corporation (NCDC) and deposits them in the State Government's Consolidated Fund. Such sums are sent by the Finance Department to the Line Department through budgeting mechanisms on an ongoing basis.

After receiving permission from the Finance Department, the Department of Cooperation takes up repayment of this obligation. NSSF Loans As of 1 April 2016, the Government of Himachal has stopped accepting loans from the NSSF, however there are still outstanding loans whose records are kept by the Accountant General (A&E) and Finance Department. On behalf of the State Government, the Reserve Bank of India makes loan repayments. Other Miscellaneous Loans 3.8 Other loans from LIC, GIC, and other sources that were obtained in prior years have relatively little remaining balance. Within the next two to three years, these loans will be totally returned. The Finance Department and AG-A&E are both repaying these debts.

**Public Account Liabilities** The majority of borrowing via the Public Accounts comes from Provident Fund receipts, which are controlled by the Accountant General (A&E), who also maintains track of each employee who has an account. These receipts have a degree of automaticity and are managed by A&E. This Chapter outlined the legislative framework for debt management activities, debt service, and borrowing by the State Government. The following laws, agreements, rules of business, and government orders are periodically issued and used to manage the state's debt:

- (i) The Constitution of India;
- (ii) The Himachal Pradesh Fiscal Responsibility and Budget Management Act, 2005;
- (iii) The State's Agreement with the Reserve Bank of India;
- (iv) The Rules of Business, Delegation of Powers, and Government Orders of the State. 4.4 According to Article 202 (1), "The Governor shall in respect of every financial year cause to be laid before the House or Houses of the Legislature of the State a statement of the estimated receipts and expenditure of the State for that year, in this Part referred to as the "annual financial statement." The State Legislature approves the annual debt plans as part of the budget process, with the state borrowing on the security of the Consolidated Fund of the State.

The Annual Financial Statement (AFS), which is presented to the State's Legislative Assembly for approval, includes information on the situation of the public debt as well as the total amount it will borrow over the fiscal year. The State of India is given the authority to enact legislation under Article 246(3) of the Indian Constitution. According to Article 266 (1) of the Indian Constitution, all funds received by the government of a State, all loans obtained by that government through the issuance of treasury bills, loans, or ways and means advances, and all funds received by that government in repayment of loans shall form one consolidated fund to be known as the "Consolidated Fund of the State."

**According to Article 266 (2),**

"All other public moneys received by or on behalf of the Government of India or the Government of a State shall be credited to the public account of India or the public account of the State, as the case may be. "According to Article 293 (1), "Subject to the provisions of this article, the executive



power of a State extends to borrowing within the territory of India upon the security of the Consolidated Fund of the State within such territory." Article 293 (2) provides that "The Government of India may, subject to such conditions as may be laid down by or under any law made by Parliament, make loans to any State, or, so long as any limits fixed under Article 292 are not exceeded, give guarantees in respect of loans raised by any State, and any sums required for the purpose of making such loans shall be charged on the Consolidated Fund of India." 4.10 Article 293 (3) provides that "A State may not without the consent of Government of India raise any loan if there is still outstanding any part of a loan which has been made to the State by the Government of India or by its predecessor Government or in respect of which a guarantee has been given by the Government of India or by its predecessor Government.

4.11 Article 293 (4) provides that "A consent under Clause (3) may be granted subject to such conditions, if any, as the Government of India may, think fit to impose." 4.12 In essence, Article 293 provides that the State Government cannot borrow from any source without prior consent of the Government of India, if it is already indebted to the Government of India. The Net Borrowing Ceiling (NBC) for the year, which covers all sources of borrowing, is the form of approval issued by the Ministry of Finance, Government of India. In reality, the State must get the Government of India's approval before borrowing money. An efficient institutional architecture that outlines each stakeholder's power, roles, and obligations is necessary for the management of public debt. The organizations responsible for managing p are listed as follows: Ministry of Finance (MoF), Government of India; Finance Department; Administrative Departments; Reserve Bank of India; Accountant General Accountant General (Audit) The organizations mentioned above are in charge of managing the independence of the State's public debt. Role of Ministry of Finance. The Ministry of Finance, Government of India, is the main body for overseeing the public finances of the State Governments.

## DISCUSSION

The tasks and responsibilities of each institution are further described in the section that follows. The Ministry of Finance's Department of Expenditure (DoE) and Department of Economic Affairs (DEA) handle state debt-related issues. The MoF divisions and departments involved in managing the state's public debt are as follows: The Department of Expenditure (DoE) and the Department of Economic Affairs (DEA) have the following responsibilities in relation to debt-related issues: The Department of Expenditure (DoE) 5.6 Public Finance (States) Division within DoE is in charge of managing the state's debt and liabilities, among other things. The Ministry of Finance's Department of Economic Affairs (DEA) is in charge of, among other things, negotiating loans, credit, grants, and assistance from multilateral and bilateral institutions. Its primary responsibilities are to:

- a. Determine the Net Borrowing Ceiling (NBC);
- b. Grant consent for raising loans under Article 293 (3) of the Indian Constitution; and
- c. Monitor debt sustainability of the State. Its responsibility is to handle foreign loans that are transferred to the State Government as grants or loans from the GoI. The DEA's Aid, Accounts and Audit Division (AAAD) is in charge of processing claims, accepting payments from lenders, coordinating payments to the States with the Public Finance (States) Division, maintaining databases, and servicing external loans. The following are some of the major responsibilities of DEA:

- d. Examine State proposals for loans for Externally Aided Projects (EAPs) and give consent for the same;
- e. Negotiate terms and conditions of loans from International Financial Institutions (IFIs);
- f. Finalize loan agreement and notify relevant stakeholders;
- g. Monitor disbursement of loans, their interest payments, and principal repayments. AAAD is solely accountable for the following, among other things.
- h. Resolve any disputes that may arise; It also develops and executes debt management strategies as part of its duties. The Finance Department is primarily in charge of making important choices about the kind and quantity of borrowing [7]–[9].

It negotiates loan agreements, oversees daily operations, and serves as a hub for communication with all parties concerned with debt management. It collects data and information from stakeholders and maintains proper The major Finance Department sections engaged in debt management are as follows. State functions related to resource mobilization. The Cell receives assistance from the Ways & Means Section in carrying out debt management tasks such debt registration, reporting, and servicing. The Cell executes the Ways & Means Section 17 Finance Department the State's public debt is managed by the Finance Department. As part of its accountability, it creates and executes a debt management strategy in addition to an annual borrowing plan.

The Finance Department is primarily in charge of making important choices about the kind and quantity of borrowing. It oversees daily cash flow, negotiates and completes loan agreements, and manages debt. All contact with the parties engaged in debt management is centered on the Department. In accordance with the terms of the Reserve Bank of India Act of 1934, it compiles data and information from and maintains accurate records in a consolidated way. The RBI is the Central Bank of India.

It manages the Government Principal Deposit Account and executes State financial operations in accordance with the State's contract with it. For the benefit of the State, RBI is in charge of managing the cash and the debt. The State's public debt is managed by RBI as well. It helps the government acquire resources from the market. The major role and responsibilities of RBI are:

- a. Conduct auction of government securities for raising new loans
- b. Facilitate secondary market transactions of government securities
- c. Service SDLs and NSSF loans Realise loan floatation charges and debt management commission on the outstanding SDL
- d. Maintain Government Principal Deposit Account
- e. Consolidate balances in various State Accounts and notify State about cash position at the end of each day
- f. Provide financial accommodation to the State by means of SDF, WMA and OD, to tide over temporary mismatches in the cash flow of their receipts and payments
- g. Invest surplus funds in Treasury Bills and rediscount them in case of shortfall in the required minimum balance, as per the instructions of the State
- h. Record and maintain data on SDLs and loans from NSSF
- i. Publish report on key public debt indicators Role of Accountant General (A & E) 5.19 Accountant General (Accounts & Entitlements) (AG - A&E) is responsible to maintain the accounts of the State. State treasuries, pay and accounts offices (PAOs), and the RBI provide input on a regular basis.



It creates the State's Finance and Appropriation Accounts. It compiles Public Account of State which inter alia includes General Provident Fund Account, Reserve Fund and deposits & advances etc. The role of AG - A&E is summarized below:

- a. Record and maintain information on debt servicing for loans from GoI and loans from LIC of India, GIC of India, Oriental Insurance Company, United India Insurance Company and National Insurance Company etc
- b. Prepare debt servicing schedule for loans from GoI and other Financial Institutions detailed above and communicate to Finance Department
- c. Issue advice to RBI on servicing of loans from GoI, as per schedule.
- d. Making interest payment and principal repayment of LIC, GIC etc as per schedule, on behalf of the State Government
- e. Update records based on Daily Position (Cash) report, interest warrant payment scrolls and Clearance Memo (CM) from RBI
- f. Update public debt records on disbursement and servicing of loans
- g. Keep proper record of Other liabilities of the State Government under Public Account and calculate interest on interest bearing liabilities
- h. Provide information on public debt and other liabilities to Finance 22 Department on need basis
- i. Collect and record data on Government guarantees based on the information provided by the State
- j. Maintain records related to loan and advances given to various government entities based on information provided by the State
- k. Maintain records on SDF, WMA and OD facilities availed by the State
- l. Maintain the account of the State Government and publish debt reports in the Annual Finance Accounts

Accountant General's (Audit) Job Description 5.21 The Accountant General's (Audit) job description includes conducting routine audits of transactions in several departments. The Comptroller and Audit General of India provides a report on State Finances each year based on audit observations provided by the Accountant General (Audit).

The report also includes financial reporting, which offers a summary and a status of the State Government's adherence to certain financial guidelines.

Separate reports with the results of the performance audit and observations from the audit of statutory corporations, boards, and government entities are also produced. These reports also include observations on the State Government's handling of its debt. To provide sustainable and affordable finance to satisfy the government's financial commitments and liquidity requirements is the primary goal of public debt management.

Creating a medium-term debt strategy, performing a debt portfolio and risk analysis, determining the sustainability of the debt load via an examination of different debt indicators, and debt restructuring are all components of managing public debt.

This chapter focuses on the debt management procedures that the finance department must adhere to. Medium Term Debt Strategy (MTDS): MTDS entails acquiring the necessary money after conducting scenario analysis in order to satisfy state needs at the lowest cost feasible while maintaining a desired level of risk. The Finance Department will follow the procedure outlined

below to accomplish the goals of the MTDS: undertake Scenario Analysis: The Finance Department will undertake a scenario analysis to determine the future cost of borrowing. A baseline scenario and alternative scenarios depending on departures from the baseline assumptions must be created by the finance department. Key assumptions.

The Finance Department may make assumptions on numerous economic aspects linked to debt and should estimate the scenario of debt on the basis of the assumptions. Baseline projections and analysis of debt sustainability indicators: The information gathered on the current stock of debt and the assumptions on the economic factors forms the basis for the Baseline scenario. Other key assumptions needed are:

- a. The growth of GSDP, given the assumptions on price stability;
- b. Estimates for revenue receipts and expenditure;
- c. The targets of fiscal deficit (FD);
- d. The domestic inflation measured by consumer price index (CPI). In terms of GSDP growth, gross and net borrowings, and indicators of debt sustainability including the ratio of debt to GSDP, average time to maturity (ATM), weighted average interest rate, and repayments over the next three years, the government is required to produce baseline predictions. This is the Baseline situation, which will be run independently for each kind of debt instrument to provide a more detailed understanding of the situation.

Future years' declining net market borrowing shows the benefits of fiscal consolidation measures to progressively shrink the FD. Similar to this, a rising ATM scenario suggests a debt structure that is more manageable. Analysis of Scenarios: The Finance Department will examine several scenarios to determine whether the State's current debt levels are stable and manageable over the medium to long term.

As a result, it will undertake a scenario analysis of the expected debt structure for the future while accounting for macroeconomic circumstances.

**Scenario 1:** If GSDP growth deviates from the baseline forecast, it can cause the fiscal corrective path to diverge from what was anticipated in the baseline scenario. In comparison to the baseline scenario, this may result in higher debt-to-GSDP and interest-to-GSDP ratios, worsening the debt sustainability position.

**Scenario 2:** If the GSDP growth rates are the same as in Scenario 1 and a higher interest rate is assumed than in the base case, it would negatively impact the state's fiscal deficit.

Due to the cyclical impacts of greater FD from fewer revenues and a rise in interest rates, such a scenario might have a negative impact on the debt portfolio. This would result in additional borrowing in the following years and an unsustainable growth in the debt to GSDP ratio. 6.4 The Finance Department will be able to evaluate various debt scenarios using the MTDS framework depending on variations in the baseline debt metrics. This will be examined yearly along with the effect on the state's capacity to service its debt and the most recent fiscal and economic statistics. In order to keep the debt at a manageable level, the finance department must periodically monitor and analyze it. Below is a summary of some fundamental macroeconomic and fiscal factors that the government must consider while doing a debt analysis.

## CONCLUSION

In conclusion, debt management is shown as a key discipline that is essential to the financial health of people, companies, and governments. This in-depth analysis of debt management highlights the subject's complexity and emphasizes how important it is for establishing long-term financial stability. Effective debt management is based on three key principles: judicious debt acquisition, responsible debt service, and strategic debt reduction. Individuals and companies may use the dynamics of interest rates, repayment plans, and borrowing techniques to their advantage while navigating the complexity of debt. The difficulties in managing debt, such as changing economic conditions and unanticipated difficulties, highlight the need of proactive and flexible methods. Debt may be avoided from becoming an overwhelming burden by emphasizing early intervention, disciplined financial habits, and educated decision-making on the part of both people and organizations. Furthermore, it is impossible to dispute the wider economic effects of debt management. For firms, well managed debt may foster growth and innovation, while poorly managed debt can result in monetary hardship. Effective debt management in the context of governments affects fiscal policies and economic stability, which in turn affects the welfare of populations. The fundamentals of debt management are true even in a world of finance that is changing quickly. The fundamental principles of prudent borrowing and calculated repayment remain true notwithstanding the tools provided by technological breakthroughs for better understanding and managing debt.

## REFERENCES:

- [1] R. A. Werner, "Enhanced Debt Management: Solving the eurozone crisis by linking debt management with fiscal and monetary policy," *J. Int. Money Financ.*, 2014, doi: 10.1016/j.jimonfin.2014.06.007.
- [2] M. Hodula and A. Melecký, "Debt management when monetary and fiscal policies clash: some empirical evidence," *J. Appl. Econ.*, 2020, doi: 10.1080/15140326.2020.1750120.
- [3] C. Singh, "Separation of debt and monetary management in India," *IIMB Manag. Rev.*, 2015, doi: 10.1016/j.iimb.2015.01.007.
- [4] C. U. Amu *et al.*, "The politics of public debt management among rising hegemonies and the role of ICT: Implications for theory and practice for 21st century polities," *International Journal of Electronic Government Research*. 2019. doi: 10.4018/IJEGR.2019070105.
- [5] J. Toporowski, "Debt Management and the Fiscal Balance," *Rev. Polit. Econ.*, 2020, doi: 10.1080/09538259.2020.1841429.
- [6] E. Faraglia, A. Marcet, R. Oikonomou, and A. Scott, "Government Debt Management: The Long and the Short of It," *Rev. Econ. Stud.*, 2019, doi: 10.1093/restud/rdy061.
- [7] H. F. de Mendonça and K. M. Pessanha, "Fiscal insurance and public debt management: Evidence for a large emerging economy," *Economia*, 2014, doi: 10.1016/j.econ.2014.06.003.
- [8] S. Newberry, "Public sector reforms and sovereign debt management: Capital market development as strategy?," *Crit. Perspect. Account.*, 2015, doi: 10.1016/j.cpa.2013.10.006.
- [9] H. Bouakez, R. Oikonomou, and R. Priftis, "Optimal debt management in a liquidity trap," *J. Econ. Dyn. Control*, 2018, doi: 10.1016/j.jedc.2018.01.033.

## CHAPTER 4

### A BRIEF DISCUSSION ON SMART SHOPPING

---

Dr Kalavathy, Associate Professor  
 Department of Marketing, Jain (deemed to be University), Bangalore, Karnataka, India  
 Email Id- dr.kalavathy@cms.ac.in

#### ABSTRACT:

In the contemporary consumer environment, smart shopping a methodical and educated approach to making purchases of products and services has gained more and more importance. This abstract examines the idea of smart shopping, emphasizing its importance in maximizing expenditures, encouraging responsible consumption, and using the advantages of information and technology. The abstract digs into the fundamentals of smart purchasing, including homework, comparison, planning a budget, and making use of deals and incentives. It highlights the need of making deliberate choices that are in line with personal requirements, preferences, and financial objectives. The abstract also looks at how technology facilitates smart purchasing. Online resources, smartphone applications, and price comparison tools provide customers the ability to read reviews, access information, and make educated decisions that often lead to more affordable and satisfying purchases. Beyond only enhancing personal finances, smart shopping helps promote sustainable consumption habits. Consumers may decrease waste and make decisions that are consistent with moral principles by taking into account aspects such as product quality, durability, and environmental effect. The abstract also talks on how the retail industry is changing, including the growth of e-commerce, subscription services, and tailored purchasing. These developments provide customers fresh chances to practice wise purchasing while adjusting to shifting market conditions.

#### KEYWORDS:

Customers, Consumption, Environment, Smart Shopping.

#### INTRODUCTION

The concept of smart shopping, or the "smart consumer" generation. The global economic crisis of 2008–2009 forced many people to learn how to save money on purchases. As a result of market fluctuations, the uncertainty of job retention, and thus – the need for depositing money "for a rainy day," the concept of "smart shopping" appeared in the United States and is currently developing in Poland [1]–[3].

#### 1. The definition of "Smart Shopping" and its antecedents

The term "Smart Shopping" is derived from English, but it was first popular in the United States before spreading to Western Europe. In its literal sense, the term refers to "clever shop-ping," or the practice of finding high-quality products at low prices. The most meaningful definition of smart shopping is this: "Smart Shopping is a search, made by a shopper, with the aim of finding a merchant offering the best, in a precise criterion, which the shopper determined as being important." The New Oxford Dictionary defines smart as "fashionable and up market; having or showing a quick-witted intelligence; capable of independent and seemingly intelligent action."

Smart shoppers are those that look for value things with excellent prices while also questioning the ethics of brands and products. rather do not buy everything "that is the cheapest, but they search for some valuable items which has good price," according to one theory. As a result of the development of the aforementioned idea, the consumer is investing their time into the analysis of various features of goods and services, seeking information about their promotions, shopping around, and the like. Wise saving is planning exchanged action, which means that the most important thing is to buy well rather than cheaply (with the behavior that best correlates product qualities to his price).

In searching for the causes of the development of the analyzed trend, we find that he was influenced by a global economic crisis from 2008-2009 years. that is still enduring mood of anxiety about the future, as the result of seeking the way to the spending cut without radically lowering the current level of consumption. In response to this phenomenon, the part of consumers started spending money more prudently, and he is aiding them by including modern technology.

However, there are other still motives, such as ecological, that are causing consumers to search on the market for defined products (e.g., he is paying attention to the CO2 emission in cars, is buying products only in environmentally friendly containers), in addition to economic motives (e.g., seeking products fairly traded), as well as ethical motives (e.g., seeking products with low environmental impact).

In American "smart shopping" guides, flea markets, second-hand clothing shops with branded items from the 1960s and 1970s (so-called vintage style), and other unconventional lifestyle and originality-seeking elements are indicated as places to go shopping.

## **2. Characteristics of the "smart shopper" kind of consumer behavior, including its fashion.**

The term "Smart Shoppers" or "Smart Shopping" refers to a new consumer behavior, a thoughtful shopping attitude, in which the purchaser takes the time to find the best deal - the product he wants in the best quality and at the best price (for his or her own opinion). This trend emerged from the financial potential of society, which has already met all of its basic needs and still has money to spend.

He is relying on knowledge regarding rules and principles governing the trade, as well as the market of chosen products or services, so "Smart Shopper" always buys what alone he wants to buy, rather than what is currently cheap. To a large degree, the Internet is the source of his knowledge, which he is using to create the new consumer trend.

People with knowledge of these features frequently share their shopping experiences on the pages of well-known community bulletins, offering advice on how to successfully reduce the cost of shopping. He is buying it that websites that give the option to compare prices (e.g., ceneo.pl, nokaut.pl, okazje.info.pl), online shops (e.g., Merlin.pl), commercial platforms (e.g., Allegro), services of the group shopping.

The smart consumer has a smartphone in their possession that has access to the Internet, geolocation, and map services, allowing them to effectively conduct business both online and offline. Exceptionally, they have proven to be a ground-breaking solution, with smartphone applications being used to scan bar codes of items displayed on shelves. This gives the customer immediate access to the products they are interested in.

Next, the Pentor Research Agency examines this trend is most popular among educated and wealthy people who fully consciously about decisions on the made purchase. This means that these people, aren't guided at the shopping by emotions fueled by advertisements, the marketing of very product, promotions, or also a place of his sale. Instead, the new type of consumer is characterized disputes pragmatism and ability of the calculation.

A plan of the shopping is helping them with this action. Using from the knowledge about products and about, how to save up, they are trying to overlook to tempting promotions ready-made shop, but on so, which consciously choice still before going out. In the choice of products of the individual hey, you, aren't guided by emotions, but concrete information. They are capturing them using leaflets and advertising news-sheets above all.

## DISCUSSION

According these are examinations conducted this year by the web portal: CupoNation.pl amongst Polish women. It causes, that over the 30% from them he is making plans for the shopping proactive. He results from it, that contrary to appearances, in the race about cheapest and simultaneously high-quality products are winning out wealthier and educated Poles. Because less educated persons have problems with analysis and comparing offers available on the market what usually choose cheap products, by but the poor quality or are giving the shopping up. What is distinguishing them from the analyzed client group [4]–[6].

Rationalism is the second feature of consumers referred to as "smart shoppers," and according to the GfK Shopping Polish Community Abroad Monitor 2012, 17% of Poles already fit this description. It's noteworthy that these individuals who are going shopping are preparing Ordnance Survey Maps and lists and doing price research beforehand, such as by using news articles from several advertising supermarkets.

They shop at several stores, depending on what they need, and they prepare their lists and Ordnance Survey maps beforehand. They also do price research, for example, using news articles from many promotional supermarkets. Depending on which store offers a certain product at a better price, they shop at several locations. This research is demonstrating that the stated clientele will expand in the future.

Polish consumers' purchasing choices are becoming more and more rational, according to investigations done at the Future Foundation's request. Data obtained indicate that Polish consumers performed well overall in "purchase IQ" tests, placing them ahead of Frenchmen, Czechs, and Germans at the top of the European rankings.

Additionally, the findings of this study show that Polish consumers advise themselves extremely effectively while shopping, particularly when evaluating items, trying new ones, and self-regulating their purchasing habits. Polish folks make shopping lists and purchase basic necessities for storage, often placing just the items they really need in the basket. Exams performed on the order of the Henkel concern in 2011 in 10 countries of Europe have further shown that Poles are aware of how to save while maintaining the proper quality of goods.

They claim that Poland has the highest proportion of customers who desire to spend well (up to 46%). At the same time, according to the Focus Research survey, 29% of Poles are informed about price promotions via comprehensive reading of received advertising newssheets, which is also a main source for them.



Next, it is possible to locate the most "Smart Shoppers" in large cities, and among Warsaw residents are the leaders (CH Gallery Targówek, Arcadia, Blue City, Gallery Vilnius Station), residents of Gdansk, and residents of Katowice. Women under the age of forty are leading this consumer trend in terms of both sex and age, according to all women.

One should look primarily at Poland's continued low incomes in comparison to other Western European nations (at the same time as the tiny price disparity) to understand the reasons for the Polish people's affinity for the concept of "smart shopping". Analysts cite the confidence of Polish consumers about their ability to make purchases as one of the reasons why Poland is experiencing the crisis and its impacts relatively mildly.

He permits maintaining the domestic demand at a suitable maximum level. High consumer costs do not, however, indicate prodigality.

Accepting that the practice of "Smarts-Shopping" originated in the West (at least, Poland's economic situation was and is enough good compared to other countries), Polish people also want to be clever consumers who want to do the shopping quickly and comfortably (in a location close to their homes or places of employment), in a comfortable store environment (comfortable spreading shop shelves, intuitive product disintegration, etc.).

Customers will be able to conserve the time set aside for shopping. In the context of upcoming promotions and layoffs, the timing aspect is also significant. The "smart consumer" isn't a promotion hunter since he weighs the time and travel expenses to go to the provided store in order to judge the real worth and profitability of the offered promotion.

### **3. Tools and "Smart-Shopping" Techniques**

In "Smart Shopping" techniques, purchasing items with private labels—which are often a source of pride is prioritized above all. Such consumer declarations as, "I buy private labels," "consciously choose products," "I am smart, because I am not overpaying," and similar one's witness to it. However, not all product categories are affected by this trend to the same extent. However, choosing a cheap product must appeal to the customer's confidence. There are also two distinct degrees of consumer confidence in private labels.

Based on the consumer's confidence in the manufacturer (such as up to the mark Ladybird) and the distribution network (such as Lidl) this decision may be post-rational from the consumer's point of view, but from the seller's perspective, the one post-rational a substantial height means plausibility of the next purchase. In other words, the seller's positive verification of private label products is influencing their next purchase.

The packaging for autographed items should promote the buy while yet maintaining enough private label integrity preventing the appearance of "pay for the package" on the side of the client, it also crucial to prevent the emergence of connotations with "cheap imitation of a well-known brand." Centers operating in Poland for a number of years are having significant impact on the formation of the awareness and purchasing habits of the Polish people. They embody "Smart Shopping" by offering higher-quality selections at costs that are 30% to 70% less than those of the identical items in other stores.

Additionally, he finds from previously conducted tests that those with greater than average earnings are more focused on pursuing thrift while making clothing purchases. Being a high earner

makes up the largest group of people visiting outlet malls at once. Choosing to restrict their buying is a method that is used less often than it is for the whole Polish population. Three of them should be switched out, and these techniques mostly depend on:

- a) To curb whims, which include curbing impulsive purchases of name-brand goods and other things that are the best regardless of price;
- b) Of the price control, which entails monitoring, comparing, and looking for the best deals on items as well as doing your shopping using a list;
- c) Actively looking for less expensive places and opportunities, i.e. frequenting hypermarkets and bargain shops, looking for job opportunities there, and buying private brands.

Right now, the first method is more often seen in Polish reality than the second, which is seen far less frequently. But if the nation's economic condition continues to worsen in the future, things will undoubtedly change. It's noteworthy to note that variations in behavior from month to month are quite little when comparing the results of successive measurements. As a result, there are currently no phenomena of increasing frequencies of behaviors that are indicative of the so-called consumer slump in Poland [7]–[9].

### CONCLUSION

In summary, the idea of smart shopping emerges as a useful tactic for those looking to optimize their consumption patterns, make wise decisions, and accomplish both monetary and ethical objectives. This investigation of smart shopping highlights its broad effects on a person's finances, sustainable consumption, and the changing retail environment. Smart purchasing includes a variety of strategies, such as comprehensive research, price comparison, budgeting, and taking advantage of sales. Customers are empowered to match their purchases with their specific requirements thanks to the thoughtful evaluation of needs and preferences, leading to more gratifying and cost-effective transactions. It is impossible to exaggerate the contribution of technology to smart shopping. The way customers access information and make judgments about purchases has been changed by online platforms, smartphone applications, and data-driven technologies. Individuals may more easily and accurately traverse a large market by making use of these resources. Additionally, the act of smart purchasing encourages ethical consuming habits that go beyond price, going beyond personal benefit. Examining a product's build quality, lifespan, and environmental effect promotes thoughtful decisions that are in line with personal beliefs and help build a more sustainable future. With the expansion of e-commerce, subscription services, and customized experiences, the retail scene has become more dynamic, giving customers additional opportunities to practice wise purchasing. Individuals may take advantage of developing technology and market dynamics by adjusting to these developments.

### REFERENCES:

- [1] M. Shahroz, M. F. Mushtaq, M. Ahmad, S. Ullah, A. Mehmood, and G. S. Choi, "IoT-Based Smart Shopping Cart Using Radio Frequency Identification," *IEEE Access*, 2020, doi: 10.1109/ACCESS.2020.2986681.
- [2] R. Li, T. Song, N. Capurso, J. Yu, J. Couture, and X. Cheng, "IoT Applications on Secure Smart Shopping System," *IEEE Internet Things J.*, 2017, doi: 10.1109/JIOT.2017.2706698.
- [3] K. G. Atkins and Y. K. Kim, "Smart shopping: Conceptualization and measurement," *International Journal of Retail and Distribution Management*. 2012. doi: 10.1108/09590551211222349.



- [4] C. Flavián, R. Gurrea, and C. Orús, “Combining channels to make smart purchases: The role of webrooming and showrooming,” *J. Retail. Consum. Serv.*, 2020, doi: 10.1016/j.jretconser.2019.101923.
- [5] N. Ameen, A. Tarhini, M. Shah, and N. O. Madichie, “Going with the flow: smart shopping malls and omnichannel retailing,” *J. Serv. Mark.*, 2020, doi: 10.1108/JSM-02-2020-0066.
- [6] K. Van Ittersum, B. Wansink, J. M. E. Pennings, and D. Sheehan, “Smart shopping carts: How real-time feedback influences spending,” *J. Mark.*, 2013, doi: 10.1509/jm.12.0060.
- [7] R. Li, T. Song, N. Capurso, J. Yu, and X. Cheng, “IoT applications on secure smart shopping,” in *Proceedings - 2016 International Conference on Identification, Information and Knowledge in the Internet of Things, IIKI 2016*, 2018. doi: 10.1109/IIKI.2016.25.
- [8] E. Y. Kim and N. Yoon, “Perceived QR code technological attributes in the smart shopping context,” *J. Glob. Fash. Mark.*, 2014, doi: 10.1080/20932685.2014.926130.
- [9] Y. L. Ng, C. S. Lim, K. A. Danapalasingam, M. L. P. Tan, and C. W. Tan, “Automatic human guided shopping trolley with smart shopping system,” *J. Teknol.*, 2015, doi: 10.11113/jt.v73.4246.

## CHAPTER 5

### A BRIEF DISCUSSION ON SAVING STRATEGIES FOR CONSUMER

Dr Shaji Thomas, Professor

Department of Finance, Jain (deemed to be University), Bangalore, Karnataka, India

Email Id- shaji.t@cms.ac.in

#### ABSTRACT:

Effective saving methods are essential to personal financial management because they help achieve long-term objectives, financial stability, and flexibility. This abstract examines the many saving options accessible to consumers, emphasizing the role they play in encouraging sound money management and increased economic well-being. The abstract explores a variety of saving strategies, such as automatic saving systems, emergency reserves, goal-based savings, and frugal living techniques. It emphasizes the value of having specific financial objectives and customizing savings strategies to fit each person's needs, while also highlighting the function of emergency money in managing unforeseen financial setbacks. The abstract also explores how behavioral economics and technology have an influence on saving practices. Consumers can monitor spending, automate transfers, and reinforce good saving habits much more easily thanks to online resources, applications, and behavioral cues. Additionally, the abstract recognizes the difficulties customers have when putting their savings plans into practice, including conflicting financial objectives, inflation, and changing economic circumstances. It emphasizes the need of flexible strategies that take into account changing living conditions.

#### KEYWORDS:

Consumer, Economic Rates, Family Income, Savings Strategies.

#### INTRODUCTION

Assets, which are gained via saving and investing, are a significant measure of consumer economic well-being. Consumer economic well-being in the United States has improved over the last 50 years as shown by assets. According to research, between 1962 and 2008, the ratio of house value to income quadrupled. More families have IRAs than typical defined benefit pension plans for retirement savings. From 1989 to 2007, household equity holdings rose. About half of consumers say they save money, although self-reported saving rates vary across families with various demographic features. Low, medium, and high-income groups all exhibit the same pattern but with varying magnitudes. 53.0% of households claim to have saved money, according to the 2013 Survey of Consumer Finance. Self-reported saving is positively correlated with income. Another crucial measure of consumer economic health is net worth, which is calculated as total assets minus total liabilities. Families with varying demographic traits also have a range of net worth amounts. American households' median net worth in 2013 was \$81,200. Family income and net wealth are strongly correlated [1]–[3].

Families with incomes in the poorest 20% had a median net worth of \$6,400, while those with incomes in the top 10% had a median net worth of \$1,125,900. Age and net worth are likewise favorably correlated up to the second oldest age group. Consumers 65 to 74 years old had the

greatest median income in 2014, \$232,100. Assets may be classified as either financial or nonfinancial, with the youngest category (those under 35) having the lowest median of \$10,400. 94.5 percent of American households have some kind of financial asset in 2013. Retirement accounts (49.2%) and transaction accounts (checking and savings accounts) are the most frequently held financial assets. Stocks (13.8%), savings bonds (10.0%), pooled investments (8.2%), cash value life insurance (19.2%), and certificates of deposit (7.8%) were among the other frequently held financial assets. In 2013, 91.0% of American households have non-financial assets. The two non-financial assets that were held the most often were autos (86.3%) and main residences (65.2%). Other residential property (13.2%), company equity (11.7%), equity in nonresidential property (7.2%), and other (7.3%) are among the other nonfinancial assets that families own rates of. Research reveals patterns of family financial asset ownership. Based on information from the 1989 Survey of Consumer Finance, 22 pairs (61%) of assets exhibited favorable ownership connections with one another.

For instance, the likelihood of holding a checking account rises when you possess a savings account, and vice versa. Four pairs (11%) had a negative impact on each other's ownership, whereas eight pairs (22%) had no effect on each other's ownership. Two more pairings (six percent) had unbalanced results. Another research uses the 1989 Survey of Consumer Finance to analyze how income and life cycle factors affect the ownership of eleven household-owned financial assets. According to the findings, life cycle factors such as the age, marital status, work status, and presence of children in the family of the household head affected ownership of 11 financial assets. Researchers look at determinants of household holdings of bonds and stocks and find that households with a planning horizon of at least 10 years have higher holdings of bonds and stocks.

The findings can be used to build various family life cycle scenarios to improve educational and business programs in financial planning and counseling. Stock ownership are greater when "growth" is reported as the saving reason. Stock and bond ownership rise with education and are greater for whites than nonwhites, controlling for income and other factors. Another research looks at checking account trends between 1983 and 1989, a time of major deregulation of depository institutions, and finds that low-income families do poorly in terms of having a variety of checking accounts and having their main checking account balances at zero or less. Saving Goals Saving goals may be thought of as objectives that aim to increase the financial security of consumers.

Keynes (1936) first outlined eight reasons to save money, including precautionary ("to build up a reserve against unforeseen contingencies"), life cycle ("to provide for an anticipated future relationship between the income and the needs of the individual"), intertemporal substitution ("to enjoy interest and appreciation"), improvement ("to enjoy a gradually increasing expenditure"), independence ("to enjoy a sense of independence and the power to do things, though it may be difficult at first"), and improvement ("to enjoy a gradually increasing expenditure"). Economists have extended some of these motivations into formal theories, such as the life-cycle hypothesis. Many of the incentives listed by Keynes are still true today, sixty years after they were first proposed. An examination of saving theory and data reveals this.

A retirement savings motivation, for instance, is conceptualized by the life-cycle hypothesis. This idea includes the presumption that employees save over the course of their employment and withdraw funds when they retire, suggesting a retirement saving motivation. According to the cautious saving motivation, individuals save for crises since they don't know what their future bills and income will be. The idea of intergenerational transfer, which contends that individuals save to

build wealth for their offspring, is somewhat similar. In practice, however, it is feasible to pinpoint several saving motivations. According to the 2010 Survey of Consumer Finance, retirement (30.1%) and liquidity (emergency) (35.2%) are the two most often cited reasons for saving. Other motivations to save money include future purchases (11.5%), school expenses (8.2%), for the family (5.7%), house purchases (3.2%), and investments (1.2%).

Research on self-reported saving motives suggests that saving motives have a hierarchical pattern, in which saving motives reflecting financial needs move up when economic resources increase. This is supported by a study based on data from a national survey in China, which reveals that emergency, retirement, and education are major saving reasons for Chinese urban consumers. The hierarchy of saving motives is also found in other studies. For instance, low-income consumers are more likely to save for daily expenses, middle-class consumers for emergencies, and higher-income consumers save for retirement. These multilevel saving motives are reflected in consumer financial asset shares. For instance, Chinese people are more likely to report saving for their children than Americans (of all races) are.<sup>3</sup>

Transaction accounts for Savings for Emergencies are often regarded as crucial emergency money for families. In 2010, American households had \$3,500 in transaction accounts on average. Amounts in transaction accounts vary depending on a group's demographics. In 2010, households with incomes in the poorest 20% had a median value of \$700, while those with incomes in the top 10% had a median value of \$35,000 for these accounts. Age and the transaction account have a good relationship. In 2010, the median value for the oldest age group those who were 75 or older was \$7,200, while the median value for the youngest age group those who were under 35 was \$2,100. Families exhibit a variety of patterns. A number of studies have looked at factors related to family emergency fund holdings and the effects of emergency fund holdings on family financial well-being. Emergency funds are defined as savings that are available to cover household expenses in the event of significant income disruption. Couple families without children had the highest median value of \$7,100, while single parents with children had the lowest median value of \$1,000. Emergency funds are divided into three categories: rapid, moderate, and comprehensive, depending on their level of liquidity [4]–[6].

According to many research, a family's three to six months' worth of costs should be covered by an acceptable emergency fund level. The financial well-being of elderly women has been studied using emergency fund-related ratios. Studies have also examined emergency fund holdings across families over two time periods and under various emergency fund rules. The amount of emergency funds saved by households is more a function of their ability to save than their actual need. According to expected utility theory, households should have different ratios of emergency funds based on income uncertainties. Emergency fund levels may also be related to financial behavior. Research also looks at emergency fund holding among Asian American households and among households with different employment statuses and family types. According to a study, having a written financial plan and saving regularly are among the financial behaviors that are linked to consumers' perceived emergency fund levels. Saving for children's college shows parental support for their human capital investment, which will improve their financial well-being once they become financially independent. The education of their children is a common saving objective cited by parents. Researchers have discovered that better educated parents are more likely to have college savings as a goal than otherwise comparable less educated parents, according to data from the 1992 Survey of Consumer Finance.

Compared to comparable White non-Hispanic parents, Asian and Hispanic parents are more likely to have college savings as a goal. No other financial factors were found to be statistically significant. Saving for children's schooling may be congruent with the life-cycle theory, which emphasizes the significance of consumption smoothing. Parents with retirement accounts are more likely to have college savings as a goal. A researcher calculates the predicted costs of children's college education using the actual level of parental financial assistance indicated in the Survey of Consumer Finances and looks into how these costs affect parents' savings. The findings indicate that as the number of children increases, less parental assistance is provided for each child's college fees. The results are consistent with the predictions of the life-cycle theory of saving and consumption that households save in advance for expected expenses to smooth their consumption (Another researcher examines households' standard of living as they pay for college. Using the Consumer Expenditure Survey, he finds that households appear to do a relatively good job smoothing their consumption into the academic year, despite large expenses, which is consistent with the life cycle hypothesis.

Some evidence shows a delayed decline in consumption and a decline for households with children first beginning college, but the magnitudes of these declines are quite small. Parental contributions to children's college education vary by family types. Using parent interview data from a subsample of the National Postsecondary Student Aid Study, researchers compare the financial contributions of married, divorced, and remarried parents toward their children's college education and find that although divorced parents contribute significantly less than married parents, remarried parents contribute amounts similar to those of divorced parents, despite having incomes similar to those of married parents. They also investigate the financial contributions of divorced and remarried parents who lived in states that permit courts to extend child support beyond the age of 18 for college expenses (postmajority states) and find that living in a postmajority state is not associated with increased parent contributions. Some parents even use their retirement funds to help children's college education. According to research based on a survey of a sample of parents, parents who have two college-aged children are more likely to utilize retirement funds to cover college expenses. Parents are more inclined to utilize retirement funds when the first kid has made less of an investment in their education. Many parents utilize 529 plans to save for their children's higher education because these plans enable parents to avoid state taxes when the funds are used for children's college education, something lower income parents are less likely to do.

There is little research on how 529 plans affect consumer economic well-being. According to one research that looks at the 529 college savings plan marketplaces, state tax advantages and 529 plan costs are positively correlated. The association between a \$100 increase in the potential tax benefit from a 529 plan investment and a 3-6 basis point increase in investment management fees for direct-sold 529 college savings plans suggests that government initiatives to lower the cost of higher education may allow investment companies to charge excessive fees (Bogan forthcoming). Another government initiative to encourage parents to save money aside for their kids' higher education is the Child Development Account (CDA). Every infant born in the state of Maine is now eligible for a \$500 financial incentive for higher education under a statewide CDA program that has been developed utilizing the state's 529 plan platform. This initiative promotes college savings early in a child's life in order to boost access to higher education. Early data indicate that among all eligible youngsters, the total enrolment percentage is 21%. data collected from 437 eligible 5 year olds. Saving for Retirement For many people, saving for retirement is a top priority.

Having enough money saved for retirement is a crucial sign of consumer economic well. However, many people don't have enough money saved for retirement, and many simply don't have accounts.

Only than half (50.4%) of American households have retirement savings accounts, according to data from the 2010 Survey of Consumer Finance. Retirement account holding rates vary depending on a family's characteristics. Only 11.2% of families in the lowest 20% of income-maintained retirement funds, compared to 90.1% of families in the top 10%, showing that the rate is strongly correlated with income. Another inverted U-pattern is seen with age. The youngest group (under 35) had the lowest keeping rate, with 41.1%, while the medium age group (45–54) had the highest holding rate at 60.0%. Family structures exhibit a variety of patterns. Retirement account median values are also modest, at \$44,000 in 2010. Couples without children had the greatest holding rate (61.6%), while individuals without children who were 55 years of age or older had the lowest percentage (33.7%). It has a favorable correlation with income. The median value of a family in the poorest 20% of income brackets was \$8,000, while the median value of a family in the top 10% of income brackets was \$277,000. The greatest value (\$100,000) was shared by two age groups (55–64 and 6–74), while the lowest value (\$10,500) was shared by the youngest age group (under 35).

The median value of retirement savings varies across families with various organizational types. According to Bricker et al. (2012)'s Table 6, couples without children had retirement account values as high as \$77,000, while individuals with children had values as low as \$17,800. Retirement plans tied to employment are optional, and many customers choose not to join. In the U.S., the main retirement sources are social security, employer-sponsored defined benefit, defined contribution retirement plans (401k type plans), and private savings. Income is strongly correlated with nonparticipation, with the nonparticipation rate among the bottom 20% income families being 54.6% and that of the top 10% income families being only 5.5%. Due to the uncertainties surrounding the social security system and the shift from defined benefit to defined contribution plans, retirement income adequacy has grown to be a significant problem in recent years. The Employee Retirement Income and Security Act of 1974 served as the catalyst for the trend.

The Internal Revenue Code was amended to include a section 401(k) in 1978. Then, in 1981, a clarification permitted companies to deduct 401(k) contributions from taxable income made by both employees and employers. In 1975, members in defined benefit (DB) plans exceeded participants in defined contribution (DC) plans by a ratio of 2.4 to 1, but by 2007 the ratio had changed to 3.4 to 1 (U.S. Department of Labor 2010). Participation in and contributions to a workplace retirement plan are influenced by several variables. In the past few decades, behavioral economists have discovered evidence that workers cannot behave rationally to participate in, contribute to, and manage their retirement plans effectively. For instance, employer matching, ability to withdraw or borrow from the plan, risk tolerance, labor income, and years of employment with the current employer are all positively related to 401k plan contributions.

Employer defaults, for instance, have a significant impact on plan participation, contribution rates, and asset allocation outcomes. Participants often fail to rebalance because they believe their own company stocks will outperform the market in terms of return, and their asset allocation decisions are sensitive to the design of the investment menu. These results imply that employees who save for retirement have cognitive limitations. Several significant features of the Pension Protection Act of 2006 were inspired by these concerns. This law permits employers to design their savings plans to include automatic enrollment, automatic contribution escalation, and a diversified default asset



allocation. New data indicates that sponsors are increasingly offering target date funds and automatic enrollment to employees as default investment options. Researchers propose further potential for government regulation, such as enhancing access, encouraging the annuitization of retirement money, and supporting employees' investment choices.

Numerous studies look at how much people are saving for retirement. According to different assumptions for key factors like rate of return on investment and consumption requirements at retirement, estimated actual adequacy rates vary. The most pessimistic estimate is that only 31% of households have a high enough savings rate, assuming a retirement at age 62. This perception of retirement income adequacy may be related to age, gender, income, self-employment status, and planning horizon. The most upbeat prediction is that 80% of families would reach an optional consumption level in retirement. Researchers employ decomposition of Gini coefficients to look at the roots of inequality among American households with a retired senior leader. The findings indicate that the biggest contributors to total income disparity are differences in investment and labor income. The origins of income disparity are examined for three different kinds of households: retired couples, retired individuals, and couples with one retiree.

When making long-term investments, such as early retirement savings, customers must take into account the financial risk of return on their financial assets. Income disparity through investments is a major contributor to income inequality for retired individuals and retired couples. The idea of risk tolerance is crucial to both economic analysis and financial planning. Different fields use different labels and definitions to describe risk tolerance. A thorough analysis of risk tolerance in the literature on economics and behavioral science is given by Grable (2008). The neoclassical and descriptive frameworks are two main categories that may be used to separate the conceptual frameworks of risk tolerance.

The anticipated utility theory (EUT), developed by Von Neumann and Morgenstern in 1947, is referred to in the neoclassical framework. Consumers choose the choice with the greatest anticipated value using this framework, knowing the possibilities and their probabilities. The greatest anticipated value is the consequence of consumers' logical decisions. According to this theory, consumers are presumptively risk averse, and continuous relative risk aversion is often graphically portrayed.

As wealth rises, marginal utility steadily rises at an ever-slowing pace. The current portfolio theory was established to examine investment portfolios as an extension of EUT. The neoclassical model has limitations, and more thorough normative analyses with computer assistance can be developed. For instance, use the computer expert system and the EUT theory to predict optimal retirement savings, assuming different levels of risk tolerance that result in different lifecycle retirement savings. For instance, use the computer expert system and the EUT theory to predict optimal retirement savings, assuming different levels of risk tolerance that result in different lifecycle retirement savings.

Modern economic treatments use the normative approach, in which researchers compare actual behavior to optimal (normative) behavior to ascertain which households are more likely to be making mistakes. In order to determine which families are more likely to be making errors, modern economic treatments employ the normative method, in which researchers compare actual conduct to ideal (normative) behavior. The prospect theory has evolved its own vocabulary to replace similar terms in EUT. For instance, utility is referred to as value, probabilities are referred to as decision weights, and choices are referred to as prospects in prospect theory. Prospect theory

indicates that consumer risk tolerance inclinations vary based on situation, in contrast to EUT which says that customers have the same risk aversion propensity while making financial choices. Consumers are specifically risk adverse in the situation of gain, but they are risk tolerant in the event of loss. Consumer risk tolerance is defined in terms of high and low probability scenarios in the advanced prospect theory.

## DISCUSSION

This cumulative prospect theory claims a fourfold pattern of risk taking attitude based on two concepts, declining sensitivity and loss aversion: risk aversion for gains and risk seeking for losses of high probability; risk seeking for gains and risk aversion for losses of low probability. Prospect theory and EUT both presuppose that customers weigh consequences while making choices. Emotions, however, may have an impact on how consumers choose riskier solutions. In the research on risk tolerance, suggested "risk-as-feeling" as a different conceptual paradigm. According to this theory, emotions affect how we make decisions. For instance, folks who are feeling happy are more likely to see hazardous circumstances as less dangerous than those who are feeling down.

Six different approaches may be used to assess risk tolerance: subjectively, one-item questions, risk scales, personal or expert judgment, heuristics, and combined measures. According to research, both professional and personal judgment are often inaccurate. Heuristics are condensed versions of rules that are used to make investing choices. Numerous heuristics lack validity. Utilizing investment result measurements is the objective measurement. Examples include having stock ownership or having a portion of your wealth in hazardous assets. This metric may not be reliable since a variety of variables, including human attitudes and actions, might affect investment results. The Survey of Consumer Finance uses a single item measure that is often utilized. The risk-taking issue relating to financial rewards was posed in the item [7]–[9].

The single item measure is simple to implement and is used in several research on risk-taking. It has been criticized, nevertheless, since the majority of respondents indicated a zero-risk tolerance, which may not be realistic and does not accurately reflect the range of financial risk tolerance. Over the last two decades, a number of multiple-item risk scales have been created. Grable and draw the conclusion that risk tolerance has three main components: investment risk, comfort and experience, and speculation. A 13-item risk assessment has been established based on these characteristics. These scales were developed to meet the demands of the financial planning sector. Under the auspices of EUT, further scales are being created. These scales, like the one created by and an updated version posed hypothetical questions based on percentage changes in income. Indirectly, risk tolerance may be linked to consumer economic well-being.

Achieving acceptable financial objectives that enhance economic prosperity requires adequate risk tolerances, asset allocation, and investment techniques. Future studies are required to investigate the relationship between risk tolerance, financial security, and other moderating and mediating variables. Individual Development Account Consumer savings may be thought of as a collection of resources that will be available for consumption in the future. Can low-income customers invest for the future when they are worried about just getting by each day? Yes, according to Michael Sherraden, a social policy professor at Washington University. Sherraden (2000) spoke as the keynote speaker at the American Council on Consumer Interests' annual conference and described how the Individual Development Account (IDA) concept originated with an academic and later became well-liked legislative efforts. The IDA theory was first put out in academic articles, and

then in novels. IDA has grown into a well-liked policy effort with programs in more than 40 states thanks to the assistance of numerous powerful Senators, foundations, and charitable groups. According to the Center for Social Development (2011), the US has adopted matched savings for millions of low-income families, and an experimental study of Child Development Accounts (CDAs) has had an influence on both domestic and international policy. A approach for the inclusive asset-building policy is the use of IDAs.

The fundamental premise is that assets alter ways of thinking and doing. To demonstrate that the poor may amass assets provided they have incentives and opportunities, much as the middle and higher classes, IDAs have been developed as a matched saving technique. IDAs are unique savings accounts that may be opened as early as birth and are matched by the government for families who qualify. The funds can be utilized for small company growth, education, house ownership, job training, and other developmental goals. IDAs may receive matching deposits from a variety of sources, including as governments, businesses, foundations, neighborhood associations, and private individuals. IDAs are intended to build the foundation for a comprehensive, progressive, asset-based strategy that will probably take decades to implement. Low-income customers can save, according to the IDA hypothesis, provided the right institutional components are established and successful. Sherraden and his colleagues identify six institutional factors that are essential to encouraging the poor to save:

- 1) Access institutionalized mechanisms of saving;
- 2) Information that helps people understand the process and benefits of asset accumulation;
- 3) Incentives that should be appealing to promote saving;
- 4) Facilitation that entails making contractual saving or precommitment constraint mechanisms available. One or more effects of the initiative are suggested by evaluation study done for IDAs.

For instance, longitudinal research reveals that IDA members' saving behaviors vary significantly. Participants with very positive views saved considerably more money than participants with lowly positive attitudes at both the 18-month and 48-month mark, indicating that attitudes may affect saving results in IDAs. More significantly, the IDA initiative has extensive effects on social welfare programs both inside and outside of the United States. IDAs first made direct public resource allocation easier. The "Welfare Reform Act" of 1996 includes IDAs as a state option.

The first public IDA demonstration, the federal Assets for Independence Act, was passed into legislation in 1998. The US Congress periodically hears other legislation to prolong IDAs. Some kind of IDA policy has been enacted by more than 40 US states. Second, IDA altered societal perceptions of how the poor save. In the United States today, encouraging the poor to save has gained widespread acceptance and bipartisan political backing. Third, economic policymaking in the US and numerous other nations has benefited from research on IDAs. Last but not least, IDAs encouraged financial institution innovation to better serve low-income clients.

## **CONCLUSION**

In conclusion, the wide range of saving options gives customers a toolset they may use to understand the complexity of personal finance, develop good financial habits, and realize their goals. This examination of saving techniques highlights the crucial part they play in determining a person's financial well-being. Consumers may take control of their financial destiny by adopting customized saving techniques including goal-based savings, automatic transfers, and emergency

reserves. People may overcome typical obstacles and advance toward their financial goals by defining clear targets, forming disciplined habits, and using technology. A new age of easily available and practical saving tools has emerged as a result of the developing interaction between behavioral economics and technology. Consumers have never-before-seen chances to track their spending, automate saving, and build enduring financial habits thanks to online platforms, smartphone apps, and behavioral nudges. Even if there are many advantages to saving, there are also difficulties. Flexibility and adaptability in one's approach to saving are required due to the dynamic nature of financial priorities, inflation, and economic swings. Consumers may make sure their saving techniques are in line with their changing needs by continuing their knowledge and making necessary adjustments.

## REFERENCES:

- [1] S. Jribi, H. Ben Ismail, D. Doggui, and H. Debbabi, "COVID-19 virus outbreak lockdown: What impacts on household food wastage?," *Environ. Dev. Sustain.*, 2020, doi: 10.1007/s10668-020-00740-y.
- [2] J. C. Tu and C. Yang, "Key factors influencing consumers' purchase of electric vehicles," *Sustain.*, 2019, doi: 10.3390/su11143863.
- [3] P. Ponce, A. Meier, J. I. Méndez, T. Peffer, A. Molina, and O. Mata, "Tailored gamification and serious game framework based on fuzzy logic for saving energy in connected thermostats," *J. Clean. Prod.*, 2020, doi: 10.1016/j.jclepro.2020.121167.
- [4] T. K. Oh, D. Lee, M. Park, G. Cha, and S. Park, "Three-dimensional visualization solution to building-energy diagnosis for energy feedback," *Energies*, 2018, doi: 10.3390/en11071736.
- [5] K. Leismann, M. Schmitt, H. Rohn, and C. Baedeker, "Collaborative consumption: Towards a resource-saving consumption culture," *Resources*, 2013, doi: 10.3390/resources2030184.
- [6] L. Casini, F. Boncinelli, C. Contini, F. Gerini, G. Scozzafava, and F. Alfnes, "Heterogeneous preferences with respect to food preparation time: Foodies and quickies," *Food Qual. Prefer.*, 2019, doi: 10.1016/j.foodqual.2018.07.010.
- [7] Z. Chen, F. Chen, R. Yu, and J. Peng, "How does water-saving service contribute to the sustainability of supply chain? A game-theoretical modelling study," *Water Sci. Technol. Water Supply*, 2020, doi: 10.2166/ws.2020.112.
- [8] Meher Neger and Burhan Uddin, "Factors Affecting Consumers' Internet Shopping Behavior During the COVID-19 Pandemic: Evidence From Bangladesh," *Chinese Bus. Rev.*, 2020, doi: 10.17265/1537-1506/2020.03.003.
- [9] A. Stiletto, E. Giampietri, and S. Trestini, "Heterogeneity in consumer preferences for ready-to-eat pomegranate: an empirical study in Italy," *Br. Food J.*, 2020, doi: 10.1108/BFJ-08-2019-0655.

## CHAPTER 6

### A BRIEF DISCUSSION ON CONSUMER RIGHTS AND RESPONSIBILITIES

---

Dr Saurabh Srivastava, Associate Professor  
 Department of Marketing, Jain (deemed to be University), Bangalore, Karnataka, India  
 Email Id- dr.saurabhsrivastava@cms.ac.in

#### ABSTRACT:

Effective saving methods are essential to personal financial management because they help achieve long-term objectives, financial stability, and flexibility. This abstract examines the many saving options accessible to consumers, emphasizing the role they play in encouraging sound money management and increased economic well-being. The abstract explores a variety of saving strategies, such as automatic saving systems, emergency reserves, goal-based savings, and frugal living techniques. It emphasizes the value of having specific financial objectives and customizing savings strategies to fit each person's needs, while also highlighting the function of emergency money in managing unforeseen financial setbacks. The abstract also explores how behavioral economics and technology have an influence on saving practices. Consumers can monitor spending, automate transfers, and reinforce good saving habits much more easily thanks to online resources, applications, and behavioral cues. Additionally, the abstract recognizes the difficulties customers have when putting their savings plans into practice, including conflicting financial objectives, inflation, and changing economic circumstances. It emphasizes the necessity for flexible strategies that can adjust to changing conditions in life.

#### KEYWORDS:

Consumer, Saving, Economic, Rights, Responsibilities.

#### INTRODUCTION

Assets, which are gained via saving and investing, are a significant measure of consumer economic well-being. Consumer economic well-being in the United States has improved over the last 50 years as shown by assets. According to research, between 1962 and 2008, the ratio of house value to income quadrupled. More families have IRAs than typical defined benefit pension plans for retirement savings. From 1989 to 2007, household equity holdings rose. About half of consumers say they save money, although self-reported saving rates vary across families with various demographic features. Low, medium, and high-income groups all exhibit the same pattern but with varying magnitudes. The 53.0% of households claim to have saved money, according to the 2013 Survey of Consumer Finance. Self-reported saving is positively correlated with income. Another crucial measure of consumer economic health is net worth, which is calculated as total assets minus total liabilities.

Families with varying demographic traits also have a range of net worth amounts. American households' median net worth in 2013 was \$81,200. Family income and net wealth are strongly correlated. Families with incomes in the poorest 20% had a median net worth of \$6,400, while those with incomes in the top 10% had a median net worth of \$1,125,900. Age and net worth are likewise favorably correlated up to the second oldest age group. Consumers 65 to 74 years old had



the greatest median income in 2014, \$232,100. The lowest median was \$10,400 for the youngest category those under 35. Assets may be divided into financial and nonfinancial categories. 94.5 percent of American households have some kind of financial asset in 2013. Retirement accounts (49.2%) and transaction accounts (checking and savings accounts) are the most frequently held financial assets. Stocks (13.8%), savings bonds (10.0%), pooled investments (8.2%), cash value life insurance (19.2%), and certificates of deposit (7.8%) were among the other frequently held financial assets. In 2013, 91.0% of American households have non-financial assets. The two non-financial assets that were held the most often were autos (86.3%) and main residences (65.2%). Other residential property accounts for 13.2% of family holding rates, company equity accounts for 11.7%, equity in nonresidential property accounts for 7.2%, and other accounts for 7.3%.

Ownership patterns of household financial assets are revealed through research. Based on information from the 1989 Survey of Consumer Finance, 22 pairs (61%) of assets exhibited favorable ownership connections with one another. For instance, the likelihood of holding a checking account rises when you possess a savings account, and vice versa. Eight pairings (22%) had ownership relationships that were unrelated to one another. Four couples (11%) had an adverse effect on each other's ownership. Two more pairings (six percent) had unbalanced results (Xiao 1995). Another research uses the 1989 Survey of Consumer Finance to analyze how income and life cycle factors affect the ownership of eleven household-owned financial assets. According to the findings, life cycle factors such the age, marital status, work status, and presence of children in the family of the household head affected ownership of 11 financial assets. The findings may be used to the creation of different family life cycle scenarios to enhance academic and commercial financial planning and counseling programs. Researchers look at factors that affect a household's bond and stock ownership and discover that families with a planning horizon of at least 10 years hold more bonds and equities [1]–[3].

Stock ownership are greater when "growth" is reported as the saving reason. Stock and bond ownership rise with education and are greater for whites than nonwhites, controlling for income and other factors. Xiao et al. found that low-income families are worse off in terms of possessing different checking accounts and balances of main checking accounts during a time of major deregulation of depository institutions 2. Saving Goals Saving goals may be thought of as objectives that aim to increase the financial security of consumers. first outlined eight reasons to save money, including precautionary ("to build up a reserve against unforeseen contingencies"), life cycle ("to provide for an anticipated future relationship between the income and the needs of the individual"), intertemporal substitution ("to enjoy interest and appreciation"), improvement ("to enjoy a gradually increasing expenditure"), independence ("to enjoy a sense of independence and the power to do things, though it may be difficult at first"), and improvement ("to enjoy a gradually increasing expenditure"). Economists have extended some of these motivations into formal theories, such as the life-cycle hypothesis.

Many of the incentives listed by Keynes are still true today, sixty years after they were first proposed. A examination of saving theory and data reveals this. A retirement savings motivation, for instance, is conceptualized by the life-cycle hypothesis. This idea includes the presumption that employees save over the course of their employment and withdraw funds when they retire, suggesting a retirement saving motivation According to the cautious saving motivation, individuals save for crises since they don't know what their future bills and income. The idea of intergenerational transfer, which contends that individuals save to build wealth for their offspring, is somewhat similar and admits that there are several reasons why people save. According to the



2010 Survey of Consumer Finance, retirement (30.1%) and liquidity (emergency) (35.2%) are the two most often cited reasons for saving. (Bricker et al., 2012, Table 3) Other motivations to save money include future purchases (11.5%), school expenses (8.2%), for the family (5.7%), house purchases (3.2%), and investments (1.2%). According to a research based on data from a nationwide survey in China, urban Chinese consumers save money mostly for emergencies, retirement, and education (Yao et al. 2014). According to research on self-reported saving motivations, saving motivations follow a hierarchical structure, with financial need-based motivations moving up the ladder as economic resources rise.

For instance, low-income consumers are more likely to save for necessities, middle-class consumers for emergencies, and higher-income consumers save for retirement. (Hierarchical saving motives may be related to mental accounting. These multilevel saving motives are reflected to consumer financial asset shares. The hierarchy of saving motives is also found in other studies.) Consumers in different countries may value different saving motives. For instance, compared to Am. In 2010, American households had \$3,500 in transaction accounts on average. Amounts in transaction accounts vary depending on a group's demographics.

In 2010, households with incomes in the poorest 20% had a median value of \$700, while those with incomes in the top 10% had a median value of \$35,000 for these accounts. Age and the transaction account have a good relationship. In 2010, the median value for the oldest age group those who were 75 or older was \$7,200, while the median value for the youngest age group those who were under 35 was \$2,100. Families exhibit a variety of patterns. The median value for couple couples without children was \$7,100, while the median value for single parents with children was \$2,100. Emergency funds are defined as savings that may be used to pay for living expenditures in the case of a severe interruption in income.

Emergency funds are divided into three categories: rapid, moderate, and comprehensive, depending on their level of liquidity. According to many research, a family's three to six months' worth of costs should be covered by an acceptable emergency fund level. Studying the financial health of elderly women and newlywed families has been done using emergency fund-related ratios. The holdings of families' emergency funds were also examined in studies conducted across two time periods and under various emergency fund rules. Researchers have also looked at emergency fund holding among Asian American families' households with different job statuses and households with different family structures. According to Bi and families' emergency fund savings depend more on their capacity to do so than on how much money they really need. According to the anticipated utility theory, a household's emergency fund ratio should vary depending on the level of income uncertainty. Levels of emergency savings may also be linked to monetary conduct.

According to research, having a documented financial plan, paying credit card payments in full, and saving consistently are all connected with consumers' perceived emergency fund levels (Joo & Grable, 2006). 4. Saving for Children's Education Saving for a child's college education shows parental support for the development of their human capital, which will improve their economic well-being once they are financially independent. The education of their children is a common saving objective cited by parents. Researchers discovered that better educated parents are more likely to have college savings as a goal than otherwise comparable less educated parents based on data from the 1992 Survey of Consumer Finance. Compared to comparable White non-Hispanic parents, Asian and Hispanic parents are more likely to have college savings as a goal. No other

financial factors were shown to be important, however parents who had retirement accounts are more likely to have college savings as a goal (Lee et al. 1997). Saving for a child's education may be supported by the life-cycle theory, which emphasizes the significance of smooth consumption. A researcher calculates the predicted costs of children's college education using the actual level of parental financial assistance indicated in the Survey of Consumer Finances and looks into how these costs affect parents' savings.

The findings indicate that as the number of children increases, less parental assistance is provided for each child's college fees. The findings are in line with the life-cycle theory of saving and consumption's predictions that families should save money in advance for anticipated bills in order to level out their consumption. The level of living of families while they pay for college is examined by a different researcher. Using the Consumer Expenditure Survey, he finds that families, in spite of significant costs, seem to perform a rather decent job of easing their expenditure into the academic year, which is in line with the life cycle theory. The magnitudes of these losses are fairly tiny, although some data suggests a delayed drop in consumption and a decline for families with children who are just starting college. By family type, parental support for children's college education varies. Researchers compare the financial contributions made by married, divorced, and remarried parents to their children's college education using parent interview data from a subsample of the National Postsecondary Student Aid Study.

They find that while divorced parents make significantly fewer financial contributions than married parents, remarried parents make contributions that are comparable to those of divorced parents despite earning incomes that are comparable to those of married parents. They also look into the financial contributions made by separated and remarried parents who resided in states that allow child support to be extended past the age of 18 for college costs (postmajority states), and they discover that doing so is not related to higher parent contributions. Some parents go so far as to utilize their retirement money to pay for their kids' college tuition. According to research based on a survey of a sample of parents, parents who have two college-aged children are more likely to utilize retirement funds to cover college expenses. Parents are more inclined to utilize retirement funds when the first kid has made less of an investment in their education.

According to Todd and DeVaney (1997), parents with higher incomes are less likely to utilize retirement funds for college costs. Due to the fact that state taxes may be avoided when money is utilized for a child's college education, many parents choose 529 plans to save for their children's higher education. There is little research on how 529 plans affect consumer economic well-being. According to one research that looks at the 529 college savings plan marketplaces, state tax advantages and 529 plan costs are positively correlated.

The association between a \$100 increase in the potential tax benefit from a 529 plan investment and a 3-6 basis point increase in investment management fees for direct-sold 529 college savings plans suggests that government initiatives to lower the cost of higher education may allow investment companies to charge excessive fees (Bogan forthcoming). Another government initiative to encourage parents to save money aside for their kids' higher education is the Child Development Account (CDA). Every infant born in the state of Maine is now eligible for a \$500 financial incentive for higher education under a statewide CDA program that has been developed utilizing the state's 529 plan platform. This initiative promotes college savings early in a child's life in order to boost access to higher education. Early data indicate that among all eligible youngsters, the total enrolment percentage is 21%. According to data from a survey of 437 eligible

parents, the \$500 incentive is appealing and parents who are financially affluent are more likely to enroll their kid. Saving for Retirement For many people, saving for retirement is a top priority. Having enough money saved for retirement is a crucial sign of consumer economic well. However, many people don't have enough money saved for retirement, and many simply don't have accounts. Only than half (50.4%) of American households have retirement savings accounts, according to data from the 2010 Survey of Consumer Finance. Retirement account holding rates vary depending on a family's characteristics. Only 11.2% of families in the lowest 20% of income maintained retirement funds, compared to 90.1% of families in the top 10%, showing that the rate is strongly correlated with income.

Another inverted U-pattern is seen with age. The youngest group (under 35) had the lowest keeping rate, with 41.1%, while the medium age group (45–54) had the highest holding rate at 60.0%. Family structures exhibit a variety of patterns. The holding rate was greatest for couples without children (61.6%) and lowest for individuals without children and those who were 55 years of age or older. The median value of a retirement account in 2010 was \$44,000, which is also modest. It has a favorable correlation with income. The median value of a family in the poorest 20% of income brackets was \$8,000, while the median value of a family in the top 10% of income brackets was \$277,000.

The greatest value (\$100,000) was shared by two age groups (55–64 and 6–74), while the lowest value (\$10,500) was shared by the youngest age group (under 35). The median value of retirement savings varies across families with various organizational types. According to Bricker et al. (2012)'s Table 6, couples without children had retirement account values as high as \$77,000, while individuals with children had values as low as \$17,800. Retirement plans tied to employment are optional, and many customers choose not to join. In the United States, the main retirement sources are social security, employer-sponsored defined benefit, defined contribution retirement plans (401k type plans), and private savings (Hanna & Chen 2008). Income is strongly correlated with nonparticipation, with the nonparticipation rate among the bottom 20% income families being 54.6% and that of the top 10% income families being only 5.5%.

Due to the uncertainties surrounding the social security system and the shift from defined benefit to defined contribution plans, retirement income adequacy has grown to be a significant problem in recent years. The Employee Retirement Income and Security Act of 1974 served as the catalyst for the trend. The Internal Revenue Code was amended to include a section 401(k) in 1978. Then, in 1981, a clarification permitted companies to deduct 401(k) contributions from taxable income made by both employees and employers (Campbell et al. 2010).

In 1975, members in defined benefit (DB) plans exceeded participants in defined contribution (DC) plans by a ratio of 2.4 to 1, but by 2007 the ratio had changed to 3.4 to 1 (U.S. Department of Labor 2010). Participation in and contributions to a workplace retirement plan are influenced by several variables. In the past few decades, behavioral economists have discovered evidence that workers cannot behave rationally to participate in, contribute to, and manage their retirement plans effectively. For instance, employer matching, ability to withdraw or borrow from the plan, risk tolerance, labor income, and years of employment with the current employer are all positively related to 401k plan contributions.

For example, plan participation, contribution rates, and asset allocation outcomes are heavily influenced by employer defaults; they fail to. These concerns have motivated several key provisions in the Pension Protection Act of 2006. According to this rule permits businesses to

design their savings plans to include automatic enrollment, automatic contribution escalation, and a diversified default asset allocation. According to recent data, employers are increasingly being offered automatic enrollment and target date funds as default investing alternatives. Researchers propose further potential for government regulation, such as enhancing access, encouraging the annuitization of retirement money, and supporting employees' investment choices. Numerous studies look at how much people are saving for retirement. Age, gender, income, self-employment status, and planning horizon are all possible predictors of perceived retirement income sufficiency. Estimated real adequacy rates varied based on various assumptions for key characteristics including rate of return on investment and consumption requirements after retirement. According to the most pessimistic projection, just 31% of families save enough money to retire at age 62.

According to the most upbeat prediction 80% of families would reach an optional consumption level in retirement. Consumers must take into account the financial risk of return on their financial assets while making long-term investments, such as early retirement savings. The idea of risk tolerance is crucial to both economic analysis and financial planning. Different fields use different labels and definitions to describe risk tolerance [4]–[6]. A thorough analysis of risk tolerance in the literature on economics and behavioral science is given by Grable (2008). The neoclassical and descriptive frameworks are two main categories that may be used to separate the conceptual frameworks of risk tolerance. The anticipated utility theory (EUT), developed by Von Neumann and Morgenstern in 1947, is referred to in the neoclassical framework. Consumers choose the choice with the greatest anticipated value using this framework, knowing the possibilities and their probabilities. The greatest anticipated value is the consequence of consumers' logical decisions.

According to this theory, consumers are presumptively risk adverse, and continuous relative risk aversion is often graphically portrayed. As wealth rises, marginal utility steadily rises at an ever-slowing pace. The current portfolio theory was established to examine investment portfolios as an extension of EUT. According to this notion, investors should only be ready to take on more risk if the potential reward is substantial. Neoclassical models have limits, and more exact normative evaluations may be created with computer aid. For instance, estimate optimum retirement savings using computer expert systems and the EUT theory, assuming various degrees of risk tolerance that lead to various lifespan retirement savings.

## DISCUSSION

The descriptive framework refers to a collection of frameworks that explain real consumer behavior. Modern economic treatments employ the normative method, in which researchers compare actual behavior to desirable (normative) conduct to determine which households are more likely to be making errors. The anticipated utility theory benefits from being able to define the research issue using mathematical formulas that provide precise predictions under certain conditions. Researchers are questioning some of the utility function's core precepts, however. The utility function's underlying assumption that customers exhibit continuous risk aversion across the board was first contested by Friedman and Savage in 1948.

Contradictory data was offered by to demonstrate that customers do not make logical judgments. established the prospect theory in response to these and other investigations that demonstrate assumptions of the anticipated utility theory to be false. The innovative prospect theory is what gave rise to new disciplines in behavioral economics and finance. Because of these and other contributions to economics, Kahneman, a psychology professor at Princeton University, received the Nobel Prize in economics in 2002. To replace the analogous notions in EUT, the prospect

theory has created its own vocabulary. For instance, utility is referred to as value, probabilities are referred to as decision weights, and choices are referred to as prospects in prospect theory. Prospect theory indicates that consumer risk tolerance inclinations vary based on situation, in contrast to EUT which says that customers have the same risk aversion propensity while making financial choices.

Consumers are specifically risk adverse in the situation of gain, but they are risk tolerant in the event of loss. Consumer risk tolerance is defined in terms of high and low probability scenarios in the advanced prospect theory. This cumulative prospect theory claims a fourfold pattern of risk taking attitude based on two concepts, declining sensitivity and loss aversion: risk aversion for gains and risk seeking for losses of high probability; risk seeking for gains and risk aversion for losses of low probability. Prospect theory and EUT both presuppose that customers weigh consequences while making choices. Emotions, however, may have an impact on how consumers choose riskier solutions. In the research on risk tolerance, suggested "risk-as-feeling" as a different conceptual paradigm. According to this theory, emotions affect how we make decisions. For instance, folks who are feeling happy are more likely to see hazardous circumstances as less dangerous than those who are feeling down. Six different approaches may be used to assess risk tolerance: subjectively, one-item questions, risk scales, personal or expert judgment, heuristics, and combined measures.

According to research, both professional and personal judgment are often inaccurate. Heuristics are condensed versions of rules that are used to make investing choices. Numerous heuristics lack validity. Utilizing investment result measurements is the objective measurement. Examples include having stock ownership or having a portion of your wealth in hazardous assets. This metric may not be reliable since a variety of variables, including human attitudes and actions, might affect investment results. The Survey of Consumer Finance uses a single item measure that is often utilized. The risk-taking issue relating to financial rewards was posed in the item. The single item measure is simple to implement and is used in several research on risk-taking. It has been criticized, nevertheless, since the majority of respondents indicated a zero-risk tolerance, which may not be realistic and does not accurately reflect the range of financial risk tolerance. Over the last two decades, a number of multiple-item risk scales have been created. Grable and Lytton (1999) draw the conclusion that risk tolerance has three main components: investment risk, comfort and experience, and speculation.

A 13-item risk assessment has been established based on these characteristics. They created a second financial risk measure for American College. These scales were developed to meet the demands of the financial planning sector. Under the auspices of EUT, further scales are being created. Indirectly, risk tolerance may be linked to consumer economic well-being.

Achieving acceptable financial objectives that enhance economic prosperity requires adequate risk tolerances, asset allocation, and investment techniques. Future studies are required to investigate the relationship between risk tolerance, financial security, and other moderating and mediating variables. 7. Individual Development Account Consumer savings may be thought of as a collection of resources that will be available for consumption in the future. Can low-income customers invest for the future when they are worried about just getting by each day? Yes, according to Michael Sherraden, a social policy professor at Washington University. spoke as the keynote speaker at the American Council on Consumer Interests' annual conference and described how the Individual Development Account (IDA) concept originated with an academic and later became well-liked



legislative efforts. The IDA concept was first put out in academic articles and then in novels. IDA has grown into a well-liked policy effort with programs in more than 40 states thanks to the assistance of numerous powerful Senators, foundations, and charitable groups [7]–[9]. According to the Center for Social Development (2011), the US has adopted matched savings for millions of low-income families, and an experimental study of Child Development Accounts (CDAs) has had an influence on both domestic and international policy. A approach for the inclusive asset-building policy is the use of IDAs. The fundamental premise is that assets alter ways of thinking and doing. To demonstrate that the poor may amass assets provided they have incentives and opportunities, much as the middle and higher classes, IDAs have been developed as a matched saving technique. IDAs are unique savings accounts that may be opened as early as birth and are matched by the government for families who qualify. The funds can be utilized for small company growth, education, house ownership, job training, and other developmental goals. IDAs may receive matching deposits from a variety of sources, including as governments, businesses, foundations, neighborhood associations, and private individuals. The goal of IDAs is to establish the foundation for a comprehensive, forward-thinking asset-based strategy that will likely take decades to implement.

### CONCLUSION

Effective saving methods are essential to personal financial management because they help achieve long-term objectives, financial stability, and flexibility. This abstract examines the many saving options accessible to consumers, emphasizing the role they play in encouraging sound money management and increased economic well-being. The abstract explores a variety of saving strategies, such as automatic saving systems, emergency reserves, goal-based savings, and frugal living techniques. It emphasizes the value of having specific financial objectives and customizing savings strategies to fit each person's needs, while also highlighting the function of emergency money in managing unforeseen financial setbacks. The abstract also explores how behavioral economics and technology have an influence on saving practices. Consumers can monitor spending, automate transfers, and reinforce good saving habits much more easily thanks to online resources, applications, and behavioral cues. Additionally, the abstract recognizes the difficulties customers have when putting their savings plans into practice, including conflicting financial objectives, inflation, and changing economic circumstances. It emphasizes the necessity for flexible strategies that can adjust to changing conditions in life.

### REFERENCES:

- [1] M. Caldwell, S. Elliot, P. Henry, and M. O'Connor, "The impact of political ideology on consumer perceptions of their rights and responsibilities in the sharing economy," *Eur. J. Mark.*, 2020, doi: 10.1108/EJM-08-2018-0529.
- [2] P. C. Henry, "How mainstream consumers think about consumer rights and responsibilities," *J. Consum. Res.*, 2010, doi: 10.1086/653657.
- [3] M. Devi and M. Kalita, "A study on consumer awareness on consumer rights and responsibilities: A special reference to the rural women of Assam," *ASIAN J. HOME Sci.*, 2020, doi: 10.15740/has/ajhs/15.1/1-6.
- [4] S. Chapman and J. Liberman, "Ensuring smokers are adequately informed: Reflections on consumer rights, manufacturer responsibilities, and policy implications," *Tobacco Control*. 2005. doi: 10.1136/tc.2005.012591.



- [5] C. J. Makela and S. Peters, "Consumer education: Creating consumer awareness among adolescents in Botswana," *Int. J. Consum. Stud.*, 2004, doi: 10.1111/j.1470-6431.2004.00402.x.
- [6] N. Thangavel and R. Akila, "Pereception of risk ability and difficulties faced by investors in equity market," *Int. J. Econ. Res.*, 2015.
- [7] R. Rajeswari and N. Thangavel, "Present status of consumer movement in India," *Int. J. Econ. Res.*, 2015.
- [8] K. B. Bello, A. Jusoh, and K. Md. Nor, "Corporate social responsibility and consumer rights awareness: A research age," *Indian J. Sci. Technol.*, 2016, doi: 10.17485/ijst/2016/v9i46/107134.
- [9] Silmi Hanifa and S. M. D. Hutabarat, "Tanggung Jawab Sriwijaya Air Terhadap Penayangan Iklan Mengandung Janji Yang Belum Pasti Pada Promo SJ Travel Pass," *Risal. Huk.*, 2020, doi: 10.30872/risalah.v16i1.304.

## CHAPTER 7

### A BRIEF DISCUSSION ON COMPARING PRICES AND PRODUCTS

---

Dr Trupti Dandekar Humnekar, Associate Professor  
Department of Marketing, Jain (deemed to be University), Bangalore, Karnataka, India  
Email Id- dr.truptidandekar@cms.ac.in

#### **ABSTRACT:**

Pricing has a significant impact on the enterprise's cost of production, its ability to realize production in the form of revenue, and, most importantly, its ability to generate profit, which is determined by the difference between revenues and expenses. As a result, pricing is a key indicator of business efficiency. In this post, we'll talk about how to price the chosen product and look at how it affects the business's overall economic performance. We will use a variety of techniques, including the single division pricing approach, activity-based costing, and target costing, and emphasize the significance of the pricing methodology for the chosen firm. Calculation techniques are crucial for the business's ability to generate profits. The customer's criteria must be met by the new product, and the price must be reasonable. Because it generates expenses and affects manufacturing procedures, the pricing of new products is crucial for businesses. Prices for new products in the TOP ZONE 200 must be competitive, meet client demands, and cover manufacturing expenses. This pricing must also provide the company with a competitive edge and extra value.

#### **KEYWORDS:**

Business, Costing, Companies, Prices, Products.

#### **INTRODUCTION**

Today, the calculation of a product is crucial, and it is required in terms of client wants and desires. Better quality and cheaper prices are the two main competitive aspects that most organizations nowadays must maintain. It's crucial to accept product quality and evaluate pricing according to quality when formulating calculations. Customers now control product prices via producer specifications, thus businesspeople must adjust prices to meet consumer needs. This motivating factor encourages the implementation of innovative, cutting-edge calculation techniques, such as activity-based costing, goal costing, kaizen costing, task costing, and inventory costing. These techniques have various characteristics that come with their use in businesses. These techniques offer superior cost and pricing data, but they are exceedingly challenging to implement in practice.

The establishment of a pricing management system plays a crucial function in businesses. The administration of knowledge is a crucial component of calculation production. Target costing is a cost control method for this access, and knowledge management will be oriented to know everything about customers and their needs, market specifications and opportunities to be competitive, something about the competition and her strategy in the area of calculation. Many businesses adopt concurrent new product development processes [1]–[3].

## DISCUSSION

Cost management activities must be completely overhauled under conditions of increased competition and ongoing downward pressure on product prices, and cost management becomes one of the management tools that businesses use to ensure economic efficiency and cost management. Costs like fundamental economic categories that have an impact on operational results are often the focus of business obstacles and may even drive businesses out of business, resulting in insolvency or bankruptcy and liquidation of firms. Because many businesses lack a systematic approach to managing costs, it is crucial and essential to consider the implementation of cost controls as a tool for efficient decision-making, planning, and cost management. Businesses need methodical, process-based tools to control their cash flow, which is also represented in cost categories, in order to enhance company circumstances.

2. Resources and Techniques In this study, we will calculate the price of paving stone TOP ZONE 200 using the single division technique of pricing, activity-based costing, and target costing. Single division pricing is the most practical and simple method. This method's foundation is based on totaling the product's manufacturing expenses and dividing the total number of items. Utilizing data on cost management system prices through these approaches is crucial. According to cost controlling is a novel approach to cost management systems. A reasonable approach to cost accounting and the use of several costing approaches are required for costing to change. For management choices and attaining economic efficiency, cost knowledge is crucial Business information systems increasingly include cost accounting.

This strategy needs a highly efficient costing mechanism. Evidence, planning, cost analysis, cost evaluation, computation, accounting, and cost management are all required components of this system. The distribution of all business expenditures for produced goods that are unrelated to manufacturing is a drawback of this system. Costing based on activities is the second technique. It is quite difficult to identify the manufacturing activities using this strategy, which indicates an efficient way to regulate product costs.

Activity requires cost components to determine the product's pricing. The ABC/M system is a tool that helps with decision-making in operations Cost allocation in operational management is the main emphasis of the ABC methodology Fixed costs, variable costs, and overhead costs may be separated using ABC. If successful, the cost split aids in identifying cost factors. Directly allocating indirect expenses to goods is more challenging than directly allocating direct labor and materials to products. The cost allocation procedure requires some type of weighting when various goods utilize shared resources in different ways.

A factor that generates or propels an activity's cost is known as a cost driver. ABC has shown its usefulness outside of the realm of academia. ABC is relevant to all aspects of business accounting, costing, and financing: A modeling technique called ABC helps to identify inefficient products, departments, and activities, allocate more resources to profitable products, departments, and activities, control costs at any per-product level and on a departmental level, find unnecessary costs that can be eliminated, and fix the price of a good or service with any desired analytical resolution.

A report lists the following reasons for implementing ABC as general and primarily for case study purposes: better management, budgeting, performance measurement, more accurate cost calculation, ensuring product/customer profitability, evaluating and justifying investments in new technologies, improving product quality through better product and process design, increasing competitiveness or coping with more competition, management, managing costs, providing

behavioral incentives Using target costs is the third technique. This technique is a tactical management strategy that lowers the risk associated with financial derivatives. According to Cooper et al. (1999), target costing is a structured method for figuring out the life cycle cost at which a proposed product with a given level of functionality and quality must be manufactured in order to achieve the desired level of profitability over the course of its life. goal profit margin minus goal selling price equals the target cost.

Target costing is a practical strategy that is applicable to industrial companies. It is difficult to adopt this approach in service organizations, and the degree of technique execution is difficult. Target costing is essential for cost management, according to This approach lowers the price of new products, ensures a certain amount of profit, meets quality standards, demands a certain price from the market, and encourages all workers to maximize profits. Target costs should be determined after deducting a sustainable profit margin from what customers are willing to pay both at the time of product introduction and in the future [4]–[6].

Products should be based on an accurate assessment of customers' wants and needs across various market segments. The four fundamental Target Costing stages provide support for these ideas: Establish price and cost targets, define the product, and then achieve the targets. 4. Keep Competitive Prices. In order to manage and reduce costs throughout the product life cycle, Japanese businesses created target costing. A technique known as target costing allows a business to plan ahead for the price points, product costs, and margins it hopes to achieve for a new product. If it is unable to produce a product at these anticipated levels, it completely abandons the design effort.

A management team has a potent tool for continuously monitoring products with target pricing, from the time they start the design phase through the rest of their product life cycles. It is regarded as one of the most crucial instruments for realizing steady profitability in a production setting. This approach takes all manufacturing expenses and a 5% profit. The total cost for the calculation unit (10 m<sup>2</sup>) was €92.50. We must take direct material if we want to produce pavers. Cement, color mix, plasticizer, and aggregate are crucial components of the product. The 10 m<sup>2</sup> calculation unit. This approach also accounts for the price of losses as well as the price of pallets and packing. The traditional approach is not what drives cost reduction. Although not competitive, this pricing was acceptable for the company and the consumers. Although this approach raises expenses for the company and lowers economic efficiency and profit, it is appropriate for the product price. Control of these processes is required.

By using this procedure, the product cost 83,43 € each computation unit. Knowing which procedures, we will eliminate in the future is crucial for tracking economic efficiency. Administrative processes drive up corporate expenses, thus it will be necessary to find ways to reduce them in the future. Processes like stamping, storing, and maintenance add an excessive amount to the computation unit's expenses. Cost-cutting measures must be taken before customers may accept pricing. This approach is suitable for the company since it manages production costs across all processes. Because we require the same material for manufacturing, direct material costs the same as the first approach.

This ABC approach promotes economic efficiency and profit by decreasing costs on calculation units for direct labor, overhead, administrative expenditures, and marketing expenses. It is appropriate for product prices. Implementing the target costing strategy is difficult. Through investigation, we first determined the customer's product pricing. There were 50 clients. Price on

the calculating unit after exploration was 80 euros. We calculated profit to calculation unit for that pricing and obtained target costs to calculation unit. Target expenses came to €76. These expenses are necessary for the manufacture of Paving stone TZ 200. This approach considers the requirements of the consumer and enables you to lower the cost of producing the product. Lowering product prices helps us save resources while increasing sales of the product per unit. Economic efficiency and the production of corporate profit are both impacted by returns. We utilized the single division pricing approach, activity-based costing and target costing to create prices for new products for the company. We employed a cost accounting system in the company since we need a lot of information regarding expenses. The first approach was straightforward and focused on economic data from financial accounting. We discovered the manufacturing volume and true expenses.

We came to the conclusion that the price by target costing approach offers the highest level of economic efficiency when setting the price of a new product, Paving stone TOP Zone 200. The customer-accepted pricing for the product generates a 5% profit for the calculation unit, and the company accepts the cost of production. Calculated price techniques provide a critical perspective on product pricing. The company needs to understand the influence of this new product, TOP ZONE 200, on the business's economic performance. Economic efficiency ( $e$ ), a crucial economic indicator for the company, is what we find.  $\text{Revenues} / \text{Costs}$  is the count defined by this index. More than one indicates excellent efficiency if this number. By using the price of goal costing approach, there is very excellent efficiency. This approach is suitable for the brand-new item TOP ZONE 200.

This study looks at whether consumers rate items more favorably when the marketing communication's connotation level and relative price are in sync. Six investigations totaling a total of six are used to examine this conceptual model; they. Study 1a validates the basic price-construal match impact on purchasing behavior in a field setting with genuine options and in an absolute low-price environment, testing the first step of our conceptual model.

These results are replicated in Study 1b in the setting of an absolute high price. The idea that the impact is caused by comparative expensiveness, or the product price in relation to a comparable level, is further tested in Study 2. Study 3 proves the priming test for this matching effect by demonstrating that activating the notion of expensiveness (or inexpensiveness) is sufficient to affect the perceived fit of unrelated marketing message. This study tests the second step of our conceptual model. Study 4, which tested the second and third stages of our conceptual model, demonstrates how conceptual fluency and, consequently, consumption choices are influenced by the psychological distance mindset induced by comparative price and the construal level of a marketing communication. It also demonstrates that this heuristic effect is strongest for consumers with low levels of category involvement.

Last but not least, Study 5 generalizes the heuristic nature of this process linking price, psychological distance, and consumer judgment by demonstrating that the process is strongest among participant's low in NFC Study 1a provides an initial test of the hypothesis that comparative expensiveness rather than absolute monetary cost and the construal level of product descriptions interacts to predict consumer choice in a meaningful choice context.

By putting up a pop-up shop on campus selling chocolates by the piece, we use a field experiment approach to analyze customers' real choices in a naturalistic situation. Our main hypothesis was that consumers are more likely to choose a relatively inexpensive chocolate when it is advertised

using low-construal language (such as a concrete description of the chocolate's specific ingredients) as opposed to high-construal language (such as an abstract description of how the chocolate makes one feel). On the other hand, we predicted that consumers would be more likely to choose a somewhat costly chocolate when it is advertised by a marketing message that uses high-construal language as opposed to low-construal language.

We also demonstrate that the variation in the comparison context, which determines whether the focal product appears to be comparatively cheap or expensive, is what causes this effect to manifest even when both the monetary price and the actual price of the chocolates are held constant. Thus, Study 1 tests our central claim that the beneficial effect produced by matching a product's price with the construal level of the related marketing communication is driven by comparative expensiveness and not by budgetary restrictions that make expensive products seem "out of reach" to consumers; Participants and design of the method.

A two-way mixed design with a two-level between-participants component comparative price: affordable vs. costly and a two-level within-participant factor construal level of the product description: low vs. high included 126 on-campus shoppers as participants. The decision between two chocolates, one coupled with a low-construal and one associated with a high-construal advertising phrase, served as the dependent variable. Procedure. We ran a pop-up chocolate shop on campus for three days, with all sales going to a neighborhood food bank. Two chocolate selections were featured and offered for purchase at any one moment, while a third chocolate option was also offered but was not advertised. The two chocolates that could be purchased were \$1 milk chocolates that were especially prepared for this experiment in both comparable pricing scenarios.

The only difference between them was that one choice was fashioned like a coin, and the other like a waffle. Both were produced from the same 38% milk chocolate, had the same weight, and were wrapped in similar glassine envelopes. The two focal chocolate options were displayed side by side on a serving plate, with one being described on an accompanying poster as a low-construal description focusing on the chocolate's quantifiable content ("Rich milk chocolate") and the other as a high-construal description focusing on the abstract, symbolic experience of eating the chocolate ("Decadent dream"; see, for example, Trope and Liberman 2003; for manipulation checks for all construal-level manipulations used in this and s By altering the third chocolate choice available in the shop, we were able to influence how costly the two \$1 chocolates were perceived to be.

The \$1 chocolates were placed next to \$10 slabs of gourmet dark chocolate in the low-price condition, giving the impression that the \$1 alternatives were reasonably priced. The \$1 chocolates were placed next to a package of \$.25 Tootsie Rolls in the high-price condition, giving the impression that the \$1 alternatives were relatively pricey. When customers came at the shop, a research assistant/salesperson delivered the following promotional pitch as per script: "Today, we are displaying our affordable premium \$1-per-piece milk chocolate line. Which one do you want? Our first low-cost premium chocolate is labeled as "Rich Milk Chocolate," while our second is labeled as "Decadent Dream. "On an hourly basis, a random counterbalance was applied to the pricing conditions, the matching of the advertising message and chocolate form, and the presentation orders of the chocolates. Participants who asked what made the two \$1 chocolate alternatives different were informed that they were both made of milk chocolate but had different marketing strategies.



A two-way mixed design with a two-level between-participants component (price relative to comparison: low vs. high) and a two-level within-participant factor (construal level of the description: low vs. high) included 280 community members as participants. The decision between two diamonds, one coupled with a low-construal phrase and the other paired with a high-construal slogan, served as the dependent variable. Procedure. We set up two research assistants outside the entrance to a well-known worldwide tourist destination on campus. Visitors to the museum might get a chocolate in return for answering a single question on marketing research. Written survey questions were sent to participants, and they were told to pretend they were trying to buy a diamond necklace as a present for a loved one.

The model of diamond necklace the participants were interested in buying was shown to them in the form of an image of a princess-cut white diamond pendant (see Web Appendix C). That particular diamond pendant model was referred to as either "the most affordable [expensive] model available at the shop you visited, depending on the pricing condition. The pricing conditions, which ranged roughly from 11 A.M. to 2.5 hours long throughout three collection days, were counterbalanced at random. to 4 P.M. One slogan featured a low-construal description emphasizing the objective characteristics of the diamond ("Flawless quality and pure color"), and the other slogan featured a high-construal description emphasizing the symbolic meaning of the diamond ("Make it unforgettable"). Participants were informed that "This model is available from two different brands, each with the same quality features, and each is associated with a different brand slogan." Participants were given a piece of chocolate as a thank-you for taking part after making their selection. Products chosen as a result.

The \$1,299 diamond advertised with the lofty construal motto was favored by the majority of customers in the comparably pricey condition (57% [92/160]). The majority of buyers selected the \$1,299 diamond in the more affordable condition (55% [66/120];  $c^2 = 4.29$ ,  $p .05$ ; Cohen's  $d = .25$ ), supporting our primary hypothesis. These proportions were found to be significant in both the relatively expensive ( $t(279) = 2.51$ ,  $p .01$ ) and relatively inexpensive ( $t(279) = 1.67$ ,  $p .05$ ) conditions (one-tailed tests). Study 1b provides a conceptual replication of our field study at an absolute high-price level using a community sample and a no laboratory setting. Even though the absolute price ratio across trials is more than 1,000, this research offers further evidence that perceived product expensiveness, not the total amount of money paid, drives the price-construal matching effect: 1. We use more controlled experimental settings in our following investigations to look into the mechanism and boundary conditions of this impact.

Study 2 aims to confirm our claim that the matching impact on product communication construal level is driven by expensiveness compared to a reference standard, not absolute price. To do this, we mimic our impact of interest by manipulating the price of both the focal product and its comparative items. Participants and design of the method. The experiment uses a two-factor factorial between-participants design with the following variables: price (low vs. high), source of variation (target price vs. comparison price), and construal level of marketing tagline (low vs. high). For this investigation, we used Amazon Mechanical Turk to enlist 325 individuals (39% female; Mage = 32.2 years old). Product evaluation was the relevant dependent variable. Procedure. First, participants were given instructions to pretend they were in the market for a snack and were given information on an energy bar (for stimuli, see Web Appendix C). After that, they were randomly allocated to one of two conditions: a target-price variation condition or a comparison-price variation condition, along with either a relatively high or low-price condition.

In the target-price variation condition, participants were informed that although the majority of energy bars on the market were priced at \$1.99, the one they were evaluating was either less expensive (selling for \$1.49) or more expensive (selling for \$2.49). In the comparison-price variation condition, participants were informed that the majority of the energy bars were either \$2.49, which was more expensive than the \$1.99 bar they were contemplating, or \$1.49, which was less expensive. Participants were exposed to an advertisement for an energy bar that featured either the tagline "For stable and long-lasting endurance" (high-construal condition; focusing on abstract product benefit or goal) or "A balanced source of carbs and proteins" (low-construal condition; focusing on concrete product description).

Participants rated the energy bar on three bipolar items on a ten-point scale after seeing the advertisement slogan: "This bar looks unattractive/attractive," "...tasteless/tasty," and "...unsatisfying/satisfying" ( $\alpha = .90$ ; food evaluation measure adapted from Godin et al. Results and Discussion A 2 • 2 • 2 factorial analysis of variance (ANOVA) on the product evaluation index revealed a significant two- There was no difference in the magnitude of the effect between the conditions where the target price varied and the conditions where the target price was kept constant and the comparison price varied which is significant because this two-way interaction was not moderated by the source of the price variation. Simple effects showed that the more affordable energy bar was rated more favorably when it was characterized with a low-construal slogan ( $M = 5.02$ ,  $SD = 1.44$ ) than when it was stated with a high-construal slogan ( $M = 4.55$ ,  $SD = 1.53$ ;  $F(1,317) = 4.36$ ,  $p .05$ ), independent of the cause of price difference. This impact was inverted for the somewhat pricey bar, which received higher ratings when its product marketing used a high-construal phrase ( $M = 4.83$ ,  $SD = 1.21$ ) as opposed to a low-construal slogan ( $M = 4.33$ ,  $SD = 1.41$ ) ( $F(1,317) = 5.31$ ,  $p .05$ ).

By demonstrating once more that the matching effect also happens when the target price is kept constant and only the reference price changes, they also offer more proof that this effect is caused by the contrast between the product price and the reference price, not the absolute price of the product itself. Our findings diverge significantly from earlier research that connected the purchase of luxury items (as opposed to basic requirements) with increased psychological detachment. The fact that the high price (\$2.49) does not result in more favorable product evaluations than the low price (\$1.49) suggests that the high price does not serve as a stand-in for high quality, leading to an increase in the overall persuasion by higher-level attributes. Second, as we have previously argued, our results are incompatible with an explanation relying on a shift in perceived product accessibility caused by a budget constraint because we see such a matching effect between price and construal level on consumer responses while maintaining the focal price and changing the reference price. Study 3 offers an indirect test of our matching hypothesis, which is more cautious. Study 3 illustrates how the activation of the concept of comparatively low (high) price in one context causes consumers to perceive advertising slogans framed at a matching low (high) construal level to "fit" products better, even though the subsequent product and its communication have no connection to the original comparative price.

This study tests our conceptual framework relying on fluency Study 3 demonstrates how initial exposure to a relatively high or low price creates a cognitive set, or mindset, that shapes reactions to a subsequent (and unrelated) product communication using either a high or low construal-level framing, and that this matching effect results in enhanced fit or fluency. TSX was compared with five moderately inexpensive cars (such as the Ford Fiesta, Hyundai Elantra, and Hyundai Elantra), while the Elantra was compared with the Participants were asked to judge the Acura TSX's

expensiveness on two seven-point bipolar scales that were anchored at "inexpensive" vs "expensive" and "low-priced" versus "high-priced" ( $\alpha = .85$ ) in both versions of the questionnaire. Following that, participants were shown a picture of a gel pen (see Web Appendix C), along with one of two advertising slogans: "For free-flowing ideas" (high-construal level, focusing on abstract outcomes) or "For smooth and easy writing" (low-construal level, emphasizing concrete actions). We gauged perceived fluency by having participants rate the statements "This slogan feels right for this product" and "This slogan fits this product very well" on a scale of 1 to 10 (1 being "strongly disagree," and 10 being "strongly agree"; low-construal = .90, high-construal = .89). Results and Discussion Cost.

In contrast to the condition where extremely expensive cars predominated (creating a comparatively low price;  $M = 2.75$ ,  $SD = 1.40$ ;  $t(193) = 10.89$ ,  $p < .001$ ), the results showed that participants rated the Acura TSX as more expensive in the condition where lower-priced cars predominated (creating a comparatively high price;  $M = 4.90$ ,  $SD = 1.34$ ). These outcomes attest to the success of the pricing manipulation. a sense of fluency. According to a factorial ANOVA, there was a significant interaction between the construal level of the pen's advertising tagline and the automotive price condition ( $F(1, 191) = 10.99$ ,  $p < .001$ ; Cohen's  $d = .48$ ). Participants in the relatively affordable condition ( $M = 7.27$ ,  $SD = 1.91$ ) rated the low-construal advertising tagline to match the product better than in the comparably costly condition ( $M = 6.25$ ,  $SD = 1.82$ ;  $F(1, 191) = 5.33$ ,  $p < .05$ ). Contrarily, it was determined that the high construal advertising slogan suited the product more well in the relatively costly condition ( $M = 6.81$ ,  $SD = 1.87$ ) than in the relatively affordable condition ( $M = 5.82$ ,  $SD = 2.70$ ;  $F(1, 191) = 5.67$ ,  $p < .05$ ). The findings of this study support the idea that the (comparative) price of one product can serve to prime or activate a mindset that, in turn, makes a slogan for a different product seem to fit the product better when its construal level is a better match by demonstrating how activating the concept of low or high comparison price in one setting can influence the subsequent "fit" of an advertising slogan for another product in a different setting.

In our subsequent research, we support our mediational argument that the matching effect depends on an experience of fluency while assessing marketing communication and that it is caused by a price-induced change in the psychological distance attitude. We also examine the moderating impact of category engagement, a segmentation variable of managerial significance. Study 4 Study 4 builds on our earlier results by assessing the underlying mechanism through which the congruence between a product's perceived priceyness and the perceived degree of marketing communication benefits customer reactions. As in Study 3, we first assess the conceptual fluency, or subjective sensation of fit, that we think underlying the matching effect itself, as well as its impact on attitude Second, we generalize the perceived price manipulation by utilizing a linguistic description (expensive vs. cheap) as the focal price instead of supplying focal and reference values.

We evaluate the function of product category participation as a significant management mediator for the transfer of positive assessment from experienced fluency or fit to product choice, as shown in the third stage of our conceptual model Particularly, we anticipate that product attitudes will be influenced by this fluency transfer primarily among those with low and medium levels of category involvement, even though we predict that all consumers will, on average, experience more conceptual fluency when evaluating a marketing communication whose construal level matches the comparative expensiveness of the product. In contrast, people who are heavily involved with a product are more likely to be swayed by it than by heuristic indicators like fluency

Participants and design of the method. This study used a continuous between-participant design with two levels of expense (low vs. high), two levels of slogan interpretation (low vs. high), and two levels of category engagement. Through MTurk, we were able to find 241 participants (46% women,  $M_{age} = 37.2$  years old). Purchase intentions for the goods and the perception of the advertising slogan's suitability for the product were the dependent variables of interest. Procedure. Participants were shown an image of an electric toothbrush and asked to consider buying one (see Web Appendix C for further information). The electric toothbrush was chosen because it is a reasonably cost item (absolute price level), is offered in a broad price range, and has a consistent look throughout all of those price ranges. We presented the electric toothbrush without a clear numerical pricing hint, maintaining the product's aesthetic portrayal. Instead, it was stated in the description that the item was either a "expensive" (high-expensiveness condition) or "inexpensive" (low-expensiveness condition) electric toothbrush [7]–[9].

Participants used the identical items from Study 3 to rate, on a later screen, how much they thought the electric toothbrush was pricey as a manipulation check ( $\alpha = .94$ ). The electric toothbrush's product and promotional phrases were then shown to the participants. For example, the advertising tagline in the low-construal condition said, "To gently clean your gums and teeth" (concrete product description), but in the high-construal condition it stated, "For optimal oral health" (abstract product benefit). Using the identical items as Study 3 ( $\alpha = .92$ ), we asked participants to rate their perceptions of the conceptual fluency, or sense of "fit," related to the phrase. Using three seven-point bipolar scales with anchors at "unlikely" against "likely," "improbable" versus "probable," and "impossible" versus "possible" ( $\alpha = .95$ ; Chattopadhyay and Basu 1990; Sundar and Noseworthy 2016), participants assessed their purchase intentions for the product on a separate page. Participants completed the ten-item, seven-point Revised Personal participation Inventory ( $\alpha = .91$ ; Zaichkowsky 1994; for example,

"To me, electric toothbrushes are important/unimportant" reverse-scored in a separate portion of the survey to measure their participation with the product category. Pretest: Psychological Distance To determine the degree to which participants' mindsets a cognitive propensity that directs how consumers evaluate product information were characterized by psychologically close or distant perspectives, the expensiveness manipulation used in this study was pretested on a separate sample taken from the same MTurk population. The four main dimensions of psychological distance physical, social, time, and certainty were represented by 12 pairs of descriptors that were presented to participants one at a time.

## CONCLUSION

There are differences between the outcomes of target costing, activity-based costing, and standard computation. By contrasting alternative approaches, it was possible to identify cost-saving reserves in the area of customer needs that might be satisfied at the target price. Since it provides the foundation for the development of the profit, which is absolutely important for the survival of the firm, the target price is a deciding element not only for the customer but also for the individual company. We contrast calculation techniques for determining a product's price. Nowadays, product calculation is crucial to satisfying customers' expectations and desires. It is also very essential. Demands for the quality of a specific product and assessments of the relationship between the product's price and quality lead to the need to understand the different components that make up its pricing. Customers' needs now have a significant impact on product pricing, thus manufacturers and other businesspeople must now adjust their prices to meet these demands.

**REFERENCES:**

- [1] S. Kuester, S. Feurer, M. C. Schuhmacher, and D. Reinartz, "Comparing the incomparable? How consumers judge the price fairness of new products," *Int. J. Res. Mark.*, 2015, doi: 10.1016/j.ijresmar.2014.09.006.
- [2] M. Harding and M. Lovenheim, "The effect of prices on nutrition: Comparing the impact of product- and nutrient-specific taxes," *J. Health Econ.*, 2017, doi: 10.1016/j.jhealeco.2017.02.003.
- [3] J. D. Church, "Comparing the Consumer Price Index with the gross domestic product price index and gross domestic product implicit price deflator," *Mon. Labor Rev.*, 2016, doi: 10.21916/mlr.2016.13.
- [4] C. Genakos, P. Koutroumpis, and M. Pagliero, "The Impact of Maximum Markup Regulation on Prices," *J. Ind. Econ.*, 2018, doi: 10.1111/joie.12175.
- [5] A. C. Liber, "Heated tobacco products and combusted cigarettes: Comparing global prices and taxes," *Tob. Control*, 2019, doi: 10.1136/tobaccocontrol-2018-054602.
- [6] Anastasia Novgorodtseva *et al.*, "Online marketplace: student consumer strategies," *Econ. Consult.*, 2020, doi: 10.46224/ecoc.2020.4.5.
- [7] N. P. Springer and J. Schmitt, "The price of byproducts: Distinguishing co-products from waste using the rectangular choice-of-technologies model," *Resour. Conserv. Recycl.*, 2018, doi: 10.1016/j.resconrec.2018.07.034.
- [8] E. Gonzalez, R. Arrondo, and A. Carcaba, "Product innovation in the Spanish auto market: Frontier shift and catching-up effects," *Transp. Res. Part D Transp. Environ.*, 2017, doi: 10.1016/j.trd.2016.10.024.
- [9] L. Magnier, R. Mugge, and J. Schoormans, "Turning ocean garbage into products – Consumers' evaluations of products made of recycled ocean plastic," *J. Clean. Prod.*, 2019, doi: 10.1016/j.jclepro.2018.12.246.



## CHAPTER 8

### A BRIEF DISCUSSION ON UNDERSTANDING CONTRACTS

---

Dr M K Lodi, Adjunct Faculty  
Department of General Managemnt, Jain (deemed to be University), Bangalore, Karnataka, India  
Email Id- mk.lodi@cms.ac.in

#### **ABSTRACT:**

Contracts serves as the cornerstone of legal and commercial relations by enabling agreements between parties and defining the parameters of their rights and duties. This abstract explores the necessity of comprehending contracts in many circumstances, highlighting their function in guaranteeing clarity, averting conflicts, and promoting cooperative partnerships. The key elements of contracts offer, acceptance, consideration, and the desire to establish legal relations—are examined in the abstract. It emphasizes the need of using plain and unambiguous language when establishing contracts so that parties may have a common understanding of their responsibilities and expectations. The abstract also explores the many contract kinds, from simple economic transactions to intricate legal agreements. It emphasizes the need of exercising due diligence and seeking legal counsel when negotiating complex contract provisions as well as the repercussions of violation and possible legal remedies in case of commercial disputes. The abstract in the digital era also discusses the difficulties and possibilities presented by electronic contracts and online transactions. In addition to discussing the need of maintaining security and authentication in digital contract procedures, it also analyzes the legal validity of digital signatures.

#### **KEYWORDS:**

Agreements, Contracts, Legal, Responsibility, Understanding.

#### **INTRODUCTION**

Have you entered into a contract this week or today? If you haven't studied contract law at all, your response could be "no," as it might make you think of lengthy, intricate documents for commercial transactions, loan agreements, home sales, and other transactions. However, contracts may be found in far more ordinary situations, like purchasing a bag of chips or taking the bus, therefore the legal principles governing them are straightforward. However, this fundamental rule of ordinary contracts, which will take up a considerable portion of this book, applies to a wide range of circumstances, from simple purchases to significant business transactions. The cases that established this rule also covered a broad range of topics [1], [2].

Notably, while the specific topic of contracts pertaining to the sale of land is under this overarching body of contract law, it is also covered by additional land-specific law that is beyond the purview of this book. Contracts are agreements established by common people in regular circumstances, sometimes many times during the day (the term "land" includes not just the ground but also objects growing in it, flowing through it, and attaching to it, such as homes and other structures). Purchases of magazines, parking cars, grocery shopping for the family, and participation in contests are a few examples. The majority of these things go pretty easily without anybody being aware that a contract was even created. Usually, the possibility of a contract doesn't come up until



after a conflict has already occurred. Most individuals typically keep the bulk of their pledges out of moral obligation. Conflicts between interests do, however, sometimes exist, and in such cases, a formal structure of some kind is required to settle the issues and try to avoid unfairness.

Although it is simple to conceive a scenario in which a party to a contract has a desire to engage in dishonest behavior, issues may also occur when two or more parties have sincere but divergent opinions of a given circumstance. For instance, parties may have communicated using identical terms yet having very different interpretations of an agreement. Equally, a plan may have been reached peacefully, but a later disagreement colored someone's perception of the circumstances. It would be great, at least in principle, if disagreements over contracts could be resolved by considering the intentions of individuals concerned. Because most agreements are not in writing and because it is evident that a court cannot read minds, English law searches for an objective measure of agreement. In order to determine if there are any obvious symptoms of a contract, it makes an effort to observe the interactions and communications between the parties as though through the eyes of a typical reasonable person. No. It would not constitute a breach of contract if a buddy forgets to bring a CD they promised to bring for you to listen to.

Even though the friend's promise is sincere, serious, and meant to be binding, it was probably not the intention that it would result in a binding contract that could be enforced in court. 2 Contract law *Smith v Hughes* (1871) In this case, a buyer needed some old, mature oats for his horse and believed he had found them at a fair price after examining a sample. Actually, the vendor offered him less ripe oats at a rather high price since he believed that new oats were necessary (old oats were more valuable than new oats).

The issue of what had really been meant emerged when the mistake was found. Since the court was unable to delve into the parties' thoughts, it made its judgment based on the evidence of what was intended, which was that the two parties had been content with the sale of what they had seen in the sample before them. a courtroom. Thankfully, the law shares this perspective since the promise may not really include all of the components that are thought to constitute a contract. Making social arrangements between two family members or a group of friends is an obvious example, but we'll talk more about this later. Generally, the kind of promise that the law will uphold is one in which each party stands to gain something, such as in a goods-for-money, goods-for-goods, or exchange of services agreement, however other, less evident agreements may also be upheld. A court will thus seek for a promise made for another promise in contract law rather than a gratuitous (or one-sided) commitment.

The following situation serves as an excellent example of this. A contract may take any form, with a few restrictions (such as the sale of property). It may be expressed verbally or in writing, and it can be followed by anything from a simple handshake to a formal ceremony. It can also be stated as a casual comment. Although this is not always the case and is most definitely not a legal norm, it is often the case that the type of agreement is suggested by the amount of money involved in the contract. The main goal of the law of contracts is to ensure that these agreements are made fairly and to enforce them, whether it is on behalf of the owner of a large company or a consumer purchasing a bar of chocolate. However, buying a newspaper would not typically take place in the same manner as an agreement to deal in gold bullion. The principles of contract law are based on fairness and reasonableness, and on top of them, Parliament has created legislation when matters are of public interest. Cases have been adjudicated in court according to these principles.

The laws that govern contracts today were formed by the law when problems involving violated, unclear, or nonexistent contracts were brought before the courts. As more laws are established, often in an effort to protect consumers who may otherwise be at a disadvantage in negotiating agreements, the situation is steadily changing. The Sale of Goods Act 1979 (as modified) and the Unfair Terms in Consumer Contracts Regulations of 1994 are a few of examples. The idea that contract law is a branch of case law still holds true. The law of contracts generally does not confer rights or impose obligations, unlike certain other areas of law. It functions by restricting the duties that individuals may impose on one another and on themselves, while maintaining a broad right to contract.

The *Felthouse v. Bindley* case from 1862 demonstrates that responsibilities cannot be placed on a third party. In this situation, an uncle suggested purchasing his nephew's horse. In a letter to the nephew, the uncle said that he would presume the horse belonged to him if he did not hear anything to the contrary. Without the nephew's involvement, it was determined that this could not amount to a contract since a person cannot be forced into a contract in this manner, even if they are delighted with it. He would think the horse was his until told differently. Without the nephew's involvement, it was determined that this could not amount to a contract since a person cannot be forced into a contract in this manner, even if they are delighted with it.

The parties must really want to be bound by whatever agreement they make as a third criterion in order for it to be valid. As a vendor is unlikely to plan to give away products without genuinely expecting money, this probably goes without saying in a shopping situation. On the other hand, if I agree to buy my friend's drink in exchange for his purchasing my lunch, I won't really sue him if he simply purchases his own meal. The law demands that there be some element of legal purpose when making a contract in order to differentiate between serious contracts and social agreements.

Capacity

Another aspect of a contract's validity to take into account is whether the parties have the legal capacity to enter into a contract. Normally, a child's agreement to sell one of his toys at a playground would not be legally enforceable. Adults above the age of 18 are often considered to have the legal ability to enter into contracts as required by law. The ability to contract is an additional formation criterion that is explored in this section of the book. Normally, there will be a binding contract if all four of these conditions are met [3]–[5].

An agreement between two parties that imposes rights and duties that may be upheld by the law is referred to as a contract. The courts seek for external evidence of this agreement using the standard of a reasonable person since they need some kind of proof of it. It is often divided into two aspects: offer and acceptance, which aid in the identification of evidence of agreement. The Carbolic Smoke Ball Company offered a number of defenses in support of its claim, and as the court rejected each one one at a time, it established key legal principles: 1 The Company argued that the promise was merely an advertisement that wasn't meant to establish a legal relationship. The Court of Appeal, however, rejected this claim for the following reasons: (a) The business had made a particular factual statement that may have formed an enforceable contract: If you use our product and get the flu, we'll pay you £100.

In the advertisement, it was also mentioned that "£1000 is deposited with the Alliance Bank, Regent Street, demonstrating our sincerity in the matter." The court believed that the majority of people would see this as an offer that should be taken up. The business claimed that it was illegal to enter into a "contract with the whole world." According to Bowen LJ, this was not a contract

with everyone in the globe, but rather an offer issued to everyone, which would mature into a contract with anybody who met the requirements. 3 The business said that there was no contract since Mrs. Carlill had not given them notice that she intended to accept the offer. Because the advertisement said that deploying the smoke ball was what was needed of the offeree rather than an oral or written answer, the Court of Appeal determined that the corporation had waived the requirement to transmit acceptance. The court acknowledged the existence of unilateral contracts in this case. 4 The business claimed that the guarantee was not backed by any compensation. The Court of Appeal ruled that Mrs. Carlill's usage three times per day and the advantage gained in boosting sales were taken into account. Aside from the multiple legal issues this case addressed, it also had other intriguing ramifications in that it almost certainly had a significant impact on commercial thinking in advertising practice.

While making unfounded promises about items had previously been permitted, Victorian advertising in a similar way was severely restricted, and subsequent years saw the introduction of consumer protection laws. The Carbolic Smoke Ball Company filed for bankruptcy in 1895. In a recent instance, it was discovered that accepting a broad offer required action in response to a written advertisement. Consequently, whereas the majority of offers call for verbal or written acceptance (creating what are known as bilateral contracts), generic offers may be validly accepted by the execution of some act (creating a unilateral contract). An offer may be expressed – verbally or in writing – or inferred – based on actions or events. Sometimes no words are spoken, but an offer is clear from the deeds. This is probably what will happen while taking a bus. The question of how and where a contract was created during a bus trip was discussed in the case of *Wilkie v. London Passenger Transport Board* (1947). There was undoubtedly a contract, but it was uncertain when the offer and acceptance really occurred. Rather than anything expressly mentioned on each bus trip, it was mostly assumed by the participants' conduct.

When a court is tasked with determining whether or not there is a contract between two parties, it often begins by examining the statements and discussions between the parties to see if a legally binding offer has been made. In legal terms, an apparent offer may really be an invitation to treat or to make an offer to others. Although many given circumstances may first seem to be up for debate, enough cases have been heard by the courts over the years for some "rules" to be established. Initial discussions may thus consist of either an offer that can be accepted or an invitation to treat, which is a request for others to make or negotiate an offer that is not subject to acceptance. Shop window decorations often serve as invites to treat rather than actual offers. This was established in the *Timothy v. Simpson* case, but was later reaffirmed in a more recent case. A similar issue involving offensive publications in a store window emerged soon after in *Mella v. Monahan* (1961), and this time the court determined that the window display was an invitation to treat rather than an offer. Therefore, the decision to accept or reject the offer made by the buyer in this circumstance rests with the seller.

This implies that the seller has the power to refuse to sell an item to a specific consumer and follows through on the notion of contract freedom. This can happen, for instance, if a consumer believed erroneously that a display item was for sale, if someone asked a landlord for wine while already being highly inebriated, or simply if a vendor did not like the customer. Winfield said as follows in 1939: "A shop is a place for bargaining and not forced sales." The shopkeeper may be obliged to enter into a deal with his fiercest adversary, his largest commercial competitor, a reeling alcoholic, or a scruffy and verminous vagabond if the presentation of such items constituted an offer. The court has often ruled that a client is making an offer when they see a product or service

advertised. Therefore, the following general "shopping" principles apply to displays of goods in shop windows, classified advertisements, catalogues, circulars, and timetables. However, this does not imply that all advertisements are automatically invitations to treat. These situations include the distribution of circulars, the posting of timetables, auctions, tenders, and where goods are mentioned in the small advertisements section of newspapers.

In *Carlill v. Carbolic Smoke Ball Company*, we previously saw that certain advertising are general offers, particularly when the key conditions are stated in the advertisement and all that is left for the buyer to do is execute the desired action. This may happen during a sale, for instance, if there is a sign in a store window that reads, "Any CD player at £5 for the first 10 customers inside the shop on January 1st." The court would likely see a consumer who is among the first ten people in line who wants to purchase a CD player for £5 as accepting the offer provided by the store in its marketing. In the instance that follows, which involves the sale of fur coats, a similar sort of circumstance transpired. A second issue occurs when the two parties are not in a typical "shopping" position, but rather are negotiating separately.

This is one logical view of the negotiations, but another equally logical view may produce an opposite result, and this may well be more in line with the expectations of both Gibson and the council as it was at the point of negotiations - the original parties to the contract. How do the courts decide when their statements have become firm enough for one of them to have made an offer? The court was quite specific in recognizing an invitation to treat, which resulted in an offer, followed by an acceptance, but it was not ready to assess the talks as a whole. In real-world circumstances, it is not always simple to be as exact, and the strategy used in *Trentham Ltd. v. Archital Luxfer (1993)* - see p. 22 - was rather different.

With the rise of online commerce, the question of whether a party has issued an offer or invitation to treat enters a new setting. A variety of things might terminate an offer, but only an unequivocal acceptance will lead to a contract (more on this at the conclusion of the chapter). The several ways in which an offer may expire are summarized. Acceptance In cases when someone has a bicycle for sale, this would often imply that the offer is no longer open to acceptance by anybody else since the supply may have run out.

Refusal The offer may be rejected by the offeree, in which case it expires and cannot be renewed. Counter-offer A fresh proposal, or counter-offer, may sometimes be made in response by the offeree. It might just be that the offeree modifies the conditions because they don't agree with one or more of them. This is referred to as a counter-offer since it does not constitute acceptance of the whole conditions of the offer (p. 20). It is really a fresh offer that may be accepted or rejected in another fashion.

## DISCUSSION

A counteroffer has the effect of nullifying the initial offer. Example: Even if Jack and Jill may be very near to an agreement, there would be no contract if Jack offered to sell Jill a bicycle for £70 and Jill responded, "I'll give you £68 for it." Jill also could not insist on getting the bicycle for the original price of £0 if Jack refused to accept £68 since her counter-offer nullified Jack's first offer. The following instance included a negotiation about purchasing a farm. In contrast to *Brogden v. Metropolitan Rail Co. (1877)*, when both parties believed that a legitimate contract existed and even acted as if it did, up to the time of the dispute, there were no outward evidence of agreement in this case at any point. These situations and the conduct of the participants serve as excellent

illustrations of the need to see everything objectively. Battle of forms is an extension of the counter-offer scenario that occurs in contemporary commercial discussions when both sides deal with standard form stationery. The following, more recent instance illustrates this intriguing variant. On the reverse of printed quotes, invoices, delivery notes, and other documents, both parties typically have their own conditions included. Whose terms are the parties dealing with if one party's and the other's terms are significantly different? According to the courts' perspective, the conditions are established by the party who sends the final piece of paper containing them before the actual performance (typically the delivery of goods) occurs.

The idiom "he who fires the last shot wins" was born out of this. In *Butler Machine Tool Co Ltd v. Ex-Cell-O Corp (England) Ltd* (1979), this circumstance emerged when it was evident that the buyer and seller of a piece of equipment had their own, quite distinct, standard terms. In this case, Lord Denning made the argument that basing everything on the possibility of being the party to fire the "last shot" in this manner was unsatisfactory and that the courts should instead consider the entire picture painted by the parties' actions when determining whether a contract actually exists and what terms have been agreed upon. His opinions were founded in large part on a strategy advocated in *Gibson v. Manchester City Council*.

The "last shot" rule still applies since this was not the court's final ruling in *Gibson*, thus his opinions are not actually indicative of the law in this regard, despite how logical they may seem. Request for further information It might be difficult to distinguish between a counter-offer and a request for additional information. The impact on the first offer makes it significant. The first offer is canceled by a counter-offer. When further information is requested, the first offer is still valid until the offeror withdraws it. The idea that a counter-offer must be: definite enough to accept just like an initial offer; and a change of conditions not merely adding additional information to the original ones does not apply to what must be a borderline scenario. Time expiration An offer may expire as a result of time passing [6]–[8].

This may happen if: The offer specifies that it is valid for a certain period of time, such as "You have until Friday to let me know your decision." The offer will expire on Friday if it is not accepted, rejected, or revoked before then. The offer makes no mention of a specified deadline. This deal is valid for a "reasonable time" only. The precise definition of a reasonable period is left to the discretion of the courts, and their choice will be based on the facts of each case as well as the nature of the commodities.

The case that follows is an illustration of an unjustifiable wait period. So how long would it take for the courts to rule that the offer had expired? The nature of the items (strawberries wouldn't be handled the same way as books or a home), the market demand for the goods, and if prices for the item often changed substantially, as they do when selling shares, for example, would likely be taken into consideration.

Death It goes without saying that in certain situations, such as those involving personal services or artistic performances (such as an offer to paint a picture, sing, or dance), the offeror's death will make it impossible to execute the contract. There seems to be no reason why an offer that is not of a personal character, such as one to sell a piece of furniture, can not stay available for acceptance and be honored by the offeror's estate.

According to the *Bradbury v. Morgan* decision from 1862, an offer may generally remain valid even if the offeree accepts it without being aware that the offeror has passed away. Although the



law governing the death of an offeree is unclear, there does not seem to be a reason why the offer should not be accepted by the estate under the same circumstances as in the event of the offeror's passing. Revocation A person making an offer has the right to withdraw it at any point before it is accepted. Prior to acceptance, this must be explained to the offeree.

The offeror cannot simply alter his mind since he accepted responsibility for initiating the discussions. The following instances serve as examples of this: *Dickinson v. Dodds* (1876), which suggests that the offeror need not personally deliver the message. Think on the information below. This case raises a number of difficulties, and it has come under fire for leaving a number of questions unresolved. First, there is the question of whether the information's source must be trustworthy. If not, the offeree may unavoidably be at a disadvantage. Leading expert on contract law Treitel has proposed that the conclusion in *Dickinson v. Dodds* really holds that revocation is permissible when done by any trustworthy third party. Second, it is clearly conceivable to retract an offer even when a deadline has been set, so long as the offeree is informed. The offer is only terminated by the time frame if it hasn't already been withdrawn.

This is supported by the case of *Routledge v. Grant* (1828), which the Law Commission considered in Working Paper No. 60, "Firm Offers," in 1975. It appears especially difficult for an offeree who relied on the offer being available and took action as a result. Obviously, the situation would be different if money had been paid to maintain the option since there would then be a basis for consideration. Revocation in unilateral contracts Normally, a broad offer made "to the whole world" may be revoked by announcing the withdrawal in a manner that receives at least as much attention as the initial offer. If, as was the case in *Carlill v. Carbolic Smoke Ball Company*, the Company had wanted to revoke its offer, all that would have been required of them was to publish notices in the newspapers where they had previously advertised the offer, stating that it was now withdrawn. Revocation during an ongoing act of acceptance Problems may arise when an offeror atte The instance below provides an illustration of the issue.

Failure of a precondition If a key provision of an offer that is essential to the contract is not met or is significantly changed, the offer is no longer capable of being accepted. The second 'half' of a contract is acceptance. It is obvious that a contract has been formed if Bill offers Ben a bag of candy for 20p and Ben responds, "I accept." A contract is also formed if Ben offers Bill 20p for his bag of candy and Bill responds, "I accept." When interacting one on one in this fashion, it is obvious that it makes no difference who initiates the conversation. The actual requirement of the law is that there must be proof of sincere agreement between the parties, or consensus ad idem, as it was formerly known [9], [10].

## CONCLUSION

For straightforward, egalitarian, and happy relationships in both personal and professional situations, knowing contracts is essential. The importance of legal contracts in defining terms of agreements, resolving conflicts, and fostering cooperative relationships is highlighted by this investigation of contract understanding. Effective communication between parties is facilitated by the fundamental elements of contracts, such as offer, acceptance, consideration, and the purpose to establish legal connections. To prevent ambiguity and misconceptions, clear, concise wording must be used while creating contracts. In complicated commercial transactions, when the stakes are larger and the contractual terms may be complex, the need of understanding contracts becomes even more clear. To navigate complex contractual rules and reduce possible hazards, it is essential to get legal guidance and do careful due diligence. With the introduction of electronic contracts



and digital signatures, the understanding of contracts has taken on a new dimension in the digital era. This development emphasizes the significance of modifying conventional legal rules to the contemporary technology environment while maintaining the security and legitimacy of digital transactions.

#### REFERENCES:

- [1] M. I. Mohamad and Z. Madon, "Understanding Contract Documentation," *Proc. 6th Asia-Pacific Struct. Eng. Constr. Conf. (APSEC 2006)*, 2006.
- [2] A. Surahyo, *Understanding Construction Contracts*. 2018. doi: 10.1007/978-3-319-66685-3.
- [3] T. Dean, D. A. Griffith, and R. J. Calantone, "New product creativity: Understanding contract specificity in new product introductions," *J. Mark.*, 2016, doi: 10.1509/jm.14.0333.
- [4] C. Hussell, "Understanding Contracts," *Adopt. Foster.*, 1983, doi: 10.1177/030857598300700307.
- [5] E. J. Efrianto, "Pengaruh manajemen risiko, tingkat keuntungan, dan pemahaman kontrak terhadap agency problem," *J. Aghinya Stiesnu Bengkulu*, 2019.
- [6] R. M. M. Bertrand, A. J. H. C. Schram, and E. H. J. Vaassen, "Understanding contract audits: An experimental approach," *Auditing*, 2013, doi: 10.2308/ajpt-50306.
- [7] E. Böhm, C. Backhaus, A. Eggert, and T. Cummins, "Understanding outcome-based contracts," *J. Strateg. Contract. Negot.*, 2016, doi: 10.1177/2055563616669740.
- [8] K. Martin, "Understanding Privacy Online: Development of a Social Contract Approach to Privacy," *J. Bus. Ethics*, 2016, doi: 10.1007/s10551-015-2565-9.
- [9] U. Djanibekov, K. Van Assche, D. Boezeman, and N. Djanibekov, "Understanding contracts in evolving agro-economies: Farmers, dekhqans and networks in Khorezm, Uzbekistan," *J. Rural Stud.*, 2013, doi: 10.1016/j.jrurstud.2013.05.003.
- [10] R. G. Delcampo, "Understanding the psychological contract: A direction for the future," *Manag. Res. News*, 2007, doi: 10.1108/01409170710751926.

## CHAPTER 9

### A BRIEF DISCUSSION ON IDENTITY THEFT AND ONLINE SECURITY

---

Dr M K Lodi, Adjunct Faculty  
Department of General Management, Jain (deemed to be University), Bangalore, Karnataka, India  
Email Id- mk.lodi@cms.ac.in

#### **ABSTRACT:**

Due to the significant financial harm these crimes have caused, online identity-based theft is one of the most severe and evolving risks to victims, including people and businesses, during the last ten years. The likelihood of this cybercrime has grown due to the accessibility of personal data online. Cybercrimes, on the one hand, and users' lack of understanding and training about the protection of personal data, on the other, combine to create the crime of online identity theft. The best way for consumers to protect themselves against online identity theft is via education and awareness, which also aids in early detection. This essay gives a thorough overview of online identity theft, the numerous strategies criminals use to target people and organizations, and the several sorts of fraud that are engaged in this cybercrime. The purpose of this study is to assess if the idea of identity theft needs to be reformulated in order to be consistent with how behaviors and fraud have changed over time.

#### **KEYWORDS:**

Cyber-Crime, Identity Theft, Identity Fraud, Online, Security.

#### **INTRODUCTION**

By creating a new variation known as "cyberspace identity theft," the development of the Internet has significantly altered the trend. People who use the Internet enter a digital, networked work environment known as "cyberspace." Users "surf" the internet to trade information, engage, amuse themselves, purchase and sell products and services, access and utilize public and private transportation, share interests, and conduct financial transactions in a variety of domestic and foreign businesses. This private information is utilized fraudulently for a variety of purposes, including creating new accounts, controlling the victim's credit accounts, obtaining government benefits, and overturning the law by using a fictitious identity. Unfortunately, identity theft tactics are hidden from the victim, and individuals usually become aware of them when they reject new credit cards or loans, lose their jobs, or get debt collection requests for debts that they haven't created. Each year, victims spend billions of dollars in damages to make up for the effects of identity theft and the abuse of personal information. Private information is significant and essential to many firms' relationships [1]–[3].

These partnerships may benefit from the advancement of information technology, but regrettably, cybercrime is also on the increase. Because the information system plays a crucial role in the organization's fundamental function and because computers play a larger role in our everyday lives, it is crucial to emphasize how critical it is to secure the information system. Online identity theft is a global cybercrime that is rapidly expanding. Both the company and the person are responsible for taking the necessary precautions to safeguard their privacy and for taking action to

prevent any data breaches. Identity theft is the taking of another person's personal or financial information in order to gain something, such as money or damage someone's reputation.[2] Some online identity theft schemes include email phishing attempts to trick victims into disclosing personal information (e.g., passwords, addresses), and stealing driver's licenses. Credit card fraud is by far the most prevalent type of online identity theft, accounting for 41.8% of all cases in 2020. When the Identity Theft and Assumption Deterrence Act (ITADA) was passed in 1998, the United States officially recognized identity theft as a felony. The ITADA defines "identity theft" as the willful transfer, ownership, or use of any name or number that uniquely identifies another person with the aim to conduct or assist in the commission of a crime. The three current forms of identity theft are covered under the ITADA definition.

At one end of the range, it may include someone stealing various pieces of information about someone else, adopting their transactional identity, creating numerous accounts and ID cards in their name, and impersonating them. This is often referred to as 'new account' stealing. The more conventional existing-account fraud, when information is obtained about an existing bank account and used to conduct transactions or get access to the account's cash, is at the opposite extreme of the identity theft spectrum. Theft of a "existing account" is what this is. Identity thieves may also build a new, false identity by fusing stolen information with made-up data, which is known as "synthetic" identity theft [4].

Aside from that, using a fake identity may also happen unintentionally, such when we fill out forms with a bogus name and birthdate only to join a discussion forum or sign up for an application. However, the user must also "take into account both the perspective of the one being deceived as well as the viewpoint of the liar." When someone discovers they have been duped, they may feel betrayed, angry, misled, wary of future interactions with others, and skeptical of the circumstances around the deceit.

In a legal setting, using a fake name may have consequences in terms of a breach of the agreement that binds the client to the company, but the real issues are elsewhere. False identity becomes identity theft if the user wants to take on another person's identity but does not protect themselves against the anonymity of a pseudonym. Types of Online Identity Theft Online identity theft is a crime that leads to the conduct of other crimes; it is not a criminal in and of itself.

The Identity Theft Resource Centre, which counsels government organizations, informs the public, and helps customers and identity theft victims, emphasizes that identity theft is not only confined to financial crimes. Online identity theft is divided into six categories by the Centre, which also offers consultancy services to governments, law enforcement organizations, and businesses. Therefore, according to some scholars, identity theft is a kind of identity fraud.

These are a few of the most typical forms of online identity theft. Financial Identity Theft This refers to the use of another person's information to get benefits like products, services, credit, or access to a bank account. The genuine identity of the name or the takeover of the account are the two possible outcomes.

In the first scenario, the thief uses the stolen personal information to start a new credit card account, giving him access to the victim's credit card, or a checking account, giving him the ability to accept checks written in the victim's name. In the case mentioned above, the attacker used the victim's stolen personal information to get access to the accounts the victim had previously created. Worst of all, victims may not be able to reverse the effects of financial identity theft for months or

even years, which might lead to huge debt loads and poor credit ratings. **Medical Identity Theft** In the instance of medical identity theft, the fraudster uses the victim's name, often together with other details about them, without the victim's knowledge or agreement.

For instance, insurance, receiving medical benefits from products or services, or fraudulently collecting reimbursements for purportedly used medical supplies or services. When improper medical judgments are made about the victim, the fraudster's actions may result in the victim's medical record being manipulated, which might have grave repercussions. Medical fraud's possible effects include deceiving medical staff, which might endanger a patient's life. An estimated 500,000 Americans have fallen victim to medical fraud, according to statistics. **Criminal Identity Theft** In this case, the fraudster pretends to be the victim of a crime that the authorities have caught. The victim won't be made aware of what transpired until she is summoned to court to answer for the offender's actions and face criminal charges. In such situations, victims often have no idea that crimes have been committed on their behalf or that they would likely be held accountable for any criminal action.

A victim wouldn't be made aware of what transpired until he was summoned to court, applied for a driver's license renewal, was pulled over by police for a traffic infraction, or discovered that his license had been suspended or banned. The loss of a job opportunity might also result from a dishonest criminal conduct. **Synthetic Identity crime** In contrast to previous online identity thefts, the fraudster in this crime uses all the information they have gathered about the victims to build a new identity. A valid social security number may be associated with a name and birthdate that are different from those of its true owner [4]–[6].

With the use of this identity theft technique, it is more difficult to track down the crimes done. This is due to the fact that they are often not clearly visible in the victim's record, such as the victim's credit report. Instead, they may show up as whole new reports or as a supplement to the victim's most recent credit report. The usage of this persona has an impact on all victims. **3.5 Tax Identity Theft** Filing a tax return with the victim's refund in hand while using a stolen identity is known as tax return identity theft. After federal unemployment insurance and medical benefits, it is the third-largest loss of government monies. The fraudster may also conduct tax fraud, which causes refunds to be delayed or lost.

While a refund being taken may seem like the worst-case scenario, a fraudster may even use a person's identity that has been stolen to gain a job, an act with considerably bigger consequences. All revenue earned using a person's identity while using that person's SSN for work must be disclosed. In other words, the IRS would flag the victim as suspicious if they attempt to file their taxes and the earned income figures don't match. If taxes on unclaimed gains are assessed, this might have a significant financial impact and result in extended stress and a request to audit the taxes. The recovery process from identity theft and stolen tax returns may provide unpleasant obstacles for victims. **kid Identity Theft** A relative would often apply for loans and credit cards under a kid's name to conduct child identity theft.

Children often don't become aware of the fraudulent activities until they reach adulthood and need loans since they don't have any need to examine or monitor their credit reports. This kind of fraud might prevent you from purchasing a home or automobile and can take years to resolve. Additionally, any loans you may be given are probably going to have higher interest rates now. According to one study, 10.2% of the 40,000 youngsters who participated in the poll who were victims of identity theft. Because the victims of this kind of identity theft cannot learn the truth

about what happened until much later in life, the crime might go undetected for a very long time. Review of Identity Theft Types the numerous forms that online identity theft may take are shown in the review above. There were found to be two primary categories.

In this instance, the criminals take the personal information from their victims and utilize it fraudulently to pass themselves off as the victims in order to get financial, medical, and other advantages. The other is identity fraud takeover, which comprises hacking into victims' already-existing accounts. This is often accomplished by unlawfully shifting the victims' addresses to the addresses of the fraudsters in order to intercept the victims' conversations about financial transactions. Criminal identity theft, financial identity theft, medical identity theft, and synthetic identity theft are a few of the serious ones. The issues include not only the monetary damages but also the physical hazards that innocent victims are subjected to as a result of errors in their medical records. Additionally, victims may be charged with and found guilty of crimes they did not commit, or they may be denied employment or access to credit until they have cleared their reputations, a process that often takes time and money. The research also demonstrates how difficult it is to identify various types of identity theft, especially synthetic identity theft. This makes it more difficult for law authorities to spot a scam, the cost of which will often be carried by customers who gave crooks credit when they weren't authorized to.

The fact that minors are equally susceptible to identity theft is another noteworthy factor. Children's social security numbers are a prime target for data thieves since they often include no personal information. Children may thus encounter criminal records they are unaware of later in life. In essence, online identity theft serves as the precursor to a wide range of other cybercrimes. As a result, it may require a number of steps that are carried out at various times and locations using various methods. In keeping with this, the next portion of this study paper goes through a few of the techniques employed in online identity theft. Identity theft is a crime that may be committed through a variety of methods. In this study report, these techniques have been divided into three categories.

The categories are as follows:

- 1) Physical Theft, which includes activities like trash diving, mail theft, skimming, address changes, reshipping, and identity consolidation.
- 2) **Technology-Based:** Phishing, pharming, DNS Cache Poisoning, wardriving, spyware, malware, and viruses are a few instances of this. Pre-texting, competitions and surveys, collecting credit records, and phony job scams are a few instances of social engineering.

Hacking Identity thieves may also access databases, networks, and computer systems in order to harvest a lot of personal data. Hackers may directly profit from private information or sell all the stolen data. For instance, Gonzalez, a computer hacker, stole more than 135 million credit and debit card details from chains like 7-Eleven in 2009 and made off with \$1.6 million in cash. Gonzalez is 28 years old. One of the first computer-related crimes, hacking includes unauthorized access to a computer system (Australian Institute of Criminology, 2005). It has grown to be a major and pervasive issue. In addition to well-known targets like NASA, the US Air Force, the Pentagon, Yahoo, Google, and eBay, criminals increasingly target normal users' computer systems to get identity-related information or target systems that hold sizable databases for the same reason. Phishing In order to trick victims into disclosing personal information, con artists would pose as legitimate businesses and send out phony text messages, counterfeit emails, or phone calls in their names.

If the information is withheld, users may be threatened with serious penalties. The link will take users to a fake website that closely resembles the real bank or credit card website in an effort to trick them into disclosing their personal information. For instance, the fraudsters may create a phony website using the name of a reputable travel agency and trick unwary victims into providing their credit card information in order to purchase tickets. Phishing is the most well-known online identity theft tactic that has been shown to be successful in many instances, according to the body of extant research.

#### 4.3 Wardriving

From a moving vehicle, wardriving entails physically looking for wireless networks with vulnerabilities and mapping the wireless access points.

In order to locate WiFi signals in a specific location, wardrivers will employ hardware and software. They can be looking for just one network or every network in a certain region. Wardrivers will detect susceptible networks, record their positions, and maybe upload the data to third-party websites and applications to produce digital maps.

For instance, the American hacker Salcedo and his accomplice received a nine-year jail term in 2003 for breaking into Lowe's Companies' wireless network and obtaining credit card account details. There are primarily three motives for wardrivers to search for unprotected WiFi. The first is the theft of financial and personal information.

The second is to do illegal acts via the victim's network, for which the victim would be held accountable as the network's owner. The network's security holes must be discovered as a last resort.

#### 4.4 False Employment Schemes

False job postings on websites by fictitious employers that request applicants to submit a résumé or an application form in order to gather personal information are another identity theft tactic.

In this approach, identity thieves trick their victims into sending in resumes that include their personal information, including complete names, educational backgrounds, phone numbers, email addresses, and account numbers. Malware Use Cybercrime, or the use of malware like keyboard logging programs or other types of spyware, is the most hazardous kind of identity theft. It focuses on user-to-computer contacts in an effort to collect personal data in order to disrupt Wi-Fi transmissions. Malware has been the cause of 69% of data breaches, according to the 2012 Verizon Data Breach Investigative Report. A dangerous piece of code dubbed MEDJACK, created expressly to target medical equipment, is an example of identity-stealing malware. Newer versions of this malicious malware, which targets medical devices like MRI scanners and x-ray machines, have been discovered by security experts.

Cybercriminals may steal patient data from devices, including the PII used in identity theft, thanks to the malware's sophisticated zero-day assault. Increasingly more dangerous smartphone apps are being used to steal identities. Recent research has shown sophisticated Android applications designed to steal your credit card details and other private data covertly. Before they learn about the illicit use of their identities, victims are unlikely to learn about the infection. Preying on Social Networking Sites Identity theft has been a popular cybercrime tactic on social networking sites. Users may not be aware of the amount of information they unintentionally provide to identity thieves via their social networking accounts on Facebook, Instagram, and other sites where users may divulge personal information.

Cybercriminals may easily deduce a victim's password by using seemingly innocent personal information including their complete names, relationships, pets, mother's name, schools they attended, or birth dates. Even discussing their online banking experiences gives cybercriminals



information about the sorts of accounts or banking methods that consumers utilize. When all these seemingly unimportant bits of information are combined, cybercriminals may employ phishing or social engineering methods to steal identities.

Identity thieves have been known to pretend to get to know consumers in order to get them to provide personal information including home addresses, credit card numbers, and bank account numbers. tactics of Identity Theft Review The research reveals that fraudsters use a variety of methods and tactics to obtain other people's personal information. Criminals use these strategies for a variety of purposes, but mostly to get financial gain and cover up their wrongdoings. They are becoming more complicated and experienced. Alternately, identity theft may be as simple as searching through a person's or an organization's trash for papers that have been thrown away and include sensitive personal information. The great level of secrecy that thieves can afford is a key component of online identity theft tactics, making it a highly frequent form of operation and providing very profitable returns. Identity thieves are always experimenting with new methods, and it is anticipated that they will switch to new online identity theft schemes as the traditional method of committing fraud becomes more difficult and less profitable.

This gives people greater exposure while posing a significant challenge for lawmakers and law enforcement. Techniques for Personal and Organizational Prevention Fraudsters use a range of methods to acquire personal data. In short, fraudsters decide how to attack their prey based on the circumstances. For instance, information stolen from businesses via identity theft techniques differs from that stolen from people. Prevention Methods for Individuals Be Careful How Much Personal Information You Disclose Online Be wary about disclosing too much personal information online, such as your complete name, date of birth, address, or credit card number. The same is true for online purchasing, where the platform requires certain information from you in order to execute your purchase.

Don't provide information about your leisure activities or yearly income if it isn't necessary to complete your request. If the wrong people get this information, identity theft will be relatively straightforward. Install anti-virus and anti-spyware software and keep it updated with the most recent security updates. Viruses and spyware have developed to the point that they can now be used by cybercriminals to penetrate computer networks and steal data. Antivirus and antispyware software must be properly updated, but this is not sufficient. Users must make sure their devices are routinely patched with the latest security updates. For the latest security updates, users should click on the links to the websites of the relevant vendors. Only conduct online transactions at secure websites Secure Socket Layer (SSL) authentication should be available on any websites that ask visitors to enter their login credentials, personal information, or financial data.

## **DISCUSSION**

All interactions between computer users and distant websites are encrypted using SSL, a form of authentication that uses digital certificates to stop hackers from accessing data. Use a strong password and keep it secure When generating a social networking password or an online banking password, make sure the user chooses a decent, strong password. This will ensure that these websites adhere to the proper SSL standards. Using a phrase containing a mix of alphabets, numerals, uppercase letters, lowercase letters, and symbols is one approach to create a great, strong password.

Use the first letter of each word of a sentence that the user can remember as their password, and then change it to the letters you can remember. The password has to be long enough, ideally 8 characters or more. Use caution when downloading things or opening email attachments. Consider your actions more carefully before downloading a "free" app or device from a website you don't recognize or opening an email attachment from a sender you don't know. These uploaded or downloaded files can have malicious malware in them that will steal your personal information. Do this only while your reliable antivirus program is active.

Before installing or executing downloaded files or things on your computer, be sure your anti-virus software is up to date. A potent online virus and URL scanner that scans suspicious files and URLs for viruses, worms, trojan horses, and other malware that the anti-virus software can identify is also available online. Prevention Techniques for Organizations It's critical to have a strategic strategy in place to safeguard crucial data since companies and organizations often store identification and private information in their databases.

In the first phase, companies like financial or governmental institutions must make sure that their security systems can recognize red signals in order to create an effective and reliable system. The websites' security is more crucial than ever. Despite the fact that many customers claim that website safety is a top concern when they choose to make purchases online or use social networking, cybercriminals are actively looking for weakly protected websites to target. Therefore, reliable servers are crucial, as is the network infrastructure that supports them. A security breach has serious repercussions, including lost profits, reputational harm, legal liabilities, and diminished customer confidence. Maintaining and running a safe web server requires the use of suitable security management policies and controls.

The operation and upkeep of a secure web server depend on appropriate management techniques. In order to assist secure the confidentiality, integrity, and availability of information system resources, security procedures also involve the identification of your company's information system assets and the formulation, documenting, and implementation of rules and guidelines. Ensure that the website of the organization only publishes relevant material. One of the first places cybercriminals seek for relevant information is on business websites. Many businesses, however, lack a web publishing process or strategy that specifies what information should be published with open access, what information should be published with restricted access, and what information should not be published anywhere that is accessible to the public.

Classified or sensitive information about the firm is one example of what is widely agreed should not be disclosed or at the very least should be thoroughly investigated and evaluated before being put on a public website.

- a. Private information about the security of your company.
- b. Health care records.
- c. The comprehensive physical and information security measures used by a firm.
- d. Information about the network and information system infrastructure of a company, such as access codes, address ranges, and naming standards.
- e. Exhaustive blueprints, diagrams, aerial photos, architectural drawings, and designs for commercial structures, properties, or installations.
- f. Any personally identifiable data that may be governed by national, state, or, in certain cases, international privacy legislation.

Protect and encrypt business WiFi Businesses may decide to run a Wireless Local Area Network (WLAN) for the benefit of clients, visitors, and other guests. So it is essential to keep such a WLAN isolated from the main corporate network in order to prevent traffic from the public network from ever entering the firm's internal networks [7]–[9].

While still serving the organization's business demands, internal, private WLAN access should be kept as restricted to particular devices and users as feasible. To access the internal WLAN, each user should be given a unique credential with the most recent expiration date. Establish robust password regulations in your company. Two-factor authentication techniques, which demand two different forms of identification, are often safer than utilizing static passwords alone. One such example is a personal security token that shows altering passcodes to be used together with a predetermined password.

As a result, two-factor systems may not always be practical or reasonable for a company. Employees should be able to choose the strongest passwords possible thanks to password regulations, which should prevent any necessity or temptation for reusing or writing down passwords. This entails using passwords that are unique, difficult to guess, lengthy (at least 10 characters), often updated, and closely secured by the people who know them. a) Teach staff how to spot social engineering Social engineering, often known as "pretexting," is a common tactic used by criminals to lure unsuspecting victims into disclosing their personal information or downloading malicious software onto their computers, devices, or networks.

Social engineering works well because con artists make every effort to make their activity seem legitimate and often even helpful, which makes it simpler to deceive people. The telephone is used in a number of offline social engineering schemes, but it also occurs online. It may be possible to build a convincing trick for workers using data from social networks or information provided on websites. You and your staff will be able to prevent losses on a personal and organizational level by educating individuals about the dangers of exposing corporate or personal information online. Many criminals employ social engineering tactics to persuade individuals to willingly install harmful computer programs, including phony antivirus software, under the impression that they are doing it to protect them. The easiest method to identify a fake antivirus infection is if pop-ups with strange security warnings and requests for credit card or personal information are present.

## CONCLUSION

Online identity theft is a serious crime that is on the increase all over the world and is a fast-growing societal concern. It threatens both persons and organizations, making it necessary to grasp relevant topics and focus on information protection in order to take proactive measures and solve the problem. Numerous methods are used by thieves, con artists, and criminals to get personal data. The diversity of methods used to get personal information and the quantity of money made reveal the degree of fraudsters' dedication, skill, and drive. According to facts, criminals alter their strategies based on their motivations; as a result, the cost of identity theft to people differs from that to companies. Additionally, fraudsters are motivated by the emergence of new technologies and the general lack of awareness about how to secure personal information. Through media education, it is crucial to raise people's understanding of how to protect oneself in online networks. To maintain a community's safety, it should be accepted that governments and other large corporations should see expenses as investments rather than expenditures. Companies like banks, financial services, and retail outlets that collect personal information from customers and retain it in their databases are more susceptible than the majority of small businesses or corporations.

Therefore, it is crucial for these companies to have effective strategies, policies, and measures to safeguard them against widespread identity theft. Strong defensive tactics should include security expertise, instruction, technical command, and a successful information management plan.

#### REFERENCES:

- [1] A. B. Jibril, M. A. Kwarteng, F. Nwaiwu, C. Appiah-Nimo, M. Pilik, and M. Chovancova, "Online Identity Theft on Consumer Purchase Intention: A Mediating Role of Online Security and Privacy Concern," in *Lecture Notes in Computer Science (including subseries Lecture Notes in Artificial Intelligence and Lecture Notes in Bioinformatics)*, 2020. doi: 10.1007/978-3-030-45002-1\_13.
- [2] M. L. Williams, "Guardians Upon High: An Application of Routine Activities Theory to Online Identity Theft in Europe at the Country and Individual Level," *Br. J. Criminol.*, 2016, doi: 10.1093/bjc/azv011.
- [3] A. D. Smith, "Identity theft as a threat to CRM and e-commerce," *Electron. Gov.*, 2005, doi: 10.1504/EG.2005.007096.
- [4] Z. Vučković, D. Vukmirović, M. J. Milenković, S. Ristić, and K. Prljčić, "Analyzing of e-commerce user behavior to detect identity theft," *Phys. A Stat. Mech. its Appl.*, 2018, doi: 10.1016/j.physa.2018.07.059.
- [5] C. Virmani, "Analysis of cyber attacks and security intelligence: Identity theft," *Indian J. Sci. Technol.*, 2020, doi: 10.17485/ijst/v13i25.580.
- [6] M. Shah, A. Maitlo, P. Jones, and Y. Yusuf, "An investigation into agile learning processes and knowledge sharing practices to prevent identity theft in the online retail organisations," *J. Knowl. Manag.*, 2019, doi: 10.1108/JKM-06-2018-0370.
- [7] D. Raghuvanshi, "Introduction To Cyber Security," *Int. J. Eng. Appl. Sci. Technol.*, 2019, doi: 10.33564/ijeast.2019.v04i07.029.
- [8] Z. Khanam and M. N. Ahsan, "Implementation of the pHash algorithm for face recognition in a secured remote online examination system," *Int. J. Adv. Sci. Res. Eng.*, 2018, doi: 10.31695/ijasre.2018.32917.
- [9] I. C. Eian, L. K. Yong, M. Y. X. Li, Y. H. Qi, and Z. Fatima, "Cyber Attacks in the Era of Covid-19 and Possible Solution Domains," *Prepr. 2020*, 2020.

## CHAPTER 10

### A BRIEF DISCUSSION ON SMART SPENDING

---

Dr Anurag Jain, Assistant Professor  
 Department of Marketing, Jain (deemed to be University), Bangalore, Karnataka, India  
 Email Id- anuragjain@cms.ac.in

#### ABSTRACT:

The goal of this research is to get a better understanding of how smart spending is conceptualized and measured. Investigating how customers perceive the phrase "smart shopping," creating a measure, and validating that measure are the particular goals. Design, technique, and approach - The creation of the instrument and initial item generation were done in-depth interviews, focus groups, and a thorough assessment of the literature. Findings - The results show that customers who shop wisely try to spend as little time, money, or energy as possible while yet getting anything of hedonic or utilitarian value. Limitations/implications of the research Applying the smart spending scale to other purchasing settings or product categories requires care since in-store shopping was only investigated in the context of buying groceries, clothes, or electronics. Practical ramifications By better knowing the smart shopper, businesses will be able to target this customer segment more effectively. Along with the conventional focus on saving money, attention might be given to conserving time and energy. Retailers might also provide customers a mix of hedonic and utilitarian experiences. Originality/Value Unlike other research, which mostly focused on financial savings in the context of food shopping, this study conceptualizes and examines the phrase "smart shopping" from a wider viewpoint. Although the desire for efficient shopping is there, smart spending places a different emphasis on the elements of an effective journey than classic theories may suggest.

#### KEYWORDS:

Consumer Behavior, Consumer efficiency, Economic theory, Smart, Shopping.

#### INTRODUCTION

Retailers must use distinctive positioning tactics to draw customers away from the competition as the US market changes. Consumer buying habits are changing as a result of socioeconomic developments such the rise in dual-income families and single-parent homes, higher educational attainment, and the pervasiveness of time poverty For instance, according to Reynolds et al. customers are making less purchases, shopping less often, and making fewer store visits each trip.), consumers like cheap pricing, easy shopping, and handy locations.

The phrase "smart shopping" is often used in news reports, websites, and printed books. An online search of Amazon revealed several books on smart shopping, including one titled Tips of Smart spending[1]–[3].

These HGTV shows offered advice on how to save time and money, such as comparison shop, create and adhere to a shopping list, and purchase more than one of a product you like. Online articles about smart spending include subjects including information collection, preparation, planning, organization, and pleasure of shopping. These internet articles also provide advice on how to compare shop, save time, money, and gain recommendations from other consumers. The

following studies were uncovered by the authors' preliminary review of the academic literature on smart shopping: Garretson and Burton (2003) studied coupon and sale-prone consumers; Schindler (1998) investigated the emotions of smart shoppers in relation to price promotions; and Shimp and Kavaz (1984) examined coupon usage and the theory of reasoned action.

Mano and Elliott (1997) assessed the hedonic value that shoppers believed they were receiving from smart shopping, where they felt in control of obtaining the best deals. Smart purchasing is described as "a tendency for consumers to invest considerable time and effort in seeking and utilizing promotion-related information to achieve price savings" by Mano and Elliott (1997, p. 504). The term "smart spending feelings" was used by Schindler (1989) to characterize the ego-related (i.e., self-concept) component of consumer emotions and enthusiasm brought on by price discounts. Schindler (1998) stressed the pragmatic advantage of financial savings via shrewd purchasing.

These earlier research on smart spending have a strong emphasis on customer efficiency linked to financial savings and are mostly focused on food buying. According to Murphy and Enis (1986) and Copeland (1923), groceries are categorized as convenience goods that require little customer choice and little effort to obtain. Consumers may see grocery shopping as an obligatory, routine duty that they must do. In addition to these items, shoppers also look for apparel, gadgets, furniture, and automobiles. Additionally, the busy consumer of today may place more emphasis on time or effort saves than financial savings, and they may seek hedonic rewards from smart spending in addition to utilitarian benefits.

There is a chance to go beyond financial savings and the setting of food shopping when discussing the costs and advantages of shopping. According to the study, smart shoppers are those that attempt to limit the amount of time, money, or energy invested in order to get hedonic and utilitarian benefit from the activity. Gaining a better knowledge, conceptualization, and assessment of smart purchasing was the aim of this research. To do this, we reviewed the popular press, thoroughly reviewed the literature on smart shopping, built the theoretical framework, and conducted consumer interviews to ascertain how consumers felt about the topic. A pilot test, pretest, and main research were carried out to create and verify a scale evaluating smart shopping. Framework for this study's theory Consumer efficiency theory and economic theory serve as the study's theoretical pillars.

Consumer efficiency Academic research on consumer efficiency depicts purchasing as consumers carrying out essential tasks at little or no cost. According to Downs Smart buying 361 (1961), while buying, consumers should try to maximize benefits (such as products, knowledge, and enjoyment) while minimizing purchasing costs (such as money, time, and energy). Consumer efficiency has also been defined as the trade-off between costs and gains or between input and output by other academics. To understand the phenomenon, Downs (1961) divided customers' purchase expenses into monetary costs (i.e., price) and non-monetary costs (i.e., time, energy).

The idea of buy costs was expanded by Bender (1964) in 1964 by dividing it into prime costs (the real price of the items) and secondary costs (all other expenses associated with acquisition), which together make up the total purchase cost. Other scholars have also discussed the overall financial costs (price) and non-financial costs (consumers' time and effort) associated with purchases. In all three studies, money was stressed as the main source of cost for goods: Downs (1961), Bender (1964), and Dunne and Kahn (1997). The advantages of shopping are predicted to be many for the consumer. According to Kim and Kang (1997), advantages of shopping include the quality, price,



and return on the time and effort invested in making the purchase, in addition to the items, knowledge, and enjoyment obtained from doing so. According to Hirschman and Holbrook (1982), shopping advantages may be divided into utilitarian (i.e., logical, functional, task-related) and hedonic (i.e., emotional, pleasure, enjoyment) benefits.

When a customer purchases an essential item, they benefit from their purchase in a utilitarian way. This benefit grows when the commodity is acquired more easily (Griffin et al., 2000). According to Holbrook and Hirschman (1982), the hedonic element of shopping refers to the emotional value and possible amusement of a shopping excursion. It may include emotions like arousal, pleasure, and enjoyment. When a desired product is acquired, the customer may gain from hedonic shopping, and the advantage may rise when the product is acquired at a lower cost (Griffin et al., 2000). Products were first divided into three categories by Copeland (1923): convenience, shopping, and specialist items. More recently, these categories have been broadened or revised

A convenience commodity that is routinely bought with little effort and little customer choice is groceries. Examples of things that shoppers compare based on appropriateness, quality, price, and style include clothing and tiny gadgets. Because consumers won't accept replacements, specialty items are characterized by infrequent purchases, a large amount of effort, and brand loyalty divided items into categories based on effort (the consumer's willingness to invest in a product in terms of time, money, and energy) and risk (an estimate of the repercussions of a poor purchase decision). Low amounts of risk and effort are required for convenience products. Compared to convenience products, shopping items demand more work and involve more risk. It takes a lot of time, effort, and danger to buy specialty items (such sports vehicles).

In this research, the resilience of the smart spending scale was examined using three goods (clothing, small devices, and food). Clothing and tiny gadgets are two examples of hedonic and utilitarian purchases that require little effort and little danger. According the study of economics looks at how consumers make decisions and how those decisions affect how society's resources are utilized. The problem of choice, according to Cochrane and is the crux of consumer economics. The issue with customers is brought on by a limited source of revenue; many and innumerable desires to be gratified; and. a cost associated with each commodity or service. Because the customer cannot buy all the products and services they want, the circumstances of this dilemma entail compromises. Economic theory holds that people are normally rational and make decisions that maximize their overall utility by selecting the most advantageous mix of reasonably priced commodities and services.

To assure the highest yield of utility, the rational consumer assesses the costs and benefits (direct and indirect) associated with each choice. Some characteristics of customer behavior are unaccounted for by this logical definition of the consumer. Altruism and impulsive purchases, for instance, may not be characterized as "rational" choices in the conventional meaning of the word, but they might still be seen to be such if the benefit exceeds the cost for the specific buyer. The maximum yield of benefit is still attained in this manner. The theoretical underpinnings of the research are based on consumer efficiency theory and economic theory. Given the scarcity of resources and their desire for favorable outcomes from the use of their resources, customers often make decisions that minimize costs and maximize benefits. This is similar to economic theory.

### Consumers may measure cost in two different ways

the overall financial cost, and non-financial expenses. Customers could be ready to drive long distances to a supercenter if the predicted financial benefits outweigh the expense of the extra time and petrol. Other customers could choose to buy at more expensive neighboring smaller shops for the convenience. Shopping wisely aims to reduce at least one cost (time, money, or effort), but will increase another cost in the process.

The customer strives to reduce purchase costs (i.e., money, time, and energy) compared to outputs or advantages obtained (i.e., products, knowledge, and pleasure) in accordance with the consumer efficiency theory, which characterizes consumer buying. Price and non-monetary expenses, such as time and energy, have been evaluated when examining purchase costs. The authors contend that rational purchasing aims to provide hedonic or utilitarian experiences (or both). Smart spending<sup>363</sup> While a survey of the academic literature was helpful in conceptualizing the aspects of consumer efficiency and economic theory linked to smart shopping, it is equally important to consider how consumers understand the topic.

By integrating customer explanations of smart shopping, one may further improve comprehension and the meaning of the phrase. Methods Both qualitative and quantitative research techniques were used for this study. The idea of smart spending was developed, and scale items for the measuring instrument were produced, based on the qualitative data from focus groups and individual interviews. The creation and validation of the smart spending scale was accomplished via the use of quantitative methodologies in the pilot test, pre-test, and main research. Qualitative study the researchers wanted to know what customers meant by the phrase "smart shopping" and how they felt about it, so they used focus groups and in-person, in-depth interviews to get this information. For the creation of the measurement, the data were merged with the literature study. Focus group interviews are especially useful for quickly gathering a variety of viewpoints on a given subject during the exploratory phases of research projects.

The purpose of the focus group interviews conducted for this research was to gather details about definitions connected to the phrase "smart shopping"; and. activities related to wise purchasing. A convenience sample of graduate students, instructors, and staff in the department of consumer sciences at a significant institution in the southeast of the United States were divided into two focus groups, each with 10 participants. How would you define the phrase "smart shopping?" was one of many open-ended questions the researchers posed to the participants. The focus group data was examined by the researchers using an anthropological methodology. Quotes from the group conversations rather than numerical summaries of the data are more often used in the ethnographic technique.

The researchers evaluated the notes from the focus group interviews and developed answer categories based on subjects that arose from the data. Responses on smart spending included "I was able to make this purchase quickly" and "I got what I wanted at the price I wanted to pay." These categories of responses included saving time. save money. shopping around making compromises; and. experience in the market. For the in-person, in-depth interviews, a set of interview questions was created using the answer categories gleaned from the focus group interviews [4]–[6].

In contrast to the breadth of information gathered during focus group interviews, this interview approach places a greater emphasis on the words, ideas, and opinions of the participants, IJRDM

40,5 364 producing a depth of knowledge about people's experiences. The researchers used purposive sampling to find fifteen people for the in-person, in-depth interviews. They were contacted by phone or email. According to the researchers' assessment of the participant's relevant features, individuals are chosen for purposeful sampling, a nonprobability sampling approach. Each personal interview with five men and 10 women lasted around one hour. The majority of the participants were married, the participants' ages varied from 20 to 60, they all had some college education, and they all lived in one of four geographic sites that represented urban and rural areas of the southern United States.

## DISCUSSION

The researchers entered the transcribed information from the in-person interviews into a qualitative data analysis application to enable them to annotate, categorize, and retrieve coded passages of text for examining trends among codes. The earliest smart spending ideas were named and grouped according to the open coding and axial coding research technique of Strauss and Corbin (1998). Consumer purchasing behaviors were categorized into six categories based on how they relate to other concepts:

- (1) Making trade-offs
- (2) Obtaining convenience
- (3) Making the appropriate buys
- (4) Saving money
- (5) Saving time
- (6) Saving effort.

The theoretical underpinnings of consumer efficiency theory (e.g., reducing costs of money, time, and effort) and economic theory (e.g., trade-offs) were congruent with these smart spending categories. The researchers developed scale items to conceptualize smart spending and adopted pre-existing measuring scales for validity-checking variables based on the academic literature study and qualitative inquiry. Additionally, a pilot test, pretest, and main research were carried out for the purposes of initial scale refining, scale purification, and scale validation. creation of the first item. 62 measurement items for smart purchasing were first generated from the qualitative interviews and research of academic literature. The researchers used seven experts a professor and six graduate students with a focus on consumer behavior to assess the smart spending measurement items' content and face validity using the Delphi technique. Scale elements that were unclear, unrepresentative of the domain, or susceptible to misunderstanding were changed or deleted. Examples include rewording the scale item "I got everything I wanted from this purchase" to "I got everything I expected from this purchase," as well as changing the phrase "I waited a while until this product went on sale" to "I waited until this product went on sale before making the purchase." Redundant or unnecessary items were also removed.

The remaining item pool consisted of 20 smart spending items divided into five constructs:

- (1) Getting convenience
- (2) Right purchase
- (3) Saving money
- (4) Saving time
- (5) Saving effort

For instance, the scale item, "I saved time making Smart spending<sup>365</sup> this purchase" was eliminated because it was redundant when compared to other statements, such as, "In making this purchase, I used my time wisely." Making compromises was removed by the researchers since it overlapped with other notions and may be interpreted incorrectly. development of instruments. The researchers' survey instrument was divided into three key sections: consumer characteristics for scale validation, smart spending components for scale creation, and demographic data for descriptive reasons.

A six-point Likert-type scale (1 14 strongly disagree, 6 14 strongly agree) was used to assess the smart spending goods and customer attributes. The six-point scale was selected because, according to studies, there should be between five and seven answer categories (Cox, 1980). Additionally, it was crucial to consider the participants' opinions' direction, therefore an equal number of answer types were used. Open-ended and forced-choice questions were employed to obtain demographic data. trial run. The self-administered questionnaire started by asking each participant to consider a "smart purchase" from in-store (not online) shopping in the previous three months. The test consisted of 20 smart spending items, and it was conducted on a convenience sample of undergraduate students majoring in consumer sciences at a major southeastern university.

To investigate factor patterns, exploratory factor analysis (EFA) was carried out using principal component analysis as an extraction approach and Varimax rotation. EFA was created "for the situation where links between the observed and latent variables are unknown or uncertain" (Byrne, 2001, p. 5), making it a useful sort of analysis. In order to ascertain how observed variables relate to their underlying determinants, the exploratory method was used. Because the researchers believed the sample size and the convenience sample of students may not have been accurately representative of the overall consumer population, all scale items utilized in the pilot test were kept for the pretest. Prior to the main research, a pretest on the general consumer population was also planned, and the factor loadings would be looked at once more.

The questionnaire's language and instructions should be modified, according to the pilot test's findings. The phrasing was made clearer by altering the stem of each part. Pretest. To ascertain how effectively observed items were connected to their underlying causes, a pretest was done. Consumers who had made in-store purchases of food, apparel, or electronics in the previous three months made up the pretest sample of n 1 4 237, which was compiled from a list of consumer panel members provided by an online survey agency. Using principal component analysis and Varimax rotation, factor patterns in the IJRDM 40,5 366 pretest data were analyzed. Saving time and obtaining convenience are merged into a single concept termed time savings due to their strong connection and theoretical similarities. The researchers identified four elements from the data: (1) time savings, (2) effort savings, (3) making the proper choice, and (4) financial savings. The analysis of factor loadings led to the deletion of five questions from the pretest and the retention of fifteen. main research. The main research was done with customers who had made in-store purchases of apparel (n = 488), groceries (n = 751), or electronics (n = 236) in the previous three months, using the same sample frame as the pretest.

The sample included 57% women, 84 % Caucasians, 49 % married people, 48 % with a bachelor's degree or higher, and a mean age of 46. Participants were prompted to recollect an in-store smart spending experience for apparel, food, or electronics at the start of the study. Exploratory factor analysis was performed using LISREL 8.80 to identify a set of latent factors that were less in

number than the observed variables. Factor loadings with Promax rotation were obtained through MINRES factor analysis. The minimal factor loading of 0.40 was not met by any scale elements.

The factor effort/time savings was created by combining the effort savings and time savings subcategories into a single factor. Three elements were included in the final analysis for each of the three product categories: effort/time savings (with six things), appropriate purchase (with five items), and money savings (with four items). Confirmatory Factor Analysis (CFA) was used to validate the overall factor structure of the smart purchasing products. While examining a sample covariance matrix of asymptotic covariances applied, a robust maximum likelihood approach was used to enhance estimates of standard errors and model fit. valid constructs. Convergent and discriminant validity were used to assess the latent constructs' construct validities. The composite reliabilities of all the constructs exceeded the minimum requirement of 0.70 and the average variance extracted (AVE) values for all the constructs exceeded the threshold value of 0.50 (Fornell and Larcker, 1981), demonstrating convergent validity for the three product categories. All path weights were significant ( $p < 0.001$ ) as well.

When the average variances extracted (AVEs) for the three product categories exceeded the shared variances (i.e., squared correlation coefficients) for all potential construct pairings (Fornell and Larcker, 1981) discriminant validity was validated. All latent conceptions had excellent construct validities, according to the studies. valid nomologically. According to), nomological validity evaluates "the relationship between constructs purported to assess different (but conceptually related) constructs". By connecting the results of the smart spending scale with already-existing scales of theoretically-related categories (such as time-consciousness, convenience-seeking, price-consciousness, and smart shopper self-perception), nomological validity was examined in this research. Data from the three product categories were used to perform nomological validity since the measuring items for the three goods showed comparable trends. The tendency to see time as a limited resource and to carefully plan how to spend it is known as time-consciousness.

The researchers hypothesized that there would be a link between the time-consciousness and effort/time savings constructs, and the time-consciousness scale included the statement "I often combine tasks to optimally use my time." According to convenience-seeking is "the degree to which consumers strive for time savings in their shopping" (p. 181). A association between the notions of effort/time savings, proper buy, and convenience-seeking was anticipated. The convenience-seeking scale contains the statement, "I want to shop in the least amount of time." The price-consciousness scale contains the statement "the money saved by finding lower prices is usually worth the time and effort." The researchers anticipated a relationship between price-consciousness and money savings [7]–[9].

Smart consumers make sensible decisions between brand alternatives without being swayed by national brand product imagery, are less impulsive in their decision-making, and are not readily swayed by national advertising efforts (Burton et al., 1998). When I shop intelligently, I feel like a winner, according to the smart shopper self-perception scale (Burton et al., 1998), which also contains the statement "When I shop smartly, I feel like a winner." As shown in Table III, correlation estimations between the theoretically relevant variables and the constructs associated to smart spending confirmed the validity of the nomenclature via statistically substantial positive correlations. More specifically, there were positive correlations between time consciousness (and effort/time savings ( $r = 0.34$ ), convenience consciousness (Noble et al., 2006, p. 181) and effort/time savings ( $r = 0.31$ ), and right purchase consciousness ( $r = 0.31$ ), price consciousness



(Alford and Biswas, 2002) and money savings (r 14 0:66), and smart This research backed up the financial savings literature on smart buying, such as the study of Schindler (1998), which focused on the utilitarian advantages of financial savings.

The cost and benefit elements of consumer efficiency were also validated by this research (Downs, 1961). The Mano and Elliott (1997) research that assessed the hedonic benefit consumers obtained from wise purchases was supported by the findings of this study. Unlike the current research, which also linked hedonic reactions to other categories like saving effort or time, Mano and Elliot (1997) exclusively attributed hedonic responses to price savings. This study also provided evidence in support of the economic theory that consumers choose combinations of goods and services in order to maximize the utility they derive from their consumption because they cannot afford to buy all the goods and services they want. Furthermore, the creation of the valid and reliable smart spending scale was justified by the literature study, multi-stage data gathering techniques, and rigorous analytical approaches. The results show that customers who attempt to reduce the outlay of time, money, or energy in order to get hedonic and utilitarian benefit from the experience are included in the definition of smart shoppers. This research looked at food, clothing, and small gadgets. The smart spending scale could theoretically be applied to other shopping and convenience goods since clothing and small electronics are examples of shopping goods (items that consumers compared based on prices, quality, and style) and groceries are an example of convenience goods (items familiar to consumers that are typically purchased at easily accessible stores). Retailers may help this customer category by marketing to them by looking at the demands of "smart shopping" consumers. Although the need for efficient shopping seems to be a part of smart buying, previous ideas may not apply to all aspects of efficiency. For instance, shoppers may decide to spend more money while putting less time and effort into their purchases. On the other side, while doing smart buying, shoppers could take more time and effort to select the proper choice. To address the smart spending demands of the customer, retail tactics might include: want lists that help clients save time when they revisit websites or go to businesses; desire lists to send to friends or family for gift-giving options; . for orders made over the phone or online, in-store pickup options, such as reserved parking spots and accelerated checkout lanes, are available to save money on shipping fees and to make shopping easier. Store maps put throughout the store or on shopping carts to help consumers locate the items they are looking for quickly and to improve the positive experience while lowering the unpleasant experience of customers.

## CONCLUSION

Such tactics might provide financial and non-financial savings to the customer seeking a smart spending experience. Additionally, shops might implement in-store and online information kiosks for comparing items as well as subscriptions to retailer events, price reductions, or new product introductions through email or postal service. Such tactics might provide consumers more knowledge that would allow them to cut down on the expenses (such as money, time, and effort) and improve the advantages (such as happiness and utility) of buying. When transferring the smart spending scale to new retail situations, care must be used as with other scale development studies. Replicating the smart spending study for online and catalog shopping might be a valuable research avenue. A replication in an online or catalog setting would add to ongoing multi-channel research initiatives and broaden the scope of the smart spending scales. Furthermore, given that m-commerce is still gaining ground in the US, research into smart buying in relation to mobile commerce might be advantageous.



It should be noted that because US consumers made up the majority of the study's participants at all times, this research cannot be extended to other cultural settings. Despite the fact that the phrase "smart shopping" is rather common in American society, it may not be appropriate in other cultures. For instance, the phrase "savvy shopper" could be a better way to describe the phenomenon in European nations. Additional investigation may reveal the ways in which the suggested model reflects Western cultural norms, or it might look at the potential cultural relevance of smart purchasing. The purpose of this research is to clarify the definition of the phrase "smart shopping," identify smart spending behaviors, and provide marketing strategies for attracting customers who want to engage in smart shopping. By choosing to concentrate on the "smart shopper," who also wants to lower the time and effort costs while enhancing the advantages of buying, companies may change the emphasis from the "sale shopper," who makes purchasing choices largely based on monetary expenses.

## REFERENCES:

- [1] G. Suciu, C. Balanean, A. Pasat, C. Istrate, H. Ijaz, and R. Matei, "A new concept of smart spendingplatform based on IoT solutions," in *Proceedings of the 12th International Conference on Electronics, Computers and Artificial Intelligence, ECAI 2020*, 2020. doi: 10.1109/ECAI50035.2020.9223198.
- [2] T. Kamal Raj, A. TAmisha, A. Suman, B. Keerthi Priya, and K. Darwin Sastha, "Smart spendingwith automatic billing system using low cost barcode scanner," *J. Crit. Rev.*, 2020, doi: 10.31838/jcr.07.17.156.
- [3] G. Shanmugavadivel and B. Gomathy, "Smart spendingcart," *Int. J. Adv. Sci. Technol.*, 2019, doi: 10.15864/ajec.1104.
- [4] M. D. Nastiti, M. Abdurohman, and A. G. Putrada, "Smart spendingprediction on smart spendingwith linear regression method," in *2019 7th International Conference on Information and Communication Technology, ICoICT 2019*, 2019. doi: 10.1109/ICoICT.2019.8835271.
- [5] E. Voropanova, "Conceptualizing smart spendingwith a smartphone: implications of the use of mobile devices for shopping productivity and value," *Int. Rev. Retail. Distrib. Consum. Res.*, 2015, doi: 10.1080/09593969.2015.1089304.
- [6] A. K. S. Al-Hakmani and A. Sajan, "Design and Implementation of a Smart spendingTrolley Using RFID Technology," *J. Student Res.*, 2020, doi: 10.47611/jsr.vi.978.
- [7] R. Anantapalli, R. Rajyashree, S. H. Nutulapati, and R. Singh, "Smart spendingcart using RFID," *Int. J. Recent Technol. Eng.*, 2019.
- [8] N. A. Hussien, S. A. A. A. Alsaidi, I. K. Ajlan, M. F. M. Firdhous, and H. T. H. S. Al Rikabi, "Smart spendingsystem with RFID technology based on internet of things," *Int. J. Interact. Mob. Technol.*, 2020, doi: 10.3991/ijim.v14i04.13511.
- [9] G. Suciu, C. Bălănean, A. Pasat, and C. Istrate, "Smart spendingplatform based on digital map generation and indoor localization services," in *eLearning and Software for Education Conference*, 2020. doi: 10.12753/2066-026X-20-117.

## CHAPTER 11

### A BRIEF DISCUSSION ON CONSUMER PRIVACY

---

Dr Anitha Nallasivam, Professor  
 Department of Marketing, Jain (deemed to be University), Bangalore, Karnataka, India  
 Email Id- dr.anithanallasivam@cms.ac.in

#### ABSTRACT:

With the help of digitization, businesses can more easily center their marketing and innovation activities on the personal data of their customers. In this study, we analyze how these activities might lead to privacy problems using a privacy approach grounded on contextual integrity. We contend that tiny entrepreneurial businesses often face a distinct disadvantage when compared to established, big businesses. Additionally, we draw attention to the fact that businesses can employ a variety of strategies to allay privacy concerns. In some cases, privacy concerns may even have a positive impact on data-driven marketing by encouraging privacy innovation and offering a source of competitive advantage.

#### KEYWORDS:

Business, Consumer, Entrepreneurial, Innovation, Privacy.

#### INTRODUCTION

Data-driven marketing is often advocated. Numerous fields of marketing are now able to embrace data to previously unheard-of levels since digitalization is lowering the costs of data collection, processing, and storage. Broader innovation across all product categories has benefitted as well, not simply marketing. (In order to compete in markets including health, advertising, security, e-commerce, transportation, and banking, businesses are increasingly basing their business models on consumer data. Consumer data is used by businesses for a variety of purposes, including the creation of novel goods and services and the sale of such products and services to potential target consumers) [1]–[3].

According to this individual-level data may assist in management decision-making and promote economic success. Google, for instance, uses consumer data from all of its products, including Gmail, Calendar, Docs, Maps, Chrome, Voice, YouTube, and, of course, Google Search, to profile users, provide advertisers chances for targeting, and create new products. Start-ups are increasingly depending on customer data as well. For instance, Innovaccer1, a healthcare data activation company founded in 2014, combines and analyzes patient data from several sources to provide stakeholders crucial information to enhance patient care.

It is also typical to mention that "privacy" can be a worry when talking about data-based innovation and marketing; however, such concern may be purely symbolic, drawing a few token nods of agreement with no actual emphasis on how to accomplish it. However, we underline in our work that privacy merits more than tangential thought. We contend that privacy concerns are and will be essential in determining the speed and course of data-driven innovation and marketing in the next decades. Consumers' privacy concerns have a variety of other effects on businesses. Smaller businesses and their data-based innovation and marketing initiatives are often more

affected by these impacts than are bigger incumbents. This highlights the inherent contradictions between legislation attempting to foster innovation, entrepreneurship, and consumer privacy, which is crucial for businesses to understand but also crucial for policymakers. In order for businesses and people to spend time and money in innovation, the correct incentives must be in place. One such incentive is a patenting system. The goal of entrepreneurship policy is to make sure that tiny start-ups do not have an edge over huge incumbents whether it comes to financial markets or compliance expenses. The fundamental focus of privacy policy is how to safeguard individuals against unwelcome government or corporate intrusion. Currently, various policy sectors must work jointly due to the digitalization trend. As the cost of data collecting, processing, and storage decreases, businesses may collect data on anybody who could be of commercial interest and tailor their products accordingly. The technical frontier of what businesses may do or aspire to accomplish while providing for their clients has been substantially enlarged as a result. The operations of creative and marketing-focused businesses, whose business models depend on the gathering and use of individual-level data, now, nevertheless, have an impact on privacy policy. The issue is how to establish a legislative framework that allows businesses of all sizes to flourish by pushing the boundaries of data-based innovation and marketing, while also guaranteeing that customer privacy is maintained.

In this research, we look at the connections between marketing, data-based innovation, and consumer privacy concerns. We begin by talking about a contextual integrity-based approach on privacy, which sees a person's right to appropriate personal information flows within a specific social environment. The next step is to look at how data-based innovation and marketing might compromise contextual integrity, leading to consumer privacy issues. We then go into detail about how these privacy problems provide difficulties for future advancements in marketing and innovation, particularly for small entrepreneurial businesses. We contend that the difficulties privacy issues pose for these new tiny enterprises are directly related to privacy as contextual integrity. In light of these difficulties, we go through a few ideas that might ease privacy worries and avert possible dangers to data-based innovation and marketing. Additionally, certain privacy issues open up new possibilities. These possibilities, which take the shape of privacy innovation and privacy as a source of economic advantage, are what we call. We conclude with recommendations for further study.

The idea of consumer privacy as contextual integrity is summarized in. Privacy, historically seen as the right to solitude has proved challenging to understand and describe. Even though several studies Caudill and Murphy, attempt to define privacy precisely, others argue that privacy is highly contextual and does not lend itself to one general definition introduces an information privacy theory based on "contextual integrity" which claims that a "right to privacy is neither a right to secrecy nor a right to control but a right to appropriate flow of personal information". This theory nevertheless aids in explaining why, for instance, the use of technology-based systems can provoke anxiety, fear, and resistance in the name of privacy. The fundamental tenet is that the means and locations via which someone may convey information about another person should be restricted. The appropriateness of these information flows is determined by context-related informational norms, which outline how information is supposed to flow in a social context like health care, education, work, or the market. When informational flows follow well-established standards, contextual integrity is preserved, but disruptions may lead to privacy violations.

According to a privacy approach based on contextual integrity, as long as information flows are suitable, a person does not need to explicitly manage their data in order to maintain private. This

suggests that broad categorizations of privacy concerns in terms of consumers' beliefs about the collection, exploitation, and protection of their data or awareness and control over privacy practices) that do not also take into account who is involved or the specific information shared between them might prove inadequate. Contrary to other methods, a contextual integrity viewpoint has a number of benefits for assessing privacy-sensitive situations, but it also has certain drawbacks. Data flow norms may be vague, evolve over time, or vary among cultures. Contextual integrity is being used widely in fields like law and computer science despite these drawbacks.

However, this privacy concept has not often been incorporated in marketing research. Therefore, we demonstrate how the lens of contextual integrity may assist in evaluating how unique information flows from data-based innovation and marketing might give rise to privacy issues in the following section. Privacy issues raised by data-based innovation and marketing Today's quick technical progress makes it less expensive for businesses to obtain and utilize customer data (Goldfarb and Tucker, 2019a). As a consequence of data being used in new ways and in new circumstances, unexpected information flows emerge that may endanger consumer privacy new options for data collecting and analysis have been created by online monitoring and linked devices. Online surfing habits are often utilized to target advertisements and marketing campaigns.

For instance, Netflix tracks the watching habits of its millions of users to provide individualized recommendations and create cutting-edge content, most recently in the form of interactive episodes. It's standard practice to use customer watching data to enhance the customer experience in support of contextual objectives, but Netflix raised privacy issues when it seemed as if race was influencing its suggestions. Race was inferred from watching preferences, even though this information wasn't actually gathered and seemed to be taken out of context. Retargeted advertising uses information on browsing habits to target adverts for certain items to customers who have previously shown interest in them. Retargeting can cause users to become concerned about their privacy because it reuses their previous browsing activity in a different context, but this is also dependent on how much consumers trust the advertising company. New sorts of data and new types of privacy problems have also been produced by connected devices. Marketers may introduce new items and services that seem to provide improved quality as more products are fitted with sensors that monitor location, use, condition, and other information.

However, these services and features also make it possible for consumer data to be utilized in novel ways, possibly endangering long-standing conventions and raising privacy issues. Personal fitness or health trackers, for instance, upload user data straight to the cloud for peer comparisons and activity dashboards. The additional context for the data would probably raise privacy issues if it were utilized for anything other than fitness monitoring, like insurance or credit assessment. The smart home gadget is a comparable illustration. When it was discovered that the company intended to sell floor map data to other parties, the iRobot vacuum sparked privacy issues. Collecting floor map data fulfills contextual aims and is not likely to be seen as a privacy invasion when utilized just to enhance a robot's performance. Selling such information to other parties for other uses, however, would probably go against long-standing conventions and raise privacy issues [4]–[6].

Many of the aforementioned instances center on gathering novel sorts of data and then using that data in a manner that the user did not expect. However, during the last ten years, new data combinations and applications have been a mainstay of innovation. For instance, Wang and Kosinski (2018) claimed to be able to determine sexual orientation from Facebook profile pictures, while Acquisti and Gross (2009) demonstrated that public data can predict social security numbers

and Crandall et al. (2010) demonstrated that hidden social connections can be inferred from public social media. As a result, businesses may find customer preferences that customers would not have been able to express if questioned directly, thus raising privacy issues, by being able to combine and evaluate diverse data sources.

This implies a trade-off between innovation and privacy. According to this topic, fresh information flows from data-based marketing and innovation may lead to privacy problems. In this part, we look at how businesses and upcoming advances in these data-intensive industries may be impacted by such worries. Here, it's important to note that smaller, entrepreneurial businesses are often more affected by privacy issues than established, major businesses, and that this may impact which businesses gain from customer data. Smaller businesses have more incentives to disrupt, but they often lack the resources needed to fund significant advances. For instance, Chandy and Tellis (2000) demonstrate that incumbents do not bring fewer radical ideas than smaller enterprises for consumer durables and office items.

However, according to independent entrepreneurs are mostly responsible for ground-breaking breakthroughs. In general, small and entrepreneurial businesses suffer more from privacy issues compared to bigger organizations the less immediate their impacts are on businesses. 3.1 Direct loss of money Consumers often opt not to react to or purchase from companies that seem to be a danger to their privacy, which has an immediate negative impact on businesses. Customers may decide against purchasing a certain smart home assistant, for instance, if they believe the company would sell information about their use patterns to advertising agencies. According to another studies, customers are deterred from using online personalized services due to privacy concerns are willing to pay more to make purchases from websites that successfully safeguard their privacy. Additionally, by decreasing customers' propensity to click on banner advertisements, privacy concerns may hurt the bottom lines of businesses whose business models rely on digital advertising.

Additionally, customers who are annoyed by tailored online ads may choose not to receive targeted commercials or employ ad-blocking software, which might result in losses for platforms that rely on targeted advertising. According to recent study, ad blocking has a detrimental impact on future website visitation. With a point estimate of \$8.58 for each American customer who chooses not to receive behaviorally tailored advertising, further quantify the lost spending. Finally, the stock market value may be impacted by these direct consequences. The majority of the research in this area focuses on how data breaches directly affect stock market value Future research in the field of business valuation and privacy management (as opposed to data security management) seems to be quite promising. In terms of direct impacts on revenues, there is generally little reason to expect that smaller entrepreneurial enterprises and big incumbents would be systematically impacted differently.

However, larger public corporations would experience the consequences of privacy issues more quickly via changes in their share price. Litigation risk Despite the fact that customers may avoid a certain company due to privacy concerns, they might still file a lawsuit. Solove and Schwartz (2014) note that privacy-related lawsuits are becoming more common in the US legal system, but to our knowledge there hasn't been a thorough study on the extent to which lawsuits are focused on large or small firms or on how they relate to the innovative intent of the target firm. For instance, Google and Facebook were both sued over submitting consumers' photos to biometric scanning.



Even if we could anticipate the most data-based innovation and marketing activity in a situation where fresh and extensive consumer data is being obtained, it seems rather uncontroversial to presume that privacy hazards are at their highest in such situation. The smart toys sector is one that has had significant legal action as a result of privacy and security concerns. The producer of children's devices VTech was penalized \$650,000 in 2018 for a data breach that exposed the personal data of millions of youngsters. Without the parents' permission, VTech had gathered this information, which included the names, birthdays, and genders of the children, and had left it unencrypted on their servers. This demonstrates that lawsuit risk could be increased when businesses target customer groups who value privacy protection more, like youngsters. Smaller businesses are particularly at risk from litigation, which is often connected with high costs for businesses since bigger businesses typically have greater means to defend themselves. In order to prevent further legal action, big companies may also be more inclined to defend any case vigorously. In general as well as in specific types of litigation like patent litigation or liability litigation the potential negative effects of litigation on innovation and entrepreneurship have been noted. However, the latter paper notes that liability rules could be designed to encourage innovation if focused on harm rather than specifically harm from change. In addition, studies have shown that the danger of continuing litigation might lower the possible initial value of companies going public.

Overall, it seems that smaller businesses are at a disadvantage when consumers start to take legal action due to privacy concerns. Data from individual customers is a prerequisite for data-based innovation and marketing. When businesses are unable to access this stream of feedback, their marketing and innovation suffer.

This impact is driven in diverse ways by privacy concerns. The first is the well-known fact that consumers are less likely to disclose personal information with businesses due to privacy concerns. Consumers may also choose to supply fake information or erase their data from a company's database in response to privacy concerns. Smaller businesses may be particularly impacted by this technique because they often have fewer data points to cross-validate and verify customer information, and because consumers may be less trusting of small businesses than of large ones.

Second, businesses may attempt to allay customer privacy worries by creating so-called "walled gardens," which are isolated ecosystems run by a single operator. As an example, Apple mandates that customers download programs through the App Store, where it "curates" the apps that are offered for download. Additionally, Apple recently included a tracking ban to its Safari web browser, thereby preventing advertising organizations from gathering user data for marketing purposes. Businesses may merely restrict access to data for other businesses in the ecosystem, as opposed to building walled gardens. Google, for instance, will no longer provide advertisers log-level user data and IDs that would enable them to utilize this information in their own apps independent from Google in order to protect user privacy. Instead, marketers must now depend on Google's Ads Data Hub, a data warehouse that solely supports Google's own attribution, analytics, and data management products.

This data warehouse houses ad exposure data. Smaller businesses find it more difficult to create and utilize their own apps as a result. Similar to this, Facebook said that it will enhance user privacy and discontinue its "Partner Categories" ad capabilities, which let other data brokers to directly target certain user categories based on their third-party data. This may safeguard customer privacy, but it also draws attention to the conflict between the objectives of competition and privacy



policies. Accordingly, a further possible effect of consumer privacy worries is that they may make it more difficult for new businesses and smaller organizations to acquire customer data, which might raise the significance of digital walled gardens.

For instance, a lot of users spend a lot of time on the Twitter site, and because of this familiarity, they could be more willing to provide Twitter their data. If Twitter were to disclose it was sharing that data with a fresh face in the digital advertising space, people could feel uncomfortable. As a result, companies may decide not to share their data with other companies and, in particular, may be less reluctant to collaborate with new companies due to customer demands for privacy. This contradiction serves as an essential illustration of how seeing privacy as contextual integrity makes it evident that privacy issues are more relevant to tiny start-up businesses than to established market leaders.

Privacy regulation Consumers may appeal to politicians to enact stronger regulation to assist allay their fears when faced with increased privacy issues. According to without regulation, overall privacy may actually deteriorate over time and become more expensive for customers to protect. The main objective of privacy legislation is to restrict how much data about customers can be tracked and used by businesses. It should come as no surprise that privacy legislation will influence the future growth of these industries because this data is increasingly used to drive innovation and marketing. Privacy regulation and the reach of data-based innovation and marketing Digital internet advertising is one of the industries where the consequences of privacy legislation have been most thoroughly studied. This is due to three factors.

First, since it uses digital data so early on, internet advertising is by its very nature intended to be easily tracked and studied by academics. Secondly, because it was one of the first industries to see systematic efforts at regulation. Third, because marketers utilize data for a purpose, privacy regulations are extremely likely to have a negative impact on how successful internet advertising is by simply revealing preferences. The utilization of online consumer data and the efficacy of advertising trade off, as stated by Evans (2009) and Lenard and Rubin (2009). One issue with research examining how privacy regulations affect advertising is how simple it is to discount the possibility of any lasting consequences from diminished advertising efficacy. This is due to the fact that it is often unclear in policy debates whether it is "good" or "bad" for consumers if advertising markets function well.

Markets for advertising suffer, but if advertising does not improve wellbeing, this may not matter. The European 'EPrivacy Directive' (EC/2002/58) is one of the first pieces of significant legislation to address the issue of the use of digital data in advertising, according to Goldfarb and Tucker (2011d). The order made it more difficult for a particular advertiser to gather and utilize information about consumer browsing activity on other websites and restricted companies' capacity to monitor customers' online behavior. At the time, the directive was seen as being tougher than those in the US and other countries. The research investigates how this privacy rule affected advertising effectiveness in the EU in comparison to the rest of the world by analyzing the reactions of 3.3 million individuals to 9,596 online display (banner) advertising campaigns.

According to the findings, compared to other nations, display adverts became 65% less successful at influencing respondents' claimed purchase intentions once the directive took effect. The AdChoices program, which was introduced in 2010, is the subject of Johnson et al.'s (2018) investigation of industry self-regulation. Customers now have "notice and choice" over the use of their personal information for advertising thanks to this initiative. The Ad Choices logo is shown

by advertisers in this program in the top-right corner of their display banner advertising. Customers may click on the logo to learn more about how the information they provide about their browsing is used to create customized banner adverts. They have the option to choose to just view conventional advertisements going forward and not have their information gathered and utilized for personalization.

## **DISCUSSION**

According to a theoretical model developed by Campbell et al. (2015), forcing businesses to notify customers and get their agreement before collecting, analyzing, and storing their data hurts smaller businesses. This happens because businesses find it simpler to get permission when they have more transparent rewards to provide customers in exchange for their data. Again, smaller businesses focus on data collection. As a result, even if "notice and consent" may incur expenses for all businesses, small and young businesses suffer disproportionately since they lack a credible product portfolio and operating experience in return for approval. demonstrates ramifications for innovation in the digital advertising sector in addition to these impacts on online advertising. In particular, he provides evidence that the E-Privacy Directive was linked to a relative reduction in venture capital investment of start-up businesses in the field of digital advertising.

In addition, finds that venture capital investments in online journalism, online advertising, and cloud computing declined significantly in the EU compared to the US after the passage of the regulation in 2002. The adoption of Europe's "General Data Protection Regulation" (GDPR)<sup>3</sup> in May 2018 was a more recent regulatory landmark. By providing people greater choice over the online collection, use, and protection of their personal data, this policy aims to improve the privacy rights of EU citizens and residents. To do this, the GDPR broadens both the definition of personal data and the range of protected consumers. The GDPR expands the number of data-dependent businesses inside or outside the EU that are affected by this regulation by defining personal data differently than previous regulations, which only considered consumer names and addresses to be personal data. Additionally, the GDPR includes innovative regulations that mandate businesses get authorization from customers for the use of their personal information using understandable and readily available forms that detail the intended use of the customers' data.

The rights of data access and deletion as well as guidelines for privacy by design are further revisions and clarifications. Since infractions may result in fines of up to 20 million euros, or 4% of the company's worldwide sales, the GDPR also established new requirements for penalties. Jia et al. (2018) conduct research on the short-term effects of the GDPR on investment in start-up and developing technology companies, similar to They show that, as a consequence of the GDPR, investments in EU ventures declined compared to US ventures by using data on technology-venture related activities in the EU and US. Thus, the atmosphere for innovative entrepreneurs has toughened throughout Europe. Digital health is another industry that primarily depends on data-based innovation.

Through the gathering and analysis of data, this sector aims to completely transform the standard of patient care Hospitals can better monitor patient care and accurately record patients' medical histories with the use of digital technology like electronic medical record systems. In this situation, firms like Ada Health<sup>4</sup> enable patients to communicate their symptoms in order to enable individualized diagnosis and recommendations given by AI.

It is not unexpected that regulations limiting the use of patient data on the basis of privacy concerns hamper the efficacy and advancement of such technology. Last but not least, early research like that by Miller and Tucker highlights how state privacy regulations can hinder the adoption of an electronic medical records system by hospitals because they limit their ability to share and expand on existing digital data, which has a real impact on health outcomes like the survival rates of high-risk newborns.

Using these results as a foundation, demonstrate how adoption of more recent technologies like genetic testing is accompanied by the same tension. Although these studies do not examine the distinction between large and small businesses, Miller and Tucker's (2017) paper does show that, generally speaking, the existence of privacy regulations tends to result in data silos and the adoption of less compatible software, which disadvantages smaller healthcare providers. Understanding the extent and magnitude of privacy legislation's impacts is a major emphasis of research on the economic influence of privacy law. This research also examines the form and direction of data-based innovation and marketing. However, new study shows that privacy laws may also influence how data-based innovation and marketing are conducted.

For example, find that websites with more general content (such as travel or parenting websites) saw smaller declines in ad effectiveness following the passage of the E-Privacy Directive than websites with more focused content (such as news and media services). It is less crucial for travel and parenting websites to utilize information on past browsing activity to target adverts since their users have previously indicated that they are part of a certain target market. To the extent that they produced easily monetizable content rather than relying on data or its exchange to be supported by digital advertising, as discussed by Schumann et al. (2014), this would shape incentives for entrepreneurs thinking about entering the digital advertising space. Some websites may stop posting broad political news in favor of niche-specific material, such as parenting or travel-related articles Goldfarb and Tucker (2011c) note that search engine prices for particular keywords were higher in states where lawyers could not directly contact potential clients, which shows how firms might adapt their practices to changes in privacy regulation.

This substitution effect is also observed in online advertising. Another conclusion from Goldfarb and Tucker (2011d) is that the restriction had the most impact on non-intrusive text-based advertisements. In contrast, as gimmicky advertisements function differently than traditional advertisements (rather than employing data to guarantee relevance), they have little impact on advertising. Therefore, privacy laws may cause innovation in digital advertising to concentrate on attention-getting strategies unrelated to data rather of utilizing data to make ads more relevant or helpful. Similar to this, digital platforms could be hesitant to use their consumer databases to support novel technologies or initiatives. For instance, when Google tried to innovate in the social network market with its Google Buzz product, it seeded contact information using data from the most-mailed contacts in Gmail. But from a privacy standpoint, this exploitation of existing data to develop a critical mass in a related sector drew criticism.

This stresses that consumer privacy concerns may prevent even bigger companies from developing into new fields utilizing current customer data. The 'Childrens Online Privacy Protection Act' (COPPA)<sup>5</sup> was adopted in 2000 and is a special legislation intended to impact future marketing practices aimed at children. By forcing all businesses that gather personal information from young children to disclose a privacy policy on their website and acquire parental approval, it sought to safeguard the privacy rights of children online. Over 100 children's websites are investigated by

Cai and Zhao (2013), who find that barely half of them and only 25% of websites that advertise on children's websites adhere to the COPPA guidelines. In addition, the industry has reacted to concerns about protecting children's online privacy with the Children's Advertising Review Unit, a self-regulatory agency that gives businesses specific restrictions. Such self-regulatory measures are examined, who then draw conclusions for the advertising sector that may have a greater impact on how it develops in the future [7]–[9].

From the viewpoint of contextual integrity, this article explores how data-based innovation and marketing may lead to consumer privacy issues and how these concerns may in turn affect the future of these data-intensive industries. The stated connections may be anticipated to become more intense as businesses become more capable of gathering and processing massive amounts of information about people. As a result, businesses must carefully consider how they use customer data to support their marketing and innovation activities. Avoiding the urge to use any data that becomes accessible with any approach without thinking about the possible hazards involved is key. It does not follow that a revolutionary approach of even more tightly tailoring advertisements to 30 customers is compatible with ingrained contextual standards. As a consequence, it may lead to serious privacy issues with negative effects. The degree to which privacy issues have a greater impact on smaller businesses participating in data-based innovation and marketing initiatives than they do on huge incumbents is an essential factor that policy makers may take into account. We contend that when privacy is seen from the perspective of contextual integrity, the outsized effect on emerging small businesses naturally follows.

## CONCLUSION

Large incumbents often benefit compared to small entrants due to privacy concerns in general rather than privacy rules in specific. According to the research, these two kinds of businesses contribute in distinct ways to an economy's total innovation landscape. Policymakers need to be mindful that certain well-intentioned policies may have unfavorable side consequences. For instance, if start-ups find it more difficult to grow in Europe as a result of the constraints of strict regulation, they may relocate their talent abroad, which would be detrimental to the European economy and its competitive perspective. In order to provide the right incentives for businesses that want to engage in data-based innovation and marketing while also protecting consumer privacy, government authorities should recognize that the ongoing digitization process requires them to harmonize privacy policy with innovation policy and policy on entrepreneurship. Additionally, we have shown the advantageous outcomes that privacy concerns may have, such as privacy innovation and the use of privacy as a competitive advantage. Contextual integrity-based privacy perspectives may provide companies and their data-intensive initiatives clear direction. In particular, it could assist in striking a balance between what is technically feasible and morally acceptable in order to achieve results that boost business profitability and customer welfare.

## REFERENCES:

- [1] J. (Sophia) Baik, “Data privacy against innovation or against discrimination?: The case of the California Consumer Privacy Act (CCPA),” *Telemat. Informatics*, 2020, doi: 10.1016/j.tele.2020.101431.
- [2] Y. Chang, S. F. Wong, C. F. Libaque-Saenz, and H. Lee, “The role of privacy policy on consumers’ perceived privacy,” *Gov. Inf. Q.*, 2018, doi: 10.1016/j.giq.2018.04.002.

- [3] O. Koseoglu and N. E. Koker, "Consumer privacy in new media: A study of university students in Turkey," *Mediterr. J. Soc. Sci.*, 2015, doi: 10.5901/mjss.2015.v6n2p588.
- [4] G. Pizzi and D. Scarpi, "Privacy threats with retail technologies: A consumer perspective," *J. Retail. Consum. Serv.*, 2020, doi: 10.1016/j.jretconser.2020.102160.
- [5] M. Keil, M. Culnan, T. Dinev, and H. Xu, "Data Governance, Consumer Privacy, and Project Status Reporting: Remembering H. Jeff Smith," *Inf. Syst. Front.*, 2019, doi: 10.1007/s10796-019-09964-4.
- [6] L. Kronenberger Rosenfeld, "California Consumer Privacy Act (CCPA)," *Kronenberger Rosenfeld, LLP Website*, 2020.
- [7] J. A. Klien, P. M. Rao, and M. Dalvi, "Competition and consumer privacy in the cyberspace market," *J. Intellect. Prop. Rights*, 2018.
- [8] M. J. Culnan and R. J. Bies, "Consumer privacy: Balancing economic and justice considerations," *J. Soc. Issues*, 2003, doi: 10.1111/1540-4560.00067.
- [9] Y. Xie, K. Chen, and X. Guo, "Online anthropomorphism and consumers' privacy concern: Moderating roles of need for interaction and social exclusion," *J. Retail. Consum. Serv.*, 2020, doi: 10.1016/j.jretconser.2020.102119.

## CHAPTER 12

### A BRIEF DISCUSSION ON CONSUMER RIGHTS AND RESPONSIBILITIES

---

Dr Vishal Soodan, Assistant Professor  
Department of Marketing, Jain (deemed to be University), Bangalore, Karnataka, India  
Email Id- dr.vishalsoodan@cms.ac.in

#### **ABSTRACT:**

Consumers have a crucial role in society. However, consumer relevance was only understood in primitive cultures, and as time went on, consumers started to fall prey to exploitation. The emergence of unfair business practices necessitated the development of consumer rights as well. The responsibilities and rights of consumers are interwoven. Therefore, rights and obligations are two sides of the same coin. Western campaigners had a vision for consumer rights. Consumer interests are often protected by consumer rights. Consumer rights were created as a result of several unfair business practices including underweighting and adulteration. The foundation of consumer protection laws is the idea that while consumers are the weaker side in the transaction, they nevertheless have obligations. The second side of the coin places responsibility on the customers as well. The saying goes, "If you live for having it all, what you have is never enough." Vicki Robin. This comment illustrates how legal protections cannot provide consumer protection on their own. Responsibility should be regarded as the most important criterion for evaluating consumer protection. *State of U.P. & Ors v. All U.P. Consumer Protection bar Association* was a significant case in which the Supreme Court urged the Centre to develop regulations for the efficient execution of the Consumer Protection Act. These kinds of rulings aim to give customers more control.

#### **KEYWORDS:**

Consumers Rights, Consumer Protection, Society, Responsibility.

#### **INTRODUCTION**

A consumer is defined as any person who purchases goods for consideration that has been paid, promised, or partially paid and partially promised, or under any system of deferred payment. This definition also includes any user of those goods who is not the person who purchased them for consideration that has been paid, promised, or partly paid and partly promised, or under any system of deferred payment when such use is for personal, household, or household use. When this term is broken down, it means that a consumer is someone who purchases something for personal use. And something is also paid in consideration for it. The consumption of services is included in the definition of consumer as it is used today. By virtue of this concept, everyone in this world is a consumer. Every society's consumers are an integral component of it. Even economists agree that economies cannot thrive without customers. This conveys the value of customers. In an economy, the lack of customers will cause disruption across the whole economy.

The Keynesian theory also contends that for an economy to exist, there must be a demand for products. And it is the customers who will make that demand. As a result, both from an economic and social perspective, consumers play a highly important role in society. Still, customers are given tampered items; their purchases are often underweight, and they are taken advantage of in several



other ways. This has caused many to underestimate the value of consumers. & the customers are often left with little alternative but to use such tainted goods. Therefore, consumer rights were established in order to protect customers from being deceived and lied to as well as to protect their interests.

**Introduction to Consumer Rights** Consumer rights were developed to protect the interests of consumers. Today's society has extremely clearly defined and well implemented consumer rights. The different governments of the nations have effectively raised awareness of consumer rights. Compared to individuals in countries like India and other developing nations like Sri Lanka, Bangladesh, etc., people in the western world are far more conscious of their rights as consumers. The impoverished and uneducated classes are still uninformed of the rights granted to them, whereas only the educated elite is aware of their rights as consumers. **The Evolution Of Consumer Rights** The western world is credited with having begun and imagined the evolution of consumer rights. starting when academics started to identify "waves" of consumer activism in the 1960s and 1970s. Ralph Nader was the most well-known representative of the consumer movement and is credited with increasing public awareness of car safety.

When the Planning Commission supported the establishment of the Indian Association of Consumers in 1956 in Delhi to serve as a national base for consumer interests, it was assumed that consumer awareness and the consumer movement in India also began during the 1950s and 1960s.<sup>2</sup> It is also thought that Indian traders have practiced honesty since the early ages or Vedic period. As a result of their dread of God and their belief in karma, the people of that time felt that if they tampered with the products, they would have to pay for it in some other way, either in this life or the next. Therefore, it may be inferred that consumer movements and rights emerged at the same time, in the 1960s and 1970s.

Repeated instances of fraud, deceptive business tactics, and providing customers with subpar products compelled lawmakers to enact laws protecting consumers' interests. Following legislative efforts, the Consumer Protection, 1986 Act went into effect on December 24. As far as India is concerned, this law is considered as the Magna Carta in the area of consumer protection for preventing unfair business practices, "defect in goods," and "deficiencies in services."<sup>3</sup> Section 6 of the Consumer Protection Act of 1986 gave customers six rights. The following are the 6 rights to protect consumers' interests: safety rights, the right to information, the right to decide. Being able to be heard. Right to file a complaint 6. Right to consumer education the concept of these rights originated in the western world due to its developed character, but when consumer rights expanded to the eastern world and developing countries, these concepts underwent certain changes to suit the needs of those nations. **The Right to Safety** The concept of safety is a fairly broad one.

There hasn't been a definition of safety that is adequate for the customer. For example, the Consumer Protection Act's section 6(a) definition of the right to safety states that it is "the right to be safeguarded against the marketing of products and services that are dangerous to life and property. The information given above relates to the legal setting. Consumers have a basic right to safety, which encompasses all forms of protection against goods that pose a risk to their lives. The application of safety regulations has grown over time as well. Nowadays, these safety standard symbols may be seen on practically every packaged product. ISI mark, AGMARK, and FPO mark are a few among them. With the implementation of the Bureau of India Standards Act, 1986, the state also formed a Bureau of Indian Standards (BIS). the FPO mark for packaged fruit goods, and the ISI mark for industrial items. It was formerly believed that packaged items were the only ones

that could guarantee customer safety. However, widespread food adulteration in market items has repeatedly disproved this theory. As a result, for consumers in the current world, the term "safety" refers to all those factors that guarantee the quality of the product they are about to buy. The Right to Information The right to information is a crucial consumer right.

This privilege is outlined in Section 6(b) of the Consumer Protection Act of 1986. In order to safeguard the customer from unfair business practices, it states that the consumer has a right to information about the quality, quantity, potency, purity, standard, and price of the products and services, as applicable. This definition is complete in and of itself. It lists seven such requirements that the product must communicate to the user. Every packaged food item intended for domestic use must have a label that complies with the relevant provisions of the relevant Indian Food Law, i.e. standards for food safety and (packing and labeling), 20115. Almost every packaged food item that a customer buys comes with information on its quality, quantity, manufacturing location, and date of packaging, in addition to other information.

The customer may decide whether to buy the goods or not with the help of all this specific information. The product's packaging appropriately discloses the constituents of the product as it is currently packaged. This will empower the customer to make intelligent and responsible decisions and to stop succumbing to high-pressure sales tactics. The Right to Choose The ability to choose allows a customer to choose the product of his or her choosing, as the term implies. This demonstrates unequivocally that buyers may get a range of things at affordable pricing. According to Section 6(c) of the Consumer Protection Act of 1986, consumers have the right to obtain a choice of products and services at reasonable rates.

This act's clause guarantees that a person will never run out of options. Because the use of this privilege is more advantageous in the market when there are several items and they are all being offered at competitive pricing, it is more often applied in monopolistic marketplaces as opposed to markets with perfect competition. This right also covers the consumer's right to essential products and services. This is because the majority may not get its fair share if the minority's freedom of choice is unrestricted.<sup>6</sup> Prior to the advent of the LPG policy, also known as the policy of Liberalization, Privatization, and Globalization, only public sector firms were operating in the Indian economy. These businesses had a monopoly on the commerce with India.

The only items of the same kind remaining for buyers to pick from at the time were one or two. The government's second five-year plan placed a strong emphasis on industrialization, but under its supervision. Thus began the License-Permit-Quota Raj in India, a system of tight government regulation that determined not only which companies produced what, but also how much was produced and how much each product cost. The License Raj was further reinforced by the nationalization of banks in 1969 and the Monopolies and Restrictive Trade Practices (MRTP) Act of 1970. Resources were few, which was the hallmark of life under the licensing raj. There were extremely few options accessible to individuals in their daily lives, which indicates that there weren't many options for customers back then.

However, the Indian markets were subsequently globalized with the implementation of the LPG program in 1991 by the then-finance minister, Mr. Manmohan Singh. The licensing raj was abolished, international businesses could now enter in the Indian market, and customers had an abundance of options. Thus, when given the freedom to choose from a wide range of items on the market, the consumer has the right to base his decision on criteria such as price, quality, quantity, and others. Right to Be Heard The customer's rights do not cease after he has purchased the

product. The right to be heard is one that manifests itself after the acquisition of things. This does not imply that the buyer will be heard by the seller; rather, this right guarantees that the buyer's interests will be protected in all consumer forums. The Consumer Protection Act of 1986 states in section 6(d) that consumers have a right to be heard and the assurance that their interests will be given adequate attention in suitable venues. In plain English, if any customer is provided a product that is contaminated, underweighted, or of inferior quality, he or she may raise a voice against the damage done. This right also includes the right to be represented in numerous forums established to assess the consumer's welfare.

And the right forums will hear about that particular complaint. In order to exercise their right to be heard, customers must be given the opportunity to air their concerns and complaints in the proper setting. And for that reason, the Consumer Protection Act of 1986 outlines the levels at which consumer protection councils must be established. Consumers may post their concerns and comments to a website called Consumerdaddy.com. Each complaint is independently reviewed by an investigator from the Consumerdaddy.com website because each criticism filed gradually lowers the overall rating of the product that is being criticized. However, even after the government has taken some good steps, there is still a long way to go before the consumer is free to speak out against cheating. The government's initiatives have inadvertently led to a minor rise in consumer awareness, and informed customers have begun speaking out against the merchants' unethical activities. Consumers should organize consumer organizations in the same manner as they do in the developed countries. The fundamental element of consumer rights is the right to seek redress. When it comes to basic rights, this right fulfills the function that Article 32 of the Indian Constitution fulfills [4]–[6].

All other consumer rights are protected by the right to seek remedy. The remaining 4 rights listed above would be worthless if they weren't included by the legislation in the Consumer Protection Act of 1986. Customers have the right to seek remedies against unfair commercial practices, restricted trade practices, or unscrupulous exploitation of customers, according to section 6(e) of the Consumer Protection Act of 1986. The necessity to create a three-tiered procedure for the resolution of customer complaints also became apparent when this provision was adopted into the consumer Protection Act of 1986. Reaching the grassroots was necessary for the successful execution of the right to seek redress. Consumers' lives are at danger due to business malpractices. As a result, this right has emerged as the primary answer to this issue.

The statute establishes a three-tiered appeals process. It led to the establishment of consumer courts at the federal, state, and local levels. These courts seek to provide consumers justice against deceptive business activities. Although this is a highly valuable right, consumers are often misled because of a lack of awareness and comprehension of this right. Consumers in industrialized nations and the western world are educated and aware of their rights as consumers, however customers in developing nations often do not use consumer courts owing to a lack of knowledge and also shun the legal redress system. The consumer group, government agencies, and the media must all work together to guarantee the correct application and extension of this right in order to raise public awareness and eliminate unfair business practices.

The term "consumer education" alone has a number of connotations. For instance, the intent of the customer Protection Act of 1986 would be undermined if a customer was unaware of any of the rights granted to him by the law. In general, no rule or right can protect a customer from being duped if they are not aware of their rights. In contrast to metropolitan regions, the issue of

ignorance is graver in the country's rural areas. As a result, consumer exploitation in rural regions is growing at an alarming pace. The situation is worse in rural parts of eastern states. As a result, the Consumer Protection Act of 1986's last protection is the right to consumer education. The right ensures that the nation's consumers have access to informative programs and resources that will allow them to make better-than-before buying selections. Consumer education may include both official instructions provided through college and school curricula as well as consumer awareness initiatives carried out by both governmental and non-governmental organizations obligations.

### **Introduction to Consumer Obligations**

In addition to the rights granted to consumers against the sellers' unethical business practices, customers also have some obligations. The way that consumers should behave responsibly depends on their conscience and knowledge, not on any legislation that explicitly defines these obligations. The actions of consumer awareness are often used to describe the obligations of customers. Consumer's Responsibilities Every right of the consumer is accompanied by a responsibility. This includes the responsibility to speak up, to inform manufacturers and governments of needs and wants, and to report complaints to companies or other organizations in a straightforward manner.

As a result, in addition to the rights granted to them, customers also have certain obligations. Consumers are given the following obligations:

1. The duty to be informed.
2. The obligation to plan ahead.
3. It is your duty to record the transaction.
4. It is your duty to handle your complaints.
5. Duty to use caution.
6. Environmental responsibility

If consumers are given just rights and no obligations, the society would be in a state of chaos. In addition to the basic rights, article 51(a) of the Indian Constitution also lists 11 essential obligations. This article's goal was to keep things from getting out of control in society. As a result, the consumers were given the obligations mentioned above. Consumer Responsibility: The Duty to Know Knowledge is a key component of consumer duties. Being aware of issues involving numerous standards, such as quality, quantity, purity, price, and best before dates for products, is important. In general, the buyer has to be informed of all requirements for the goods he is purchasing. This obligation is known in law as the caveat emptor principle. "Let the buyer beware" is the dictum of the caveat emptor principle. The customer is required to educate oneself about the quality, quantity, etc.

However, consumers should also ask about any pertinent details about the goods. As a result of the customer's carelessness in failing to tell him about the goods, he will be held accountable for any injuries the consumer sustains. The consumer dispute forums will not provide compensation for such harm. obligation to Be Organized This obligation is all about safeguarding customers against dishonest or improper business activities on the part of manufacturers and sellers. This duty stresses the formation of consumer organizations and groups, as well as the regular meetings and occasional awareness campaigns that these groups are required to conduct. These consumer groups tend to put pressure on and deter merchants from engaging in unfair business practices. When customers are organized, there will be a significant increase in the level of consumer awareness. Responsibility to Document the Transaction The customer is responsible for the act of

documenting the whole transaction. Bills, cash memos, warranties, guarantees, and the user manual for each and every thing a customer purchases are all considered documentation. Because no venue would hear the customer's complaint in the absence of such documentation, the consumer will be impotent.

The government started the "Jaago Grahak Jaago" campaign as a result. The government broadcast television commercials as part of this effort to inform the public about the need to get legal documentation for every transaction. A significant portion of India's population is illiterate; thus, the campaign only made a small dent in consumer awareness. There is still a long way to go in the fight for recorded transactions. Responsibility for Resolving Grievances a Mexican adage that states "He who doesn't speak will get no help from god" is directly tied to this duty.

## DISCUSSION

The right to file a complaint is given to customers with the expectation that they would do so, therefore it is their obligation to take care of their issue. No law or venue can rectify and recompense the harmed consumer if he or she is unwilling to confront the issue or speak out against the exploitation. This obligation is equally significant as the right to seek remedy. However, the customer must confirm that he is really harmed or should resolve his complaint else no forum will take up his complaint. Whistle-blowers are generally referred to be customers who file false lawsuits against businesses, and no one pays attention to such whistle-blowers.

When a customer doesn't file a complaint with the appropriate forum, the merchants are encouraged to carry on their exploitation. Such inaction will encourage merchants to engage in more dishonest behavior. Responsibility to Exercise Caution The customers also have a responsibility to exercise caution. Every customer should conduct themselves in a rational manner. The customer should determine whether or not he is being exploited using his own logic. In this context, caution cannot be precisely defined, but generally speaking, caution may be described as any act of care that is required to safeguard someone's life or property.

Therefore, in terms of consumer responsibility, it may be said that someone is behaving cautiously when they behave in a reasonable way and get complete information about the product, including its amount, quality, and standards. The product adverts may be enticing at times, but a sensible consumer is one who doesn't let the advertising get to him or her and instead takes safety measures before making a purchase. Examining quality standard marks like ISI, BIS, or AGMARK is also seen to be being careful. The environment is the one thing that consumers have the most responsibility for. In a human organism, environment is just as important as blood. Therefore, the customer should be aware of the effects of their purchases. Therefore, consumers must discharge their duty to the environment at any costs. This obligation includes recycling, refusing to accept plastic bags, and promoting the adoption of non-toxic goods by customers. Consumers should behave in a way that protects the environment's resources. It encompasses all actions that a customer may do on his behalf, such as avoiding the use of items that produce radiation and using eco-friendly products. For instance, correcting the consumer's obligation to protect the environment was accomplished by introducing updated emission standards for automobiles, sometimes referred to as Bharat Stage vehicles. Consumer advocacy organizations are essential in the effort to safeguard the environment. Organizations with access to ground zero, such as consumer groups, are able to raise awareness about environmental preservation. Companies have also introduced a number of items with low environmental pollution and emission levels in order to safeguard the environment.



Previously equipped with chloro-floro carbons, the freezers and air conditioners are now equipped with eco-technology. Today's consumers are beginning to want goods with low environmental radiation and pollutant emissions. v. the international aspect of consumer rights & responsibilities A consumer is a consumer regardless of whether they are in a developed nation like the United States or China or a developing nation like India. The only distinction is that each consumer's rights and obligations in their individual countries will be governed by the laws of those nations. The consumers of many nations are similar in that they are expected to use their own judgment when determining their rights and obligations. Consumers in industrialized nations are well aware of their rights and obligations. They are thoroughly aware of their rights and obligations.

Because of their capitalist character, the governments of such countries spend a lot on consumer education. This is done to lessen the likelihood of consumer exploitation and to help the customer become independent and knowledgeable. In nations like the U.S.A., the majority of customers are members of organizations and organizations that promote consumer protection and provide the essential information to safeguard consumers against exploitation. Even though the Indian government has made numerous efforts to raise consumer awareness, there is still a long way to go before consumers are totally free from exploitation. Initiatives like Jaago Grahak Jaago, the Consumer Protection Bill of 2018, aim to strengthen the protection of customers' rights. One can only hope that consumer protection will soon elevate to a top priority [7]–[9].

### CONCLUSION

Although consumer rights have, in some way, fulfilled this function up to this point, their contribution to preserving consumers' interests is little. Consumer rights are intended to defend customers' interests and prevent exploitation. Although there has been progress since the Consumer Protection Act of 1986 was passed, there is still more to be done. The act has several gaps in it. The 1986 act's primary goal has been thwarted since, despite the creation of several forums at the local level, they have been unable to help consumers recover quickly because of their heavy workloads. The government has to take action to expand the number of people working in these dispute resolution venues. In order to prevent themselves from being taken advantage of, consumers have a responsibility to properly use their rights and carry out their obligations. The Consumer Protection Bill of 2018 has been introduced in the Lok Sabha in light of the current situation. Although the law is currently pending, it should be approved shortly. This measure makes significant reforms and is likely to strengthen consumer protections. The introduction of a Central Consumer Protection Authority and fines for deceptive advertising would undoubtedly lessen the country's use of unfair commercial practices.

### REFERENCES:

- [1] K. Chaudhury, "Consumer Awareness Among College Students," *Int. J. Res. - Granthaalayah*, 2017, Doi: 10.29121/Granthaalayah.V5.I6.2017.2020.
- [2] S. R. Hartanty And S. A. Nugroho, "Tanggung Jawab Agen Distributor Atas Peredaran Obat Kuat Import Tanpa Izin Edar Ditinjau Dari Undang-Undang Perlindungan Konsumen," *J. Huk. Adigama*, 2019, Doi: 10.24912/Adigama.V2i1.5272.
- [3] A. N. Surkov, S. V. Melnik, And E. V. Chernykh, "The Law 'On Consumer Rights' The Uk: Rights, Duties, Responsibility," *Proc. Southwest State Univ.*, 2018, Doi: 10.21869/2223-1560-2018-22-3-137-144.



- [4] K. Martin, "Ethical Implications And Accountability Of Algorithms," *J. Bus. Ethics*, 2019, Doi: 10.1007/S10551-018-3921-3.
- [5] H. Ras And D. Durahman, "Aspek Hukum Dalam Penyelenggaraan Bisnis Perhotelan," *J. Ilm. Univ. Batanghari Jambi*, 2020, Doi: 10.33087/Jiubj.V20i3.1093.
- [6] I. H. Siswati And R. D. Puspitasari, "Pemenuhan Hak Dan Tanggung Jawab Konsumen Dan Pelaku Usaha Sebagai Upaya Perlindungan Hukum Melalui Konsep Pemberdayaan," *Ahkam J. Huk. Islam*, 2020, Doi: 10.21274/Ahkam.2020.8.2.333-350.
- [7] U. Schrader, "The Moral Responsibility Of Consumers As Citizens," *Int. J. Innov. Sustain. Dev.*, 2007, Doi: 10.1504/Ijisd.2007.016059.
- [8] M. H. Abu Hassan Asaari, N. Mat Desa, And L. Subramaniam, "Influence Of Salary, Promotion, And Recognition Toward Work Motivation Among Government Trade Agency Employees," *Int. J. Bus. Manag.*, 2019, Doi: 10.5539/Ijbm.V14n4p48.
- [9] A. N. Levushkin, "Protection Of The Rights Of Consumers Of Services In Court And The Responsibility Of The Contractor," *Ross. Pravosud.*, 2020, Doi: 10.37399/Issn2072-909x.2021.1.23-31.

## CHAPTER 13

### A BRIEF DISCUSSION ON ONLINE SECURITY

---

Minerva Das, Assistant Professor

Department of General Management, Jain (deemed to be University), Bangalore, Karnataka, India

Email Id-minerva\_das@cms.ac.in

#### ABSTRACT:

In the setting of a developing economy, this research examines how fears of financial loss (FOFL), reputational harm (FORD), and online security and privacy concerns (OSPCON) affect consumers' intentions to make online purchases. Data from university students at four public higher education institutions in Ghana was readily gathered. 179 of the 201 questionnaires that were delivered qualified for analysis. A quantitative analytical approach was used, and the statistical analysis was done using the Partial Least Square approach to Structural Equation Modelling (PLS-SEM). The FOFL and FORD constructs did not seem to be a significant direct predictor of intention to make an online purchase. However, OSPCON was shown to have a strong mediating impact for both FOFL and FORD towards online purchase intention in the Ghanaian environment, supporting the mediated hypothesis. However, we have emphasized the necessity for further in-depth research, taking into account the study's shortcomings. Given the widespread explosion of online transactions in the developed world, the research advances our understanding of how online identity theft tactics cause consumers to be reluctant to engage in online transactions in a developing economy. This study is unique in that it focuses on a rising economy, which is understudied.

#### KEYWORDS:

Economy, Identity, Online, Security, Theft.

#### INTRODUCTION

As new technologies become more pervasive in society, they are adopted and used at higher rates in everyday activities. This opens up previously unimaginable possibilities as well as new challenges and concerns.

Information and communication technologies, as well as other digital technologies that are connected to them, particularly digital platforms, have added a new dimension to how society is changing, particularly in terms of how people interact and do business. They have also presented fresh difficulties and worries for consumers in their own particular manner. Some of the difficulties and worries surrounding the security of the private information and sensitive data of users of these technologies [1]–[3].

Identity theft is a significant illustration of the difficulties users of these technologies confront; as pointed out, identity theft is the kind of consumer crime that is increasing the quickest in North America. Identity theft is an issue that affects people all across the globe, not only in North America, according to various writers Identity theft has become a widespread problem, particularly as a consequence of the shift of many human social and economic activities to online platforms. Since a large portion of human social and economic activities have moved to internet platforms, identity theft has changed in type and features to reflect the sociotechnical transformations that

society is presently going through. Therefore, the regimes of digital safety and security, which are based on the danger of online identity theft, which has spread around the world, can not only be seen as a political response to the problems brought about by the development of digital in society. Instead, online identity theft is an additional danger and element that affects customers' purchasing decisions, particularly in developing nations where proactive security measures are less effective than those available in more developed economies. Therefore, here is the place where the emerging digital society is cooperatively conceptualized, negotiated, and formed. Online identity theft is therefore a significant concern for online retailers of goods and services in these developing economies markets where the sociotechnical relationships of checks and balances necessary to govern its emergence are in constant flux.

Although Jordan et al. (2018)'s research replicated some of the constructs used in this study to assess the influence of identity theft fear and perceived risk on online purchase intentions, their research did not focus on assessing the mediating role of online security and privacy concerns, which became the study's main focus. Furthermore, neither their study nor the more precise setting of a developing economy that was taken into consideration in this work was particular to young students at public higher education institutions. We further contend that given the numerous and intricate factors contributing to the low levels of ecommerce transactions in the developing world, including low internet penetration rates, high levels of income poverty, a high rate of illiteracy, and infrastructure problems manifesting in logistical inefficiencies, these factors may even have a deterrent effect on purchase intentions.

By evaluating the predictive influence of identity theft (FOFL and FORD) towards online transactions and establishing the mediating role of online security and privacy concern (OSPCON) towards online purchase intentions/transactions, the current study aims to address the prognosis of online identity theft on consumer purchase intentions from the perspective of a developing economy. Two specific research topics emerged: Related studies on online identity theft are briefly mentioned. The remainder of the study is organized as follows. The theoretical underpinnings of this work are then examined. The study's conceptual framework and its hypotheses are then presented. Results and methodology are provided.

The implications of the research for theory and practice are then examined. Related Works on Online Identity Theft According to Jordan et al. (2018), one of the most significant effects of the internet's development has been the increase in cybercrime that has gone hand in hand with the growth in its usage as a platform for conducting commercial operations electronically. A wide variety of illegal acts that take advantage of the electronic interchange of user information are how cybercrime shows itself. One of the most widespread cases is that of online identity theft, which has caused victims to suffer considerable losses and injury and often leaves them financially and emotionally scarred.

Malicious actors exploit readily available Internet tools to trick unwary users into disclosing personal information, which is then used for illegal purposes, leading to mistrust of online payment and banking services. These malicious individuals frequently use techniques like "phishing" and "pharming" as a means of deceiving their target victims, which is greatly facilitated by the fact that because of the nature of the internet, a variety of widely accessible tools are available. The development and spread of e-commerce and online-based financial transactions continue to face significant challenges due to the possibility of fraud.

While it is acknowledged that there is no universal definition of identity theft, whether it occurs online or offline (Smith 2007; Wang and Huang 2011), it is essential to review some definitions found in the literature for the purposes of conceptual clarity in order to establish a guide that will help the research objectives be achieved. Identity theft, according to refers to the unauthorized use of a person's personal information for illegal purposes without the owner's agreement. Online identity theft is particularly described by Jordan et al. (2018) as an act of online fraud and crimes that entail the duplication of digital information or the hijacking of online accounts in order to conduct identity fraud against people or companies. Online identity theft is also described by Cornelius (2016) as the improper use of another person's identifying information for the commission of economic fraud or for online impersonation of another person. Because of the widespread use of the internet and mobile devices in industrialized cultures, online identity theft is a common problem [4]–[6].

However, there is a correlating growth in the prevalence of online identity theft as internet and mobile penetration levels continue to climb in emerging nations. examines the effect of phishing assaults, which have emerged as one of the typical tactics regularly used by criminal elements, in order to explore online identity theft from the viewpoint of a developing economy. In 2009, India accounted for 15% of all harmful activity in the Asia-Pacific/Japan (APJ) area, up from 10% in 2008. He observes that phishing assaults have increased in nations like India. Moreover, he adds, "for specific categories of measurement in the APJ region, India increased rank in malicious code, spam zombies, and phishing hosts from 2008."

According to "despite the giant strides and achievements of internet banking, the Nigerian financial sector is currently battling with the twin evils of identity theft and financial frauds, just like other advanced economies of the world." This made India the third highest country of origin for spam globally. Additionally, carried out research on recent advancements in cyber law responses to cybersecurity and cybercrime in Nigeria and the Economic Community of West African States (ECOWAS). Based on the results of his research, he established that "online identity theft, which includes the act of stealing another person's credentials and/or personal information via the Internet with the intent to fraudulently reuse it for criminal purposes, is now one of the most pervasive and widespread crimes in the world." Therefore, it is crucial to comprehend online identity theft from the viewpoint of emerging countries, particularly in regard to its effects on consumer purchase intentions.

However, we will be restricting the inquiry to the mechanism of online security and privacy concern as a dangerous component of influence in online identity theft in a developing environment for the purpose of argument and also towards the nature and logic of this study. We were motivated to frame our arguments by the size of the validated constructs of Fear of Financial Loss and Fear of Reputational Damage by Hille et al. (2015).

### **The Relationship Between Fear of Financial Loss**

Online Security and Privacy Concern, and Online Customer Purchase Intention According to concerns about privacy protection are one of the main barriers for consumers to engage in electronic ecommerce transactions that require them to divulge personal information, such as their date of birth, social security number, personal phone number, etc.

As a result, safeguarding customer privacy is crucial to the success of e-commerce enterprises. The findings of Martn et al. (2011), who conducted research on Portuguese online shoppers,

support this viewpoint. In their study, they looked at how the security and privacy concerns of the Portuguese online shoppers affected their trust levels and confidence in using the system. They discovered a direct causal link between users' perceptions of risk and their choice to trust the system, which in turn affected both their purchase intentions and their views of the system's advantages.

The following hypothesis is therefore proposed as a basis to investigate the causal relationship between fear of financial loss and online customers' purchase intentions. This will be done by looking at the mediating effects (if any) of online security vis-à-vis privacy concerns. H1: Fear of financial loss will predict online customers' purchase intentions via the mediating effect of online security. H3: Online shoppers' propensity to buy is directly impacted by their fear of financial loss.

### **The Relationship Between Fear of Reputational Damage**

Online Security and Privacy Concern, and Online Purchase Intention Despite the fact that more consumers are choosing to shop online, there are still concerns and barriers that have an effect on their behavioral intentions and willingness to use such systems. Some of these variables cause consumers to worry about things like the risk of reputational harm related to worries they have about internet security and privacy. The research revealed that there is a positive correlation in the relationship between fear of financial losses, fear of reputational damage, perceived risk, and the relation between the constructs as part of scientific inquiry that aims to investigate the relationships between fear of reputational damage and issues like perceived risk associated with the intentions to embark on online transactions from the consumers' perspective.

They performed their study with the goal of comprehending how customers' online purchase intentions are affected by their fear of identity theft and perceptions of risk. This complements the study of other scholars that have looked into relevant topics, such as Gurung and Raja (2016) and Jordan et al. (2018). As a result, this study also attempts to evaluate how online customers' purchase intentions are influenced by their fears of reputational harm, with worries about online security and privacy acting as mediating factors. Therefore, the following pertinent hypotheses are put forth: H2: Fear of reputational harm will predict online customers' buy intentions via the mediating impact of online security and privacy concern; and H4: Fear of reputational damage directly influences online customers' purchase intention. As a result, we came up with a conceptual model, which is shown in Fig. along with a description of study components and the items used to assess them in the literature.

Data was readily gathered from university students at four of Ghana's public higher education institutions in respectively. 189 of the 201 questionnaires that were delivered qualified for analysis. Pre-qualifying survey participants ensured that they had sufficient understanding about online purchasing or shopping, as well as the related cases of online theft and cybercrime, to reply to the survey questions. In 2019, data collecting was place in the months of June through September.

The questionnaire was completed in 10 minutes on average. As was previously mentioned, the respondent positions included undergraduate students who frequently use the Internet as part of their daily or weekly activities at some selected public higher education institutions in Ghana, including the University of Ghana, Kwame Nkrumah University of Science and Technology, and the University for Development Studies. This was made feasible by having a representative sample of university students from all regions of Ghana. We must underline that all of the chosen colleges are spread out over Ghana's three belts the Northern, Southern, and Middle belts. The measurement

and structural parts of the model were estimated concurrently using partial least squares (PLS) route modeling. Furthermore, the majority of the opinions presented in Podskaoff et al.'s (2003) article on the reduction of common method variance are compatible with our work. Constructs Measurement Like prior studies, this one used constructs from earlier research. The measurement items were similarly anchored on a six-point scale, with 1 denoting total agreement and 6 denoting complete disagreement. Model Fit Tests The first step in carrying out any PLS-SEM is to evaluate the measurement models. This step establishes that indicator variables which are unobserved are really doing what observable variables which are measuring constructs should be doing. As a result, we evaluated our measurement model utilizing convergent validity and reliability in accordance with Hair et al.'s (2014) advice. The measurement model must first be evaluated using the indicator loadings, in line with current studies and recognizing the first step in analyzing PLS-SEM findings as previously indicated (see Hair et al. 2017). In light of this, loadings of around 0.708 are regarded as fitting as they best account for more than 50% of the indicator variation, hence establishing a reliable threshold for item [7]–[9].

## DISCUSSION

By using this general principle, all items connected to the dependability of our indicator showed more than 50% of the indicator cross-loadings, which indicate the degree of connections (items correlation) to their respective constructs. Both Cronbach alpha (CA) and the composite reliability (CR) were utilized as metrics in the evaluation of internal consistency dependability. 0.5 and 0.6 are the minimal criterion and general rule of thumb, respectively (see Bagozzi and Yi 1988). Therefore, for all the latent constructs, CA and CR surpassed the baseline recording as follows: 0.92 and 0.93 for FOFL, 0.86 and 0.91 for FORD, 0.84 and 0.91 for OPI, and 0.89 and 0.93 for OSPCON. The Average Variance Extracted (AVE) was used to assess the degree to which the constructs gather in order to account for the variance of all items on each construct in order to determine convergent validity (Hair et al. 2019). The minimum admissible AVE, however, is 0.50 or higher, which means that it must show that the variation of the components accounts for 50% or more of the required construct.

According to this cutoff, every AVE for our latent components was higher than the minimally acceptable baseline. The structural model must be evaluated once the measurement model's validity has been established since it supports the model's capacity to forecast endogenous variables or dependent variables.

Therefore, in order to progress challenges in partial least squares structural equation modeling, the evaluation of the structural model adheres to a process that was inspired by Hair et al. (2017). Before moving on, it is crucial to remind readers that the goal of this research was to quantify how OSPCON influenced FOFL and FORD's attitudes regarding OPI, and how that affected OSPCON's direct impact on the latter. To do this, we focused on two direct linkages, H2 and H4, whereas the other anticipated scenarios (H1 and H3) were based on the observation of mediated relationships. Our results from the direct correlations showed that FOFL has a positive coefficient but is just a marginal predictor of OPI based on our empirical estimations. This question asks whether there is a direct relationship between FOFL, FORD, and OPI in an event of online identity theft toward online transactions among university students in a developing country (Ghana). However, the bootstrapping t-test (with  $t^* > 1.96$  as significant level), but our estimate indicated an insignificant direct relation. By taking into account the circumstances in a developing economy, this research adds additional clarity to the common agreement about online identity theft in a rising nation.



Since personal and financial information may have serious long-term financial consequences for victims and does result in a poor financial credit rating for such victims, the current results are at odds with the research by Mitchison et al. (2004).

The current research does provide light on the likelihood that FOFL would forecast or effect the consumers' choice to participate in online transactions in a developing economy, refuting the statements made by Mitchison and colleagues. Again, research on FOFL and FORD in connection to the OPI showed favorable associations, despite the fact that their investigation was not located in a developing environment.

The conclusions from the various Table 2 results have added to this discussion. Online identity theft is affected both directly and indirectly. Decision (H2) FOFL -> OPI 0.099 0.649 Not supported (H4) FORD -> OPI (H4) 0.165 0.665 Not supported (H1) FOFL -> OSPCON -> OPI 0.418 4.594\* Supported (H3) FORD -> OSPCON -> OPI 0.392 3.740\* Supported (Readers should note that the significance testing has been carried out using the bootstrapping procedure) Sources: Authors' estimation from In contrast, it was found in their study 3 data from the same research works of Hille et al. (2015) that FORD did not significantly influence OPI. Research Question Two:

In the setting of a developing economy (Ghana), Research Question Two examines if there is an impact on OPSCON's mediating function with regard to online transactions among university students. Regarding H1a, as was previously said, the authors suggest that the association between FOFL and OPI that is positive or direct will be mediated by OPSCON. Our study estimate, however, provides evidence in favor of H1a.

Although extensively examined in other literary settings, this conclusion is consistent with earlier studies on the danger associated with online purchasing behavior (see Hong and Cha 2013; Miyazaki and Fernandez 2001; Chuang and Fan 2011). With that stated, we believe that more study in the newly developing environment is necessary to address the problem of security and privacy concerns as a conduit of online purchase intents; reflecting on the idea of scenarios involving online identity theft. Limitations and Future Research Despite the fact that the current study examines the given model between online customers while taking into account an emerging economy, there are still a number of limitations that need to be addressed, opening up a possibility for further study.

First, 189 people participated in the sample. It is also challenging to extrapolate results outside the study's target group since it was done with a student population. Even while the sample is adequate, it falls short of what the pioneering researchers who are experienced in using the structural equation model propose (Hair et al. 2017). Future studies need to think about increasing the sample size for the specified model. The second problem with the research is that it didn't address the issue of respondents' possible experience. The experience of online identity theft from the viewpoint of the developing or growing economy should be measured in future publications.

## CONCLUSION

In a sub-Saharan African setting (Ghana), the study's objective was to design and test a theoretical framework aimed at eliciting the idea of online identity theft on customer purchase intention via the mediating function of online security and privacy concern. The research investigates the linkages of both direct and indirect effects of FOFL and FORD towards OPI while OSPCON are

mediated towards the former, similar to the growing notion of online purchasing behavior in developing setting. This research underscores the distinctions between online identity theft and its related online intents, even if it finds no evidence for two direct linkages and two evidence for the mediated variable. While employing three primary constructs, namely FOFL, FORD, and OSPCON, this research is able to forecast consumers' concern of online identity theft toward their eagerness to engage in online transactions in developing economies. In conclusion, this research argues that the internet is not going away any time soon and offers a solid starting point for expanding the literature on online commerce in the developing economy.

#### REFERENCES:

- [1] F. Kabwe and J. Phiri, "Identity attributes metric modelling based on mathematical distance metrics models," *Int. J. Adv. Comput. Sci. Appl.*, 2020, doi: 10.14569/IJACSA.2020.0110759.
- [2] M. Khani, Z. Fallah, T. Bahlakeh, and N. Bai, "The Consequences of the Identity Theft Fear in the Sport Products Online Shopping From the Perspective of Physical Education Students," *Ann. Appl. Sport Sci.*, 2020, doi: 10.29252/aassjournal.856.
- [3] V. Bhavsar, A. Kadlak, and S. Sharma, "Study on Phishing Attacks," *Int. J. Comput. Appl.*, 2018, doi: 10.5120/ijca2018918286.
- [4] A. Bani-Hani, M. Majdalweieh, and A. AlShamsi, "Online authentication methods used in banks and attacks against these methods," in *Procedia Computer Science*, 2019. doi: 10.1016/j.procs.2019.04.149.
- [5] S. S. Chakkaravarthy, D. Sangeetha, M. V. Rathnam, K. Srinithi, and V. Vaidehi, "Futuristic cyber-attacks," *Int. J. Knowledge-Based Intell. Eng. Syst.*, 2018, doi: 10.3233/KES-180384.
- [6] R. Kestle and R. Self, "IS Practices for SME Success Series," *IS Pract. SME Success Ser.*, 2013.
- [7] T. Ahmed, R. Hoyle, P. Shaffer, K. Connelly, D. Crandall, and A. Kapadia, "Understanding the Physical Safety, Security, and Privacy Concerns of People with Visual Impairments," *IEEE Internet Comput.*, 2017, doi: 10.1109/MIC.2017.77.
- [8] S. A. Erdem, "Maintaining The Security In Internet Marketing: Moving From Biometrics To Behaviometrics," *Rev. Bus. Inf. Syst.*, 2011, doi: 10.19030/rbis.v15i3.5401.
- [9] J. Gualdoni, A. Kurtz, I. Myzyri, M. Wheeler, and S. Rizvi, "Secure Online Transaction Algorithm: Securing Online Transaction Using Two-Factor Authentication," in *Procedia Computer Science*, 2017. doi: 10.1016/j.procs.2017.09.016.

## CHAPTER 14

### A BRIEF DISCUSSION ON RETIREMENT PLANNING

---

Dr Sudindra V.R, Assistant Professor  
Department of Finance, Jain (deemed to be University), Bangalore, Karnataka, India  
Email Id- dr.sudindra\_vr@cms.ac.in

#### **ABSTRACT:**

A crucial financial discipline that affects quality of life in one's post-employment years is retirement planning. The varied aspect of retirement planning is examined in this abstract, which also emphasizes the importance of it for reaching financial stability, sustaining a preferred lifestyle, and guaranteeing a smooth retirement journey. In-depth discussion of goal-setting, savings tactics, investment allocation, and risk management are included in the abstract. It highlights the need of getting started early and using compound interest to create a sizeable retirement nest fund. The abstract also covers the function of retirement accounts, such as 401(k)s and IRAs, in the development of wealth that is tax-efficient. In addition, the abstract discusses how retirement planning is changing as a result of demographic changes, increased life spans, and shifting economic situations. It examines how these variables may affect retirement age, portfolio diversification, and the need for medical and long-term care insurance. Online calculators, retirement planning software, and investing platforms are just a few of the cutting-edge tools and services that have made retirement planning easier with the advent of the digital era. The abstract recognizes the contribution of technology in enabling people to make knowledgeable choices about their retirement money.

#### **KEYWORDS:**

Care Insurance, Planning, Maintenance, Money, Retirement.

#### **INTRODUCTION**

You have successfully navigated all of life's stages, overcome numerous challenges throughout your lengthy career, and experienced its highs and lows. It's time to transition into a new stage, namely retirement. It refers to leaving your job, not your life. It's similar to moving from the fast lane to the leisurely, picturesque, and enjoyable slower lane. It's simply a different stage of life. But keep in mind that retirement is both a mental and a financial concern. The typical source of income for most individuals is a wage that is received on a monthly basis. Because our income is predictable throughout our working years, we often adjust our expenditures to match these trends. We often have established income and spending habits by the time retirement rolls around, however these habits may vary somewhat in retirement [1]–[3].

We also need to make plans for what we'll do with our retirement money during or before retirement. This often entails deciding what to do with our superannuation funds and any other savings we may have amassed along the road. In light of the aforementioned realities, it is the responsibility of the individual in question to conduct financial planning in a manner that ensures both lifestyle maintenance and financial independence. Retirement planning involves a variety of elements, and it is never too early to start. Before thinking about really retiring, you may need to define your retirement objectives and begin a retirement savings strategy. To create the best retirement plan, just follow these four easy steps.

1. **Step 1:** Determine how much money you'll need to make in order to live comfortably after retirement. Consider factors including rising medical expenditures, expenses, and family gift spending.
2. **Step 2:** Determine how much will be paid out as a lump payment (terminal benefits) when you retire.
3. **Step 3:** Decide which retirement plan would best allow you to fulfill your post-retirement needs. Preferably, invest in asset types that have the potential to provide you longer-term returns that are greater.
4. **Step 4:** Start saving early to take advantage of compounding and have time on your side. As a general guideline, you should be able to replace between 70 and 90 percent of your pre-retirement income.

If your monthly salary is \$20,000 (before taxes), you may need between \$15,000 and \$8,000 per month in retirement income to maintain your current quality of life. The amount required as a retirement corpus to guarantee a consistent flow of monthly income is shown in the example below. Starting is never too late. If you don't start at all, it won't be too late. Put as much money as you can into your personal savings and retirement accounts. Spend less and put the money you save into your emergency fund. Attempt to increase returns and reduce taxes. Never make an investment in something you are unsure about. Renew your objectives. In retirement, you may have to live a more modest lifestyle. Sell non-producing assets and make investments in income-generating ones.

While a corpus of \$1.5 million may be sufficient at the start of your retirement, it would not be sufficient in the latter stages of your retired life owing to inflation that would drive up your costs for the same products and services. "Yesterday was the finest day to plant a tree. Financial planning is the act of achieving your financial objectives via the effective management of your finances. Today is the second-best time to plant a tree. Making preparations in advance for potential financial demands is facilitated by financial planning. Financial planning's main purpose is to make sure that a person has access to the proper amount of money at the right moment in the future to fulfill their objectives. Investment Planning In the context of personal finance, the phrases financial and investment planning are used interchangeably.

We must first thoroughly comprehend the two notions in order to comprehend the differences between them. The "rate of interest" component is at the heart of investment planning (IP). Setting investment objectives and determining risk tolerance are only the first two phases in the investment planning process. After assessing the markets and the investing environment, an investment portfolio is then created. Investment planning is the process of allocating money to one or more assets that will be kept for a certain amount of time. Anything preserved for future use and not used today might be seen as an investment.

Gathering financial data, such as information on your income, debt level, and other obligations; determining your goals; identifying any financial issues or gaps between where you are now and where you want to be; preparing your financial plan, which will identify recommended investments and will address your attitude toward risk; and implementing your financial plan—reviewing and revising your plan—to achieve your goals. It helps in figuring out how much money to save aside today for the future you have planned, how much interest to anticipate on your savings, and where to put your money to receive the returns you want.

Planning your finances, then, is a kind of management that entails deciding on a purpose and developing a future vision. This is extremely important in the planning process because it enables you to create a roadmap for how you want to accomplish your goals within a certain time limit. The ability to create SMART financial targets is a crucial first step in managing your finances. Your objectives must be specific, quantifiable, motivating, achievable, realistic, resource-based, and time-bound and tractable (S, M, A, R, T).

Many individuals make the error of outlining broad objectives, which almost often do not come to pass. 4. Setting goals and objectives is a necessary step in planning for the future. Make sure to take into account two crucial factors for any goal: your risk tolerance and the amount of time you have to complete the task at hand. Your individual degree of risk tolerance will help you choose which assets and for how long you should invest in order to meet the goals you've set. The objectives of a financial plan determine how long it should last. It might include short-, medium-, and long-term objectives.

A vacation abroad is an example of a short-term goal that is typically targeted in a one-to-three-year time frame. A vehicle purchase is an example of a medium-term goal that is typically targeted in a three to five year time frame. Long-term goals are typically targeted in a five year or longer time frame. It's also crucial to take your annual income and savings level into account. For instance, suppose you make \$ 180,000 a year and save \$ 36,000 of it. You expect to spend about \$200,000 sending your kid to Mumbai to finish their schooling. In four years, your kid must pass the Higher Secondary Examination. Thus, you arrange funds for his education in accordance with your level of risk tolerance. It could be difficult to achieve your aim of sending your kid to Mumbai to finish his education if your risk tolerance is low.

However, if you don't mind taking chances, it is feasible to realize your ambitions. One option is to put money into funds with greater risk-to-return ratios. To comprehend the risks and rewards, one should thoroughly research the product before investing. Take the following example: If you invest Rs. 36,000 in the first year, Rs. 25,000 in the second year, and Rs. 30,000 in each of the third and fourth years, your total investment at the end of four years is Rs. 121,000. This would imply that your aim of sending your kid to Mumbai for his education can only be achieved by investing in stocks that have an average annual return of 22%. How did we get to this conclusion?

We may calculate the needed rate of return (RROR) using the future value formula; this is done by trial and error, with the ideal being that Left Hand Side = Right Hand Side. As a result, an investment of 121,000 made over four years at an interest rate of around 22% will return 206,400.244. The most important aspect of financial planning is being realistic; consider if you can stomach a risk that will result in a 22% return. Finding the Right Balance between Saving and Investing Saving and investing are two linked but separate activities. As a result, it is advised to choose safer products, boost your savings amount, or start saving early. Savings refers to the act of setting money away and keeping it in highly secure and liquid accounts, such as bank savings accounts. The act of investing is utilizing money (referred to as capital) to purchase an item that you believe will, over time, provide a secure and respectable return, increasing your wealth with each passing year. By saving, you keep your money available for future use. When you invest, you're taking a risk because you hope it will allow your investment to appreciate over time. Saving is an efficient approach to manage your money to fulfill short-term demands and to offer a safety net for unforeseen costs, while investing may help you reach your long-term objectives. The stability of the principle is prioritized above possible returns while saving money. On the other

hand, investing entails being prepared to accept some risk and investing your money in things that have a chance to generate larger returns. People are often unsure about whether they should take out a loan or make investments to fulfill their financial goals (such as purchasing a home). Since it depends on each person's ability and the kind of debt or investment, there is no general rule that either choice is preferable.

**It's important to keep in mind the following:** Your financial situation and other circumstances only determine this. Personal loans and credit card debt are quite expensive. It is beneficial to take out a loan if it has a low interest rate and tax benefits, such as in the case of house loans. You may choose to invest if you have a strategy that offers a decent rate of return. You must be certain that the investment is secure and won't negatively affect your family in the event that you lose the money. For instance, it is very dangerous to invest large quantities of borrowed money in the stock market. Maintain a budget. Establish your exact monthly spending.

Rent, loan payments, and other monthly costs are examples of fixed expenditures over which we have limited control. The unpredictable expenses like food, clothes, and entertainment are often what deplete our bank accounts. To start saving, use your judgment to keep these variable costs in check. Making a personal budget is easy. Income. Your monthly take-home pay, including any investment income, is totaled. Expenses. Add up all of your monthly expenditures, including rent, loan payments, typical food costs, entertainment costs, and so on.

Calculate an average for monthly costs that fluctuate, like clothes, or that don't happen every month, like auto insurance. For a month or two, you must keep track of your financial transactions. Finding out where and how much money "disappears" each month surprises the majority of us. Add costs to your income. What happens if your spending exceed your income? Not an unusual issue. You have three options: reduce spending, boost income, or do both. Reduce spending. There are methods to save costs, such as consuming less groceries or selecting for inexpensive goods without sacrificing quality. Increase revenue by comparing monthly differences between real and planned spending. To find a job that pays more or to earn money from a pastime, you need upgrade your education or employment abilities. Savings amounts vary depending on one's age and income level, making it difficult to use general guidelines.

A excellent place to start is around 10%. Don't let it discourage you if you find that to be too expensive. You might begin by setting away a little amount each month and then gradually increase it. Create a monthly budget by stating your income in terms of all revenue from all sources, and then subtracting any potential costs you anticipate incurring throughout the month. This activity should be completed prior to the beginning of the month so that you can forecast the expected amount of investments.

The general consensus is that you should aim to save 20% of your income. Test yourself by completing this activity to determine whether you are. Simply put, your net worth is the sum of the value of your assets less the value of your obligations. It provides a glimpse of your financial situation. Knowing where you are financially right now, or calculating your net worth, is the first step in organizing your finances. Calculate your net worth on a regular basis—say, every quarter—and monitor changes. An growing net worth indicates that your financial situation is favorable. The following considerations should be addressed when determining your net worth:

1. Use the true or current market value.
2. If you can't be precise, make an estimate.



3. Observe moderation.
4. Avoid illegible details. Investing and risk go hand in hand.
5. Risk is the possibility taken that all or a portion of the money invested in an investment might be lost.

The good news is that investing risk carries the possibility of investing profit, which makes the whole process worthwhile. The most important thing to keep in mind regarding risk is that it rises as the possibility of reward does. In essence, the potential payoff increases in direct proportion to risk. There are no assurances, so even products that seem to be "risk-free," like savings accounts and government bonds, run the danger of returning less than the inflation rate. The investment really lost money if the return was less than the rate of inflation.

With a different investment vehicle, your profits may have been maximized, thus this indicates that they aren't. It is essential that you take the required steps to manage your risk while you remain involved. Once you start investing in any asset class, it's important to keep an eye on your money and be informed about market developments to prevent any traps. When returns are given, always look into possible dangers if they seem excessively high. Here is an illustration of a few asset allocation methods for various phases of your investment career. They demonstrate a steady shift in investing approach from aggressive to cautious.

Keep in mind that models like this aren't intended to forecast a certain rate of return. Allocating assets may help you reduce risk, but it doesn't guarantee that you won't end up with less wealth than you'd prefer. Also keep in mind that an asset allocation is not fixed; as time goes on and you get closer to retirement, you may want to think about switching some of your stock holdings to more conservative ones to protect yourself from the effects of short-term market declines. Time has the most impact on your investment portfolio of all the forces, thus it is best to fully grasp the product before investing. A modest bit of money may develop into a large sum of money over time because to the power of compounding.

An investor's best friend is compounding. Investments may gain value through time, and the value increases as the time period lengthens. This is accomplished by using earned but unspent returns. You get a return on the return, a return on that return, and so on when the return is reinvested. To benefit from the potential of compounding returns, it is crucial to start saving early. The worth of money that has accumulated interest over a certain period of time is known as the time value of money. For instance, \$100 invested today at 5% interest will now be worth \$105. As a result, to the investor, \$100 paid now is identical to \$105 paid tomorrow. The process of valuing a stream of income that is projected to occur in the future in which the yearly revenues are discounted and then combined together to provide a lump-sum "present value" of the complete income stream.

The present value of future money is hence known as PV. Future cash flows are discounted at the discount rate; the greater the discount rate, the lower the present value of the future cash flows. For instance, an amount of FV to be received in one year is discounted at an interest rate to provide a total of PV at now:  $PV = FV / (1+r)$ . Conserving your money's worth and considering the time value of money while investing are very important. You must invest in order to preserve the worth of your money. Activity: Make a list of the numerous goods you often use and note their current and historical values. Examine the differences between the two values to see how the value of money has evolved through time. Raman and Prasad, two pals, will be compared.

Raman begins saving \$2,000 year when he is 19 years old. He eventually quits investing after eight years. On the other hand, Prasad begins investing \$2,000 year when he is 27 and keeps doing so until he is 65. Prasad put up 74,000 and Raman 16,000 respectively. Who will be wealthier when they retire at age 65 if both achieve a 10% after-tax return on their investments? Raman. His \$2,000 yearly savings between the ages of 19 and 27 will total \$1.035 million by the time he is 65, whereas Prasad's \$2,000 annual savings between the ages of 27 and 65 will total \$8.098 billion. While Prasad's investment has increased 10 times, Raman's has increased 64 times. In conclusion, the most crucial justification for you to start investing right now is the power of compounding. Keep in mind that every day that your money is invested, it is earning you money. Here is how much your money would increase if you made a one-time, lump-sum investment and left it alone.

It has been projected that the interest rate would be 10%. Amount lump-sum payment (")If a significant component of your investment portfolio consists of fixed income assets, you should be aware of inflation rates. Retirement age adults with increased income are most vulnerable to growing in-ation rates. This is due to the fact that inflation reduces money's buying power, meaning retirees will be able to make fewer purchases with their money than they could previously. The transition towards retirement is a very special and dramatic stage in life. However, the transition to retirement is seldom planned for or given the attention it requires. Everybody wants to have a cozy retirement. It probably won't happen if proper preparation isn't done. Although the fact that people are living longer is undoubtedly a wonderful thing, it also means that retirement is getting more costly.

As a result, once you reach retirement age, it is crucial to plan ahead and be financially prepared. Retirement planning is the process of saving money or other assets so that you may live comfortably in your later years. Prior to attaining retirement age, this must be done. Remember, your goal is to make decisions that, given your current personal financial situation, will be most effective in assisting you in realizing your future financial goals. 1) Start Early and Retire Peacefully: For instance, if you begin saving for retirement at the age of 25 with the intention of retiring at 60, your investment horizon is 35 years.

The maturity amount will be \$13,80,290 if you begin investing at the age of 25 and compound your money at a rate of 6%. Alternatively, if you start the same investment when you are 35 years old, the maturity value when you are 60 years old will be \$6,79,580. The retirement funds at 60 years old are more than cut in half with a 10 year lag. 2) Make Smart Plans: After retirement, put some money away for unexpected expenses such as medical bills. Spend your money on things you will need in the future, including the education of your children and your marriage. The financial plan must be examined on a regular basis to see if it is accomplishing its goals. Additionally, get familiar with the risks, expenses, and liquidity of your assets. Prior to investing, do set up a clear and sensible investment plan.

Keep in mind that every investment has some risk. Risk rises as possible profit does. Diversify your portfolio of investments to lower overall risk. Do choose a debt, equity, and cash equivalent asset combination that is acceptable. Do be aware of your knowledge's limitations. Don't make investments you don't fully comprehend. Do your research. Make certain you understand the investments you are making and how they will affect the risk, possible returns, and marketability of your portfolio. When making investing selections, bear in mind that income tax is owed on your investment. Avoid basing investments on rumors and hot advice. Rarely are they accurate. Refrain from following unclear investing advice at face value. • If you are not sure that the

investments your financial advisor is recommending are the best ones for you, don't be afraid to say NO. Avoid taking risks you can't handle or aren't at ease with. Recognize your level of risk tolerance.

Investment strategies Diversification, or not putting all your eggs in one basket, seeks to lower risks by investing money in a variety of businesses or goods and making sure it is accessible at various times. You could wish to diversify your investments among a number of different institutions, investment kinds, and markets, such as cash, fixed income securities, company shares, or mutual funds. Spreading your money out such that you have different maturity dates if you are investing in compound interest securities may be a good idea. This lessens some of the risk of changing interest rates. You may get money from it on a more consistent basis as well. The above diagram shows how easy stock diversification can significantly reduce systemic risk (risk that is specific to individual investments) to a more manageable level.

While you should always spread your risk over several investments, having many small investments may require a lot of supervision. Beyond a certain point, diversification has no effect and so does not further lower risk. Any risks incurred as a result of diversification are a result of systemic risk or market risk. Asset allocation (AA) Asset allocation is the process of determining how much of each sort of investment (such as stocks, bonds, real estate, etc.) and market (such as commodities, debt, equity, or equity) a portfolio should include. Asset allocation may increase performance and diversification, albeit these goals can, to some degree, conflict. The allocations should be made with care to avoid investing excessive amounts in markets and securities whose movements have a high degree of correlation.

This helps to guarantee that investments are spread out over a variety of markets and assets. By finding markets or industries that are undervalued overall, asset allocation might improve performance. Clearly, performance will increase if they are correctly identified. People save money after retirement for two major reasons. The first is to safeguard their preferred level of life against unanticipated decreases in income or increases in their costs. Every retired person wants to continue living the same way they did before they retired. He must thus make sure that his post-retirement income is sufficient and close to his pre-retirement income. The dread of developing medical issues increases as one ages. Medical insurance costs must also be covered.

To safeguard oneself against medical issues, one should keep up the regular medical coverage they started in their pre-retirement years. To cover daily costs, a consistent income must be guaranteed as a replacement for wages. This may be accomplished by carefully investing retirement benefits, such as provident fund benefits, gratuities, etc., in assets that provide interest income on a consistent basis. Pension goods selected in earlier stages of life might be used to provide regular income. Such arrangements provide a consistent pension throughout retirement.

If a person has not already enrolled in these schemes, he may choose an instant pension plan like those provided by insurers. In a normal pension plan, you are free to choose whether to contribute annually or in a lump amount throughout your working years. The funds of your choosing are subsequently purchased with your money. After vesting age (the age at which you are eligible for the pension you selected when the plan was established), you may choose to receive the annuity at any time. The majority of unit-linked pension plans also provide a variety of annuity alternatives, giving you flexibility in how the post-retirement benefit payouts are set up.

## DISCUSSION

Additionally, up to 33% of the cumulative corpus may be withdrawn in a lump payment tax-free at the time of vesting. Additionally, one may enroll in the banks' or post offices' monthly income programs. This strategy guarantees consistent interest income. This guarantees the safety and availability of money. The current annual return rate for the post-occe monthly income plan is 8%. Mutual Funds A mutual fund is often a professionally managed collection of investors' funds. In accordance with the investment goals of the mutual fund, a fund manager will invest your money in assets, such as stocks, bonds, money market instruments, or a mix of these. You may diversify your holdings and significantly lower your risk by investing in a mutual fund. The structure of mutual funds may be used to categorize them.

The Open-Ended Scheme continuously sells and buys back units. Investor buys when the fund sells, and the fund buys the units back when the investor redeems. The price for purchasing or redeeming is determined by the NAV (Net Asset Value). Investors are not permitted to purchase or redeem units from the fund under a closed-end scheme once the offering has ended. To allow investors to purchase or sell units, close-ended funds are listed on stock exchanges.

**Systematic Investment Plan** This is a straightforward, methodical approach to investing in mutual funds. This is a method for building money over the long run. SIP investors are more likely to experience higher rates of return than one-time investors. An SIP is quite similar to a recurrent deposit in that a certain amount should be put in a mutual fund at specific intervals for a specific length of time. It enables you to purchase shares of the fund each month while disregarding market turbulence. In a market that is dropping, more units may be purchased for the same investment; in a market that is growing, fewer units can be purchased.

Once you choose SIP, you instantly take part in market fluctuations. The rupee cost averaging theory underlies SIP. It guarantees rupee cost averaging since constant investment makes sure that the average cost per unit is lower than the average market price. SIP typically begins at minimum amounts of '500 per month and has a maximum of '25,000 per instruction when utilizing an electronic clearing service (ECS). Working of SIP One additional benefit of a SIP is that it enables you to make investments in the market without having to speculate about its future course. Since you agree to invest a fixed sum each month, let's say \$500, you will get fewer units on your \$500 investment when the market is high and the fund's corresponding NAV is high. This is in contrast to when the market is low and the corresponding NAV is low.

Contracts known as annuities are offered by insurance companies and are intended to pay the bearer at certain periods, often after retirement. Earnings are only taxed at the moment of withdrawal and cannot be withdrawn without penalty until a certain age. Investments in annuities are low-yielding and generally safe. An annuity's death benefit is equal to the greater of the annuity's current value or the amount that the buyer has contributed. Insurance policies may provide coverage for the majority of dangers to your life and property.

The value of the cover that you choose should depend on your need for protection. Some common insurance plans include: Unit Linked Insurance Plans, Term/Term with Return of Premium Plans Health Insurance, Personal Accident Insurance, Insurance cover for your Home / Car Insurance cover to protect your Family from Liabilities, Travel Insurance. If you are requesting asset insurance, the value ought to ideally be sufficient to pay for the expense of replacing your item. Similar to this, the final payment of a term plan should make up for the financial loss your family

might incur in the event of your passing. If you decide to invest in money back, endowment, or ULIP plans, they should all fit into your entire financial strategy and allow you to get cash at the time you need them. There are several different medical insurance or health insurance policies available in India. Based on the coverage provided, they may be categorized into the following groups. Comprehensive health insurance.

This plan offers you whole health protection via a hospitalization cover while also establishing a health fund to pay for any additional medical costs. Hospitalization policies: These health insurance policies pay for your hospitalization-related costs. Products in this category may have different payment systems and spending limits for different categories of expenses. Hospitalization coverage may be provided by benefit-based or reimbursement-based programs. Plans for Critical Illness: These health insurance policies insure you against serious conditions including heart attack, organ transplant rejection, stroke, and renal failure, among others. These insurance policies are designed to pay for uncommon and expensive medical bills. Coverage for Specific Conditions: This plan is specifically created to provide health insurance against specific consequences brought on by diabetes or cancer.

Additionally, elements like a disease management program tailored specifically to the covered ailment may be included. Reverse mortgage Seniors' cash flow might be supplemented with a reverse mortgage in order to meet their financial demands. It is a loan provided to older folks that uses the equity of a home as a source of income. In the program, the borrowers (senior people) give the bank a mortgage on their home in exchange for a lump sum payment or regular payments made over the course of their lifetimes. The debt cannot be repaid by the homeowner in his lifetime. The debt is returned, together with accrued interest, via the sale of the home's assets upon his death or when he permanently vacates the property.

Any surplus sum should be paid to Borrower or to Borrower's Heirs. The borrower may choose to make recurring installments or a lump sum payment, depending on his requirements. The ability to lead their lifestyles and satisfy their consumption demands independently is made possible for elderly folks thanks to reverse mortgages. The loan will be outstanding for 15 years. When the only remaining borrower passes away, wants to sell the property, or permanently moves out of the house to get elderly care from a facility or family members, the debt becomes due and payable. The earnings from the sale of residential property are to be used to pay off the loan and accrued interest. The first option to pay off the loan and accrued interest is given to the borrower(s) or his/her/their estate without having to sell any assets.

When repayment is triggered, a fair window of two months is given for the residence to be sold. There are several investing frauds that seduce and catch you. Prevent them. We've highlighted a handful of them below. Pump and dump Typically, in a "pump and dump," you would get an email or text message advertising a fantastic price on a stock that was being promoted as a once-in-a-lifetime investment. You are unaware that the person or business praising the stock really owns a significant portion of it. Share prices soar when more and more people purchase them. When the price reaches its high, the con artist sells his or her shares, causing the stock value to fall sharply. You're left with shares that are worthless. Boiler Rooms In order to purchase shares in a private business that is due to debut on a major stock market, the scam usually starts with an unwanted phone call or SMS.

The value of the company's shares, they'll claim, will soar after it goes public. The business is often in a news-making industry. Ponzi or Pyramid Schemes Typically, investors are persuaded to



participate via advertisements, emails, or text messages with the promise that they can "make big money working from home" or "turn 1,000 into 20,000 in just six weeks." Investors are then required to make an initial investment. Early investors may get "interest cheques" with high returns quite fast. They are often so happy that they increase their investment or find new investors from their friends and relatives.

The problem is that the investment doesn't really exist. The "interest cheques" are funded by the contributions of existing investors as well as new ones. When fewer fresh investors join the plan, it finally fails. The promoters ultimately disappear while taking your money with them. The act of managing and optimizing your assets and determining how to leave them to your survivors when you pass away is called estate planning. The act of creating a "will" is crucial to retirement planning. A "will" is a legally binding statement of the testator's (the person writing the will) intentions on the possessions he wants to be distributed after his death. You will specify who will be chosen as your executor or executors when you create a will. You are giving this person or people the responsibility of taking care of your assets up until your estate is delivered to your chosen beneficiaries.

The individual may be a friend, a family member, your champion, or even your accountant. Power of Attorney An official instrument known as a power of attorney enables another person to operate in your place. If you are unable to handle significant issues on your own, it makes sure they are handled by someone you can trust. Nomination It is crucial to name beneficiaries for your LIC policies, bank deposits, shares, mutual fund units, and other instruments in order to speed up the distribution of benefits in the case of your passing. Here are some ideas to spice up your retirement and allow you to appreciate the results of your years of hard work. Follow your interests: You must have desired to accomplish what you really love yet been unable to. Take use of your skills right away by learning new languages, doing gardening, playing a sport, developing a fitness routine, or pursuing any other hobbies you may have.

Keep in touch with the folks you've been wanting to get in touch with and see but couldn't because of time restrictions! No more justifications! The finest aspect about retirement is the ability to travel. Without having to worry about what is happening at work while you are away, you can travel at your own pace and savor the experiences. For those who have the leisure and want to really appreciate travel, such as the retired, there are travel plans available.

There are several options to volunteer your time. Volunteering in clinics, wildlife preserves, schools, libraries, community centers, and other nonprofit organizations may improve your life and make you feel helpful to others. Make effective use of your extensive life experiences to better and assist others' lives. Take on a part-time job: If you were a professional athlete in the business world, work as a consultant or adviser; if you were a sportsperson, coach; if you were a doctor, you could do part-time consulting, teach, or work as a visiting specialist; a teacher never truly retires! Start a business: Now is the perfect moment to launch your own company if you've always wanted to be your own boss. Depending on your area of expertise and abilities, you can accomplish a lot. On a modest to moderate scale, begin. Utilize all the connections you've made over the years to help your business succeed [7]–[9].



## CONCLUSION

Finally, retirement planning is an essential task that has a significant influence on a person's quality of life in their post-employment years. This examination of retirement planning highlights its complexity and emphasizes how important it is to ensuring financial security and a good retirement. The building blocks of retirement planning, including goal-setting, savings plans, asset allocation, and risk management, work together to create a successful retirement strategy. Building a solid financial base involves early planning implementation and regular maintenance of a diverse retirement portfolio. A flexible and dynamic strategy is required due to the constantly changing retirement planning environment, which is driven by population changes and shifting economic situations. Modern retirement planning includes adjusting retirement age expectations, enhancing financial methods, and addressing anticipated healthcare and long-term care requirements. Retirement planning has been transformed by technological improvements, which now make accessible tools and information available to help people make wise choices. People may take control of their retirement money thanks to online calculators, retirement planning tools, and investing platforms, which improves their degree of readiness.

## REFERENCES:

- [1] P. Kalmi and O. P. Ruuskanen, "Financial literacy and retirement planning in Finland," *J. Pension Econ. Financ.*, 2019, doi: 10.1017/S1474747217000270.
- [2] V. Selvadurai, H. B. Kenayathulla, and S. Siraj, "Financial literacy education and retirement planning in Malaysia," *Malaysian Online J. Educ. Manag.*, 2018, doi: 10.22452/mojem.vol6no2.3.
- [3] S. Tan and K. Singaravelloo, "Financial Literacy and Retirement Planning among Government Officers in Malaysia," *Int. J. Public Adm.*, 2020, doi: 10.1080/01900692.2019.1672078.
- [4] A. Afthanorhan, A. Al Mamun, N. R. Zainol, H. Foziah, and Z. Awang, "Framing the retirement planning behavior model towards sustainable wellbeing among youth: The moderating effect of public profiles," *Sustain.*, 2020, doi: 10.3390/su12218879.
- [5] D. Boisclair, A. Lusardi, and P. C. Michaud, "Financial literacy and retirement planning in Canada," *J. Pension Econ. Financ.*, 2017, doi: 10.1017/S1474747215000311.
- [6] G. Niu and Y. Zhou, "Financial literacy and retirement planning: evidence from China," *Appl. Econ. Lett.*, 2018, doi: 10.1080/13504851.2017.1352072.
- [7] M. F. Mansor, C. C. Hong, N. H. Abu, and M. S. Shaari, "Demographic Factors Associated with Retirement Planning: A Study of Employees in Malaysian Health Sectors," *Asian Soc. Sci.*, 2015, doi: 10.5539/ass.v11n13p108.
- [8] N. S. Mahdzan, A. A. Mohd-Any, and M. K. Chan, "The influence of financial literacy, risk aversion and expectations on retirement planning and portfolio allocation in Malaysia," *Gadjah Mada Int. J. Bus.*, 2017, doi: 10.22146/gamaijb.24441.
- [9] F. Kimiyagahlam, M. Safari, and S. Mansori, "Influential Behavioral Factors on Retirement Planning Behavior: The Case of Malaysia," *J. Financ. Couns. Plan.*, 2019, doi: 10.1891/1052-3073.30.2.244.

## CHAPTER 15

### A BRIEF DISCUSSION ON AVOIDING SCAMS AND FRAUDS

---

Dr Shashank M Hiremath, Associate Professor  
Department of Finance, Jain (deemed to be University), Bangalore, Karnataka, India  
Email Id- dr.shashank\_hiremath@cms.ac.in

#### **ABSTRACT:**

In today's connected world, avoiding scams and frauds is essential to preserving customers' financial security and personal data. In order to protect against numerous scams and fraudulent operations, this abstract addresses the necessity of vigilance and awareness, emphasizing the value of well-informed decision-making and proactive steps. The abstract explores the vast range of frauds and scams that customers could come across, including phishing on the internet, identity theft, investment fraud, and phone scams. It highlights the strategies fraudsters use to prey on weaknesses, play on people's emotions, and trick gullible people. The abstract also emphasizes the importance of consumer education and awareness initiatives in empowering people with the information they need to see red flags, avoid traps, and successfully deal with possible frauds. In order to make wise selections, it highlights the need of confirming sources, safeguarding personal information, and keeping up with common frauds. Because of the additional dimensions that technology and communication have given to fraud and scams, it is vital for consumers to continue to be flexible in their approach to prevention. The abstract recognizes the need of privacy controls, cybersecurity tools, and skepticism in successfully navigating the digital environment.

#### **KEYWORDS:**

Consumer Protection, Digital, Frauds Identity Theft.

#### **INTRODUCTION**

The information that is now available indicates that customers are being targeted by more sophisticated deceptive or fraudulent tactics and schemes, using a variety of offline and online channels. Customers may be targeted when making purchases online, on social media, over the phone, via text messaging, through email, or in person through door-to-door sales<sup>1</sup>. This may have far-reaching effects that are detrimental to both the person and larger society. Scams and fraud put people, their friends and family at risk of severe emotional, monetary, or bodily damage. Scams and fraud may also undermine consumer trust, reduce spending, and ultimately have a large negative impact on economic development and job creation [1]–[3].

This is especially true when it comes to internet buying. A fully operational European Digital Single Market (DSM) is predicted to boost the economy by up to €415 billion, generate hundreds of thousands of new employments, and foster a thriving knowledge-based society<sup>2</sup>. However, the potential of the DSM can only be realized if customers in the European Union (EU) have confidence in online services and feel secure, even while making international purchases. Furthermore, we cannot take this trust for granted. Previous research shown that online shoppers were seriously concerned about issues like the possible exploitation of their personal information or the loss of their credit card information. At least in relative terms, consumer complaints data

indicates a low rate of scams and fraud officially recorded by consumers<sup>4</sup>. But this is hardly comforting. The same complaint data indicates a rise in reported deceptive or fraudulent tactics and scams, particularly when it comes to internet fraud and scams. People worldwide, including in nine EU nations, dread "being hacked for fraud/spying purposes" more than assaults on their personal safety, according to a 2019 Ipsos study.

The fact that consumer fraud and scams are generally thought to be greatly underreported, and internet fraud and scams even more so, must be taken into consideration. Some individuals may not be aware that they are victims of a crime, may not know who to report scams and fraud to, or may not think it is worth the effort to report. Particularly more vulnerable consumer groups may be impacted by this. Furthermore, despite the fact that scams and fraud seem to impact a very small percentage of the population directly, the negative effects on society may still be severe since so many Europeans purchase products and services, both online and offline.

The general goal of the Scams and Fraud survey is to provide statistically accurate and comparable findings about the sorts of fraud that customers encounter and the harm that these forms of fraud create in terms of economics and other factors. The survey takes into account various fraudulent practices without considering whether the type of fraud experienced is a criminal offence or a misleading and deceptive practice under consumer law, and if the violation is of a criminal, civil, or administrative nature. To map the most frequent types of fraud/scams and understand which types of fraud/scams are most common; To map the channels most frequently used by fraudsters to deceive consumers; To identify financial institutions that are most frequently used by fraudsters; To identify financial institutions study Methodology The 28 EU member states, as well as Iceland and Norway, participated in the study.

All citizens who were at least 18 years old were included in the target population.<sup>6</sup> In 26 of the 30 nations studied, at least 1,000 interviews were done. Minimum 500 respondents were questioned in the remaining four nations with the lowest populations. <sup>7</sup> All all, 28,239 interviews were conducted, with 26,735 of them taking place in the EU28. In 2019, fieldwork was done from August through October. In every nation, the survey was carried out utilizing CATI (Computer Assisted Telephone Interviewing). <sup>8</sup> A representative sample of people in each nation who are 18 years of age or older was chosen at random.

Questionnaire programming, data cleaning, and analysis were entirely centralised to guarantee a uniform approach across nations and minimize possible mistakes. Report format This article examines fraud and scams from the consumer's point of view. We shall examine the incidence rates of people who have encountered or have been exposed to fraud, broken down by the various categories of fraud. We examine the degree of financial and non-financial harm suffered and how it changes based on the kind of deception. In we examine the traits of those who have been the victims of fraud as well as their online activity. In Chapter 4, it is explained which communication methods customers have been the victims of fraud and scams. In chapter 5, we examine scams and fraud reporting in more depth, as well as the customer motivations for doing so.

The subject of is the exposure of EU citizens to campaigns alerting them to deceptive or dishonest business practices and frauds. The summarizes the study's main conclusions towards the end. The main results of the survey are the subject of this study, which aims to be clear and understandable for a wide audience. Differences in sociodemographic characteristics and countries are mentioned where relevant and important. Please consult the separate data tables given for the complete findings at the national and socio-demographic level. While other studies have looked at the

subject of scams and fraud, nothing was known before this study on the scope of the issue in all EU Member States. Additionally, the study includes cases where people were confronted with or exposed to a scam or fraudulent practice but did not necessarily suffer any financial harm or other consequences from this exposure, for example because they did not act on the request for payment or information. Victims of scams or fraud are defined here as having suffered financial or other harm. As a result, the study includes respondents who were the subject of a scam or fraud and are aware that they were exposed to one, rather than just those who become a "victim" of one.

Given this wide reach, the poll asks EU consumers if they directly encountered any of nine distinct forms of scams and fraud while buying products and services online or offline in the last two years (see box 1). The intent was to cover a wide range of criminal offenses or unfair business practices prohibited by European Consumer Law, such as those that fall under the headings of "buying scams" (items 1 to 3), "identity theft" (items 4 and 5), and "monetary fraud" (items 6 to 9). This includes cases in which people received nefarious or fraudulent requests for payments and/or personal information, which could happen when purchasing goods or services online or offline, or related to the invitations to purchase products or services, or while using particular products and services as well as scams and fraud experienced by consumers when purchasing goods or services online or offline.

Some of these actions are expressly prohibited in the "black list" of the UCPD Directive as commercial practices that are always regarded as unfair, including "claiming that products can facilitate winning in games of chance"; "claiming in a commercial practice to offer a competition or prize promotion without awarding the prize described or a reasonable equivalent"; and "making a materially inaccurate claim concerning the nature and extent of the risk for t Other times, the actions may be deemed unlawful under consumer law or even a different category of civil or criminal offense [4]–[6].

It's crucial to note that neither "E fraudulent" nor "scam" were terms that were used to describe these behaviors when the survey was originally introduced or when the first question was asked. Instead, simply whether these behaviours had occurred to them in the previous two years was questioned of respondents. Only after this question was posed was the word "scam" or "fraud" adopted to describe these actions. Scams and fraud types considered by the research are listed in Box 1. Buying scam, You placed a purchase for free or reasonably priced goods or services, only to discover that you had been duped into signing up for an expensive monthly subscription. You paid for something you believed to be a fantastic bargain, but you either never got the products or services, or the items or services turned out to be false or nonexistent. You were requested to pay for goods that weren't part of the order on a fictitious invoice. Theft of identity you received a call, a personal visit, an email, or another kind of communication from someone posing as an official representative of a bank, internet service provider, phone company, or government agency, asking you to supply (or confirm) personal information. You were contacted by phone, in person, by email, or by some other method or you visited a website, and you were told that you had a computer or internet issue. Your personal information and bank or credit card information were then required in order to remedy the issue.

### **Financial fraud**

If you transferred or invested money, you were promised an item, a service, a refund, or a big investment gain. You purchased tickets for a trip, concert, or event, but it later emerged that the tickets weren't real or that you never got them. Someone who claimed to be from a reputable

organization, such as a bank, internet service provider, or government, got in touch with you and said there was an issue with your account or other documents and threatened you with damage if you didn't pay to fix it. You were notified that you had won the lottery or a contest, but you would have to pay a charge or purchase something in order to get your reward. Scams and fraud encountered while purchasing products or services offline or online the nine categories of scams and fraud listed in box 1 are often encountered in the EU.

A little over half (56%) of Europeans<sup>10</sup> reported having personally been the victim of at least one of the nine categories of scams or fraud in the last two years when making purchases of goods or services, whether online or offline, or while being solicited to make purchases by con artists. Additionally, a sizeable number of Europeans were subjected to more than one fraud or scam throughout that time. Nearly a third (34%) reported being the victim of two or more fraud and scams. What were the most prevalent forms of scams and fraud that Europeans encountered? Over the last two years, Europeans faced occurrences of scams and fraud on average. The most frequent kind of fraud and scam was "monetary fraud," with 39% of victims having been subjected to it in the previous two years. The least frequent, but still almost a quarter (23%) of Europeans experienced a "buying scam," while a third (33%) were aware of experiencing "identity theft." When examining the results in greater detail, the types of scams and fraud that were most frequently encountered were either those informing the individual of a lottery or competition win (for which they needed to pay a fee or purchase a product to claim the prize) at almost a third (28%), or those in which the individual was contacted in a variety of different formats and asked to share personal information (22% via someone posing as a legitimate organization and 21% when informed they had a computed prize).

The least frequent scams, as seen in the following graph, were tickets, not obtaining goods or services, or getting counterfeit products or services. While this illustrates the general prevalence of scams and fraud among Europeans, there are significant variations within EU Member States. The findings for each of the three categories of scams and fraud mentioned above, as well as the total results, are shown in the figure to the left. Western Europeans were more likely than those in other areas, especially Eastern Europe, to have fallen victim to fraud or scams in the previous two years.

Denmark, Ireland, and the United Kingdom<sup>12</sup> had the greatest exposure rates to scams and fraud; between 67% and 69% of people in these nations reported having directly encountered at least one of the nine forms of scams and fraud in the previous two years. However, only between 17% and 28% of people in Bulgaria, Cyprus, and Hungary reported personally being the victim of fraud or scams during this period. According to Eurostat data<sup>13</sup>, the nations with the lowest overall rate of scams and fraud also often have the lowest e-commerce activity.

This section examines the level of financial and non-financial consumer harm caused by scams and fraud, and the extent to which this impacted consumers' online purchasing behavior. Because consumers experience scams and fraud primarily through online channels, the impact can be significant (see *If exposed to scams and fraud, the impact can be significant*). People can potentially suffer financial and/or non-financial harm, both of which can affect their personal wellbeing and erode market trust. Nearly eight out of ten (79%) people reported experiencing some kind of emotional distress as a consequence of the fraud or scam, which was particularly prevalent. Less often, there was financial injury; in 24% of cases of fraud or scam, there was financial loss. This is still significant, however, given the wide definition of scams and fraud used in this poll,



which takes into account situations in which individuals may have seen a fraud or scam but did not fall prey to it. A tiny percentage (6%), who had been exposed to fraud or scams, experienced bodily harm.

As was already said, 24% of those who encountered fraud or scams faced some kind of monetary loss. This includes 10% of those who lost between 50 and 500 EUR and 11% of those who lost less than 50 EUR (but they did lose some money). Less often, larger financial losses occurred (3% of fraud victims lost more than 500 EUR as a consequence of fraud or scams). Of course, given to the enormous sums involved, as shown further below, even this smaller number of severe losses may still have a significant effect on both people and society. As was previously indicated, it's critical to understand these findings in light of the whole investigation. All persons who were exposed to fraud and scams not only those who were "victims" report this financial loss. For instance, it covers everyone who is aware of receiving a notice of winning the lottery but was asked to pay before receiving the reward, not just those who actually paid. For example, when they had to pay to renew their identity card or bank card because of a scam or fraud, they may not consider those costs to be financial losses for more information on the profile of those who suffered financial harm.

The magnitude of financial losses varied markedly, depending on the type of fraud experienced. Perhaps not surprisingly given the nature of these scams, victims of a buying scam experienced the greatest losses. Financial effect on larger society It is beyond the purview of this research to estimate in detail how scams and fraud affect the economy and larger society. A precise estimate is also not possible since respondents were only asked to answer for the most recent scam or fraud they had encountered and were asked to estimate their cash losses using response bands<sup>14</sup>. However, based on an assumption of the losses endured per person, a reasonable estimate of the scope of the direct financial effect of scams and fraud for consumers in the EU may be derived.

This assumption can, for instance, be based on the midpoints of the response bands: Those who responded that they experienced financial harm of less than 50 euros (but did lose money) can be assumed to have lost, on average, 25 euros, those who lost more than 50 euros but less than 500 euros, on average, 275 euros, and so on<sup>15</sup>. It may be inferred that those who lost more than 2,000 EUR (for whom we do not know the maximum loss) lost an average of 2,500 EUR. Applying these hypotheses, respondents who were subjected to fraud at the EU28 level reported an average financial loss of 82.39 EUR as a consequence of the fraud and scam they were questioned about. The average loss of the fraud in question was 45.53 EUR when includes people who were not targeted by fraud and scams, who of course may be presumed to have incurred no financial harm. As said in, there were an average of 1.26 incidences of fraud per person in the EU, if we look at how many scams and fraud were experienced by the whole population. Therefore, during a two-year period, the average total loss per responder was 57.37 EUR (45.53 EUR \* 1.26). Extrapolating this number to the adult population (18+) of the EU28 (which was 416 million as of October 2018)<sup>16</sup> would result in a two-year total of almost 24 billion EUR in financial losses from scams and fraud suffered by the adult population of the EU.

### 2.3 Physical and emotional trauma

Scams and fraud have effects beyond only money loss.

As was already said, almost eight out of ten people (79%) felt emotionally harmed as a consequence of the scam or fraud they encountered. There were also feelings of annoyance (68%), anger (56%), tension (30%), and humiliation (16%). Only 6% of those who encountered fraud said it had an impact on their physical health. Most victims of scams or fraud (57%) only experienced



bodily or mental injury (see graph below). Another 22% experienced both financial and emotional or bodily injury, while 20% did not, despite experiencing fraud or a scam but did not experience financial, emotional, or physical harm. Perhaps not surprisingly, only 1% of people suffered simply financial pain, demonstrating the correlation between money suffering and emotional and bodily harm. 2.4 The effect of fraud on purchasing behavior as mentioned in the introduction, scams and fraud may have an effect on consumers' purchasing decisions, which might possibly affect how well the internal market operates.

In light of this, it is crucial to note that nearly four out of ten people (38%) who encountered fraud believed that it had an impact on their online purchasing habits. The fact that more than half (53%) of those who encountered a buying scam altered their online purchasing habits is even more startling and demonstrates the significant negative effects that fraud and scams, particularly buying scams, may have on consumers' faith in the market. The fact that buying scams are often linked to financial damage (see table 1 above) may explain why buying scams have such a significant influence on purchasing behavior. In general, when a scam resulted in financial loss, it had a significant influence on consumers' online purchasing behavior. Sixty-six percent of individuals who incurred financial loss as a result of fraud altered their online purchasing habits. To shed more light on the socio-demographic profile of those who experienced fraud (of any type) in the last two years (Q1) and those who experienced financial loss (of any amount) as a result of the fraud experienced (Q9), a logistic regression was conducted.

This compares to slightly less than a third (29%) of those who did not suffer financial loss as a result of the fraud they experienced. The findings enable us to evaluate, while adjusting for the impact of other socio-demographic factors, whether traits like gender, education, etc. are more or less linked to suffering fraud or financial harm. In the results table, the binary variable indicating whether or not a respondent reported experiencing fraud in any of the nine situations is regressed on the predictor variables (i.e., the characteristics) of age, gender, education level, internet use, urbanization, and subjective income. Let's start by examining the experience of fraud. When additional predictors are taken into account, the positive values in the table indicate increased likelihood of suffering fraud when compared to the base category for each predictor. Similar to positive log odds, negative log odds show a lower likelihood of fraud than the base category. The log odds for the base (reference) categories are 0.

The table also offers net percentages that, after adjusting for the impacts of the other sociodemographic characteristics<sup>17</sup>, indicate the proportion of each sociodemographic feature that suffers fraud or financial loss. The computation of the net differences of suffering fraud or financial loss, which is the difference of that category from the base category within a sociodemographic variable while adjusting for the effects of the other factors, is of particular relevance. The findings of the logistic regression model (performed at the level of the EU28) reveal that more frequent internet users, highly educated individuals, and those between the ages of 34 and 54 are more likely to suffer fraud.

In contrast, women are less likely to have fallen victim to fraud than men, and those who indicated that it is extremely difficult for them to make ends meet are less likely to have done so than those who report being in good financial standing. The frequency of internet usage is the most crucial indicator of the likelihood of encountering a hoax. When controlling for other factors, the likelihood of suffering fraud increases by 25% for those who use the internet at least once a week compared to those who use it seldom. This is obviously predicted given the survey's findings that

many of the scams and forms of fraud are more likely to take place online (see Chapter 4). The findings also indicate that, after adjusting for other factors, the likelihood that someone in a very tough financial condition would become a victim of fraud decreases by five percentage points when compared to someone in a very easy financial situation.

In addition, persons with higher education levels are seven percentage points more likely than those with lower education levels to experience fraud. The next Figure, in which the blue bars reflect the net differences in relation to the base categories and the orange lines represent the basic category, likewise shows these findings. The focus of the research shifts to individuals who suffered a financial loss as a consequence of fraud or scam (thus, the foundation for this analysis is those who really encountered fraud or scam). Prior findings indicated that (after adjusting for other variables) people in a very tough financial condition were less likely to suffer fraud than those in a very comfortable financial state.

However, after adjusting for other factors, the likelihood of individuals in a very tough financial circumstances having financial loss as a consequence of fraud experienced is 12 percentage points greater than that of those in an easy financial situation. Other variations within predictors have net percentage changes that are rather minor. With the exception of age, where (when adjusting for other variables) the likelihood of sustaining a financial loss is nine percentage points lower for the oldest age groups compared to the youngest age groups of 18-34. The likelihood of suffering a financial loss as a result of fraud declines as age categories advance.

Is there a connection between behavior online and offline and fraud experience? The percentage of people who always take specific precautions to ensure their safety, whether offline or online. For two groups those who have encountered a scam or fraud in the recent two years and those who haven't the percentages of people who take a certain action are shown. The result shows that those who have been the victim of fraud in the last two years are typically more likely to declare that they take these precautions to safeguard their safety whether they are online or offline. For instance, more people who have encountered fraud are skeptical of letters or emails that include spelling or grammatical errors than those who have not 80% and 65%, respectively. The statement "You carefully read terms and conditions" is an intriguing exception; those who always read terms and conditions attentively were more likely to have avoided scams and fraud.

Intriguingly, there is no discernible difference in the activities taken by individuals who were 'merely' exposed to scams and fraud and those who suffered financially or otherwise from them; both groups are equally inclined to take precautions to ensure their safety. Meaning that those who have suffered some loss as a result of a scam or fraud are not more inclined to behave cautiously. These results can be interpreted in one of two ways: either those who have been the victims of scams and fraud have changed their behavior or become more cautious as a result, or else cautious people who take precautions to ensure their safety both online and offline are more aware of these crimes and thus more likely to be aware and report having been the victim of a scam or fraud more frequently.

This poll cannot determine whether of these two possibilities is true, but it could be interesting to look into the relationship between knowledge, exposure to scams and fraud, and behavior to preserve safety online and offline further via behavioral research. Findings at the sociodemographic level for Question 14 (results not given here) indicate that older, less educated Eastern Europeans who don't purchase online were somewhat less cautious. But caution should be used when interpreting this result. In general, individuals who exhibited the aforementioned traits

were also less active online, which indicates that they are less likely to run across the scenarios outlined, especially online after all, there is no need not to click on emails if you don't use email, for example. Differences across socio-demographic categories were not very pronounced when simply considering individuals who used the internet at least once per week. For instance, 78% of those 55 and older who use the internet at least once a week said they are always wary of letters and emails that have spelling and grammatical errors, which is the same percentage as those who use the internet at least weekly.

Which forms of communication are most often used to engage in deceptive or dishonest behavior? Scams and fraud were most often reported to have been encountered by the following: 1. e-mail (43%); 2. phone (28%<sup>21</sup> - 15% by mobile, 14% by landline); and 3. online ads (11%) - 7% on a website that isn't social media and 5% on social media, a blog, or a forum. Online ads came in third, far behind other channels like SMS/text messaging or postal letters, while email is the most significant channel for scams and fraud. Scams and fraud were most often encountered via online communication channels.

Even yet, phone calls continue to be a significant route for scams and fraud, and the findings amply demonstrate that these crimes are not confined to online behavior alone but are often committed over the phone, whether it be a mobile or landline. Depending on the socio-demographic category, different communication methods were used to encounter fraud and scams. The fact that those who were more likely to be engaged online younger, better educated individuals who regularly make purchases online were also more likely to be vulnerable to online fraud via emails or online adverts, is not surprising. Less frequent reports of phone fraud were made by those who were less engaged online older, less educated persons who do not make purchases online.

For instance, fraud was reported by 55+ year olds more often via phone than by email (39% vs 35% of 55+ year olds). Instead, than fraudsters or scammers using various channels based on their intended demography, these results most likely have more to do with the behavior of these populations.

Are the three types of fraud (buying fraud, identity theft, and financial fraud) included by this research linked to any particular fraud-related communication channels? This seems to be the situation, at least in part. Fraudsters and scammers utilized email for all kinds of scams and fraud, but for the other channels, the situation was more complicated. It is noteworthy, for instance, that 39% of those who suffered identity theft also did it as a result of a phone scam or fraud. Importantly, internet ads were often the source of buying scams, the kind of fraud most frequently linked to monetary harm and having a significant influence on customers' purchasing decisions. About one-fifth (22%) of people who were exposed to a buying scam did so through an online advertisement, either through one on a website that wasn't social media (12%) or through one on a website that was, like Facebook (9%)

## DISCUSSION

As was mentioned in the introduction, scams and fraud, especially their online varieties, are thought to be underreported by consumers. This section examines the level of reporting by those who are aware of having been exposed to a scam or fraud, their preferred channels for reporting scams and fraud, and their motivations for reporting or not reporting in order to determine whether this is in fact the case and why. Many people don't acknowledge becoming the subject of scams and fraud, according to other studies<sup>23</sup>. Only nearly a fifth (21%) of individuals who faced fraud

reported it to a legitimate authority, according to the most recent poll. One in four people who encountered fraud (41%) reported it to no one, while a similar number (38%) reported it to friends or family but not to a formal authority [7]–[9].

Those who reported the fraud they experienced to a formal authority were also asked to whom they reported it. As can be seen from the chart below, most respondents who encountered fraud reported it to a bank, credit card company, and/or the police: 7% to 6% of all respondents reported fraud to these two agencies. 3% to 2% of victims reported the scam or fraud they encountered to a consumer group, an industry regulator, or a consumer protection agency. Countries varied greatly in how often scams and fraud were reported to the appropriate authorities. A quarter or more of the populations of Germany, Belgium, Ireland, the Netherlands, and the UK reported a scam to a government agency. Those who experienced a buying scam were slightly more likely to have reported this to an official authority than those who experienced identity theft or financial fraud.

In contrast, only about one in ten people in Poland, Romania, Slovenia, Slovakia, and Czechia reported the fraud to an official authority. This can be connected to the fact that purchasing frauds has a greater financial cost, as mentioned in the section on customer harm. People who lost money were more likely to have reported the fraud or scam to a government agency. This was particularly true when there was a substantial financial loss. 44 percent of individuals who had a financial loss of more than 50 euros reported it to a government agency; it should be noted that this number did not significantly vary between those who experienced losses of between 50 and 500 euros and those who experienced greater losses. Justifications for reporting or not disclosing a fraud or scam has been disclosed to them, as has been highlighted several times throughout this report. Therefore, it is reasonable to assume that within this group, the level of fraud reporting is relatively low. The findings did not come as a surprise since the majority of those who did not report fraud (34%), said that they did not do so because the fraud or scam they encountered resulted in little to no financial or emotional impact for them. Similar to this, the second most prominent reason for reporting fraud was the experience of severe financial or other harm: 15% of people cited this as their primary motivation.

The belief that exposing fraud makes a difference was the primary motivator for reporting it as opposed to potential financial or emotional loss. Nearly half (45%) of individuals who reported fraud said that they did so in an effort to stop it from occurring to themselves or other members of the public in the future. However, almost a quarter (23%) of those who did not report the scam they encountered did so because they believed that doing so would not change anything. Therefore, if the goal is to increase reporting rates, it is crucial that persons who report scams and fraud feel as if enough action has been done. The third most significant factor for reporting fraud or not reporting fraud was knowing to whom to report the scam or fraud encountered. 13% of people those who did or did not report the fraud or scam mentioned that it was because they knew or did not know who to report it to.

The latter might explain the low incidence of reporting to official authorities and indicates that policy options worth examining include encouraging more accessible channels for reporting scams and fraud or raising awareness of current channels. Preferred reporting methods The Europeans polled were rather split on whether they reported a scam or fraud they had come across. If the choice is made to report the fraud, it is crucial to consider who they would want to report the scam or fraud to. It is important to note that the preferred channels for reporting fraud varied significantly across sociodemographic groups. Europeans appear to prefer reporting fraud to the government or

a government agency, either through a dedicated free phone number operated by the government (38% of those surveyed preferred this) or a dedicated governmental website. For instance, older, less educated people in Eastern and Southern Europe preferred using a special, free phone number run by the government to report fraud, whereas younger, more educated people in Western and Northern Europe preferred using a special, government-run website.

Given that the first step in combating fraud is being able to recognize it, the survey looked at how aware the population in Europe is of any communication campaigns around the issue of fraud and scams. The latter group is also more active online, which is likely reflected in this preference to report fraud via a government website rather than a free phone number. The results show that Europeans are extremely aware of commercial, marketing, or other initiatives warning or informing them about fraud. About 67 percent of respondents remembered seeing a similar commercial in the previous two years. However, there were significant regional differences in the public's knowledge of and recollection of commercials, advertising, and other public education initiatives against fraud.

While eighty percent or more of people reported seeing such a campaign in five countries (the Netherlands, Poland, the United Kingdom, Finland, and Estonia), this number was only around forty percent in Romania, Cyprus, and Bulgaria. The latter two nations likewise only had a few scams and fraud cases recorded, however this is not the case for Romania. In light of the findings, it's interesting to note that recent campaigns warning consumers about scams and fraud were conducted, among others, in Finland, the Netherlands, and the UK<sup>24</sup>, which may be related to the higher levels of awareness in those nations. In comparison to those who did not encounter scams or fraud, those who did so remembered seeing a commercial, advertising, or other campaign warning or educating the public about fraud significantly more frequently: 69% of this group reported doing so.

Compared to the average, those who remembered seeing a commercial, advertisement, or other campaign to warn or inform about fraud in the last two years were slightly more frequently between the ages of 35 and 54 and frequent online shoppers. However, there were no significant differences between the various types of scams and fraud experienced. A somewhat lower recall of a commercial, advertising, or other efforts to warn or inform about fraud in the last two years was seen among younger (34 years old and under), less educated, never-online-shoppers, and persons in bad financial situations. This might be intriguing since individuals who are younger and more financially susceptible are also more likely to suffer financial harm. In the EU28, the prevalence of scams and fraud is high, with more than half of people reporting having been the victim of at least one scam or fraud in the previous two years.

In the survey's three categories of scams and fraud, "monetary fraud" was the sort that people reported experiencing the most often (39%), followed by "identity theft" (33%) and "buying scams" (23%) during the previous two years. Fraudsters and scammers seem to primarily use online channels (such as email, social media, and online advertisements), and buying scams the kind of fraud most frequently linked to financial harm and having the greatest influence on consumers' purchasing decisions are frequently encountered through online advertisements, including those on social media. It comes as no surprise that a person's usage of the internet often is the best indicator of their likelihood of encountering the many sorts of fraud the study looked at. Internet users who use it often (at least once per week) are 25 percentage points more likely to experience at least one sort of fraud than those who use it seldom or never.



However, phone calls whether from mobile devices or landlines remain a significant route for fraud and scams. Someone who has fallen victim to fraud or scams is more inclined to exercise caution while using the internet, such as refraining from clicking on links sent to them by someone they don't know. Although it is impossible to say for sure that being the target of a scam or fraud caused people to behave cautiously online, many of those who did (38%) said it did have an impact on their online buying behavior, and this rises to the majority of those who did (53% and 66%, respectively) who experienced a buying scam and/or any financial loss as a result of the fraud they experienced. Therefore, the effects of fraud and scams on consumers in the EU go beyond only the personal, since customers' market behaviors alter as a consequence. Consumers often experience some kind of negative effect as a consequence of being the target of a scam or fraud.

A negative financial effect is felt by around a quarter (24%) of people who fall victim to a scam or fraud, although this is virtually never the only negative impact they experience. Consumers are often harmed emotionally or physically (79%) when they experience a scam or fraud, regardless of whether there is a financial loss involved. Importantly, while those with financial difficulties are less likely to experience fraud, those who do experience fraud are more likely to experience financial loss as a result of that experience, which suggests that the financially vulnerable may be particularly vulnerable. According to the poll, those who are financially struggling are 12 percentage points more likely than those who are in a very easy financial condition to suffer a financial loss as a result of a scam or fraud (among those who have actually encountered such a fraud). Despite the fact that the great majority of people who fall victim to a scam or fraud suffer some kind of loss as a consequence, few customers report scams and fraud, especially to the appropriate authorities.

Only 21% of those who encountered a scam or fraud reported it to a government agency, albeit this percentage was much higher when respondents sustained a financial loss of more than 50 EUR. Instead of reporting it to consumer organizations or authorities, consumers are more likely to do it to the police (6%) and their bank or credit card company (7%) among the formal channels. When asked what their ideal method of communication would be, Europeans said they would prefer a government-run phone number or website so they could report fraud and scams they see. The likelihood that Europeans would report fraud and scams to friends and family is much higher (38%). The motivation for those who do report the scam or fraud is to stop it from occurring to them or to others (45%), and similarly, for those who do not report it, this is often (23%) because they do not believe it would change anything. It's interesting to note that a lot of people are aware of scams and fraud since they have seen an ad alerting them about it. Despite this, not all demographics are being reached by these ads, particularly those whose socioeconomic circumstances make it the least likely that they may fall victim to a scam or fraud.

## CONCLUSION

In conclusion, in our connected and digitally driven society, it is essential to prevent scams and frauds. This investigation of scam avoidance highlights the critical role that knowledge, alertness, and well-informed decision-making have in preserving customers' financial security and personal information. The variety of fraud and scams, from financial fraud to internet phishing, emphasizes the need for customers to be well-informed about possible hazards and fraudsters' tricks. The first step in avoiding becoming a victim of these scams is understanding typical warning signals and exercising caution when disclosing personal information. A crucial component of scam prevention is education. Consumer education initiatives and tools spread vital knowledge about common



scams and provide advice on how to react appropriately. People may actively guard themselves against exploitation by keeping up with new schemes and developing a skeptical mentality. The ease and vulnerability brought forth by the digital age highlight the necessity for good cyber hygiene habits and responsible online conduct. To keep secure online, it is essential to use effective cybersecurity tools, follow privacy best practices, and confirm the legitimacy of digital communications.

## REFERENCES:

- [1] P. Datta, S. N. Panda, S. Tanwar, and R. K. Kaushal, "A Technical Review Report on Cyber Crimes in India," in *2020 International Conference on Emerging Smart Computing and Informatics, ESCI 2020*, 2020. doi: 10.1109/ESCI48226.2020.9167567.
- [2] H. K. Baker, J. R. Nofsinger, and V. Puttonen, "Introduction to the Savvy Investor's Guide to Avoiding Pitfalls, Frauds, and Scams," in *The Savvy Investor's Guide to Avoiding Pitfalls, Frauds, and Scams*, 2020. doi: 10.1108/978-1-78973-559-820201004.
- [3] M. T. Schaper And P. Weber, "Understanding Small Business Scams," *J. Enterprising Cult.*, 2012, Doi: 10.1142/S0218495812500148.
- [4] C. Yagemann, S. P. Chung, E. Uzun, S. Ragam, B. Saltaformaggio, and W. Lee, "On the Feasibility of Automating Stock Market Manipulation," in *ACM International Conference Proceeding Series*, 2020. doi: 10.1145/3427228.3427241.
- [5] L. Manchikanti, V. Singh, and M. V. Boswell, "Interventional pain management at crossroads: The perfect storm brewing for a new decade of challenges," *Pain Physician*. 2010. doi: 10.36076/ppj.2010/13/e111.
- [6] H. K. Baker, J. R. Nofsinger, and V. Puttonen, *The Savvy Investor's Guide to Avoiding Pitfalls, Frauds, and Scams*. 2020. doi: 10.1108/9781789735598.
- [7] D. Finney, "Mortgage Fraud: Understanding and Avoiding It," *Investopedia*, 2019.
- [8] A. Norta, K. Nyman-Metcalf, A. Ben Othman, and A. Rull, "'My agent will not let me talk to the general': Software agents as a tool against internet scams," in *The Future of Law and eTechnologies*, 2016. doi: 10.1007/978-3-319-26896-5\_2.
- [9] J. LaBrie, A. Collier, and A. Palmer, "Cybercrime Report: The Human Impact," *Comput. Fraud Secur.*, 2010.

## CHAPTER 16

### A BRIEF DISCUSSION ON HOUSING AND RENTAL AGREEMENTS

---

Dr M.Govindaraj, Associate Professor  
Department of Marketing, Jain (deemed to be University), Bangalore, Karnataka, India  
Email Id- dr.govindarajm@cms.ac.in

#### **ABSTRACT:**

Housing and rental agreements, which specify the duties and rights of both landlords and renters, are the cornerstone of safe and peaceful living situations. The complexity of housing and rental agreements is examined in this abstract, which emphasizes how important it is for all parties to have clarity, legal protection, and fair conditions. The abstract looks into the key conditions of occupancy, rent payment specifics, security deposits, maintenance obligations, and dispute resolution procedures that are included in housing and rental agreements. It emphasizes how crucial proper documentation is to prevent misunderstandings and conflicts during the course of the tenancy. In addition, the abstract addresses the legal frameworks that control housing and rental contracts, highlighting the importance of landlord-tenant regulations in protecting each party's rights and maintaining fairness. It examines the subtleties of rental contracts, leasing agreements, and many types of housing arrangements, including single-family houses, flats, and communal areas. New aspects of housing and rental agreements are introduced by the changing housing scene, which is driven by urbanization and shifting lifestyle choices. The conventional idea of housing contracts is changing as a result of co-living arrangements, short-term rentals provided by websites like Earbob, and sustainable housing projects.

#### **KEYWORDS:**

Agreements, Housing, Lease, Maintenance, Occupancy.

#### **INTRODUCTION**

You learned about our government's efforts to make housing available to everyone in the Generic Course. As tenure choices, you were also exposed to renting, purchasing or constructing your own home, and social housing. You have access to broad information on the different government housing assistance programs via the Generic Course. After that, you learned about contracts, the repercussions of breaking a contract, and your obligations as a homeowner. You also learned about house finance and savings. Finally, you learned important facts about HIV/AIDS and how it may impact your housing. A study of this data will be very helpful to you. You will study about renting, a non-ownership alternative, in this specific course. There are some learning tasks towards the conclusion of this course. Try your best to finish them [1]–[3].

They are helpful tools to gauge your level of knowledge about renting.

- a. You are a renter if you rent.
- b. The person you are renting from is referred to as a landlord or woman.
- c. The home you rent is not yours.

- d. You have the option of renting a home, an apartment, a room within one, or a backroom. Renting is particularly suitable if you just need a place to stay temporarily. Some people's renting arrangements are long-term.
- e. As long as you provide the proper amount of notice, you are free to leave leased housing.

Note that if there is a minimum term, it is advisable to remain for that complete duration since the landlord/lady may recover the loss of rental from you till the period comes to an end). Always giving warning is advised. B The definitions of "landlord/lady" and "tenant" have previously been covered above. The Lease Agreement is a contract that both parties engage into detailing the terms and circumstances of renting. These parties are the ones that enter into the Lease Agreement. You might demand a written agreement. You should get a formal Lease Agreement if possible. The agreement is legally binding if both the renter and the landlord/lady sign it. Do you still recall how important contracts were explained in the generic course? Let's take a closer look at the Lease Agreement's provisions as a legal document. In a lease agreement, you might learn about:

- a. The policies that apply to the space you are renting.
- b. The permitted moving date.
- c. The amount of rent you must pay and the possibility of an increase.
- d. The amount of the deposit required.
- e. The terms governing the deposit.
- f. The payment due date - This is the deadline for making your rent payment.
- g. The cost of the power and water.
- h. The duration of the lease, which refers to the length of time you must occupy the leased space.
- i. The amount of time a renter must give the landlord or lady notice before leaving the leased property, for instance thirty (30) days.
- j. Additionally, it is your duty as a renter to:
  - k. Pay the rent on time each month.
  - l. If the accounts are separate, pay the monthly service fees.
  - m. Be mindful of your other renters' rights.
  - n. Keep the inside of the unit in good condition.
    - ii. You have to maintain it clean and in excellent shape.
      - a. Make repairs to any property damage you or your family may have caused. The landlord/lady has the same rights as the tenant, including the right to receive the monthly rent on the due date.
      - b. To terminate the lease if you break the terms of the lease.
      - c. If you don't pay your rent, to ask the court to order your eviction and to reclaim the back payment.
      - d. To inspect the home or apartment to make sure everything is in working condition before you leave the building. The inspection must be scheduled at a time that is convenient for you.
      - e. To subtract the deposit from the cost of repairs. The following obligations of the landlord/lady are made to the tenant:
        - f. To provide the tenant with written receipts of all payments outlining the amount paid.

The receipts must include the date of payment and detailed information about the leased property, such as the flat number, block where it is situated, and the tenant's name. The deposit will be held in an interest-bearing account and returned, together with any accrued interest, within fourteen (14) days after the tenant's departure. Breach of the Lease Agreement Consider these instances of

how the Lease Agreement could be violated by the Landlord/Lady: The Landlord/Lady fails to maintain the outside of the property. This might include failing to adequately repair the elevators or gardens, paint the apartment, or generally take care of the space. As a renter: The tenant is careless and fails to maintain the leased property in working order. This could be caused by neglecting to maintain it clean or purposely causing damage to the property.

Have issues with your landlord or lady? It is advisable to discuss any issues you are having with your landlord or woman in order to resolve them. Writing down all of your issues and giving the landlord/lady a copy of it to retain is preferable. Request a meeting where the issue will be discussed and ask for a witness to attend. If you are unable to come to an agreement, you may take the issue to the Rental Tribunal. Do you recognize this? The terms and conditions of the Lease Agreement must be followed by both the Tenant and the Landlord/Lady. Any party who violates the conditions of the Lease Agreement will be in breach of contract, and you may take legal action to recover damages. The Rental Tribunal is a government organization that assists in resolving disputes between landlords/ladies and renters when the two parties are unable to come to an agreement. Either side has the opportunity to appear in court with an attorney.

Recall that this service is free. Keep certified copies of any letters of complaint you send to the landlord or woman in case you file a complaint with the Rental Tribunal.

- a. File a complaint with the Rental Tribunal Housing Office that is closest to you.
- b. It is advised to submit a certified letter if you are unable to physically deliver your complaint letter to the office. After that, you will receive confirmation of postage. There is a form that you must fill out. Obtain this form and complete it accurately.
- c. Bring the Lease Agreement with you to the hearing. By the end of this module, you will be able to:
- d. Describe tenure options
- e. List the fundamental details of each option
- f. Describe the fundamental costs related to each option
- g. module 2 tenure options 3 Copyright National Department of Housing

Tenure options refers to the various ways to obtain housing opportunities or own a home. Both tenure alternatives that result in ownership and non-ownership exist. Whatever course of action is taken, there will always be accompanying expenses. We'll examine these fundamental expenses. Tenure possibilities include:

- a. Owning a home by constructing one yourself or purchasing an existing home
- b. Renting from a landlord or landlady
- c. Renting or purchasing a home in social housing (by special agreement) 1. One of the following options is available to you for how to become a home owner: a. Purchasing an already constructed home You purchase an already constructed home using a Deed of Sale from the seller or a developer.
- d. Land purchase and home construction You purchase a plot of land and sign a building contract with a developer or builder. You buy the land from the developer/builder, who then constructs a home on it. When you purchase property, you get ownership via the registration of the transfer of the property [4]–[6].

Building your own home as part of a People's Housing Process initiative. You are now the owner. The purchase of a house involves several fundamental expenditures. the purchase price, transfer

fees, and bond registration fees if you get a mortgage from a lender. You must pay the service connection fees before moving in; these are deposits made to the municipality for the provision of water and electricity to your home. After you move in, you must pay the following: Monthly service fee This covers the cost of the house's power and water use. Basic monthly Municipal fees are shown in the Tip box on Page 5 under Municipal rates. Your monthly mortgage payment, if you have one from a lender. Upkeep and repairs. Homeowners insurance payments paid on a monthly basis. This legal record, which is kept at the Deeds Office, attests to the owner's legitimate possession of the property. Never purchase a home from someone unless they can provide you with a copy of the property's title deed or, if they have a mortgage loan from a lender, evidence that the lender has the title deed in its possession as security for the mortgage loan.

Every property owner in a municipal jurisdiction is required to pay rates to the Municipality. Every owner of a property must pay this on a monthly basis. Rates and taxes are levied for services that are provided within the boundaries of a municipality. Some examples are street sweeping and maintenance, garbage collection, street lighting, storm-water drains, sewage pipes, and the upkeep of work facilities. You may sell your home and purchase a pricier or larger home at a higher cost when your income rises and you have the means to do so. Adding an addition to your home is another option for increasing its size. A property you own is an asset that might increase in value, but you still have to maintain it. Once you possess the property, you may will it to your kids upon your passing. You may operate a business out of your home and generate cash without having to pay additional rent for a place to do business, for example, a sewing company.

A license is required before you may operate several types of home enterprises. Obtain information from the Municipality.

- a. You may make additional money by renting out a room in your home.
  - b. Your home could be sold for a profit. Ownership has a number of drawbacks, including:
  - c. It involves a lengthy financial commitment that must be honored by making regular payments for things like bond installments, services, and rates.
  - d. As the owner, it is your duty to pay for the upkeep and insurance of your home.
  - e. If you have to sell the home, you can lose money since it sometimes loses value.
  - f. It is more challenging if you wish to relocate; you could want to rent out or sell your house.
- Renting
- g. When you rent a home, apartment, room, or other unit, you have the right to reside there in return for making a payment known as rent.
  - h. The property will not be yours.
  - i. You will be the renter paying a landlord or landlady rent.
  - j. A lease agreement is the legal document that you and your landlord or landlady enter into.
  - k. The terms and conditions of the Lease Agreement must be adhered to by both you and the Landlord/Landlady.
  - l. A few examples of terms and conditions include the following: the monthly rent, the length of the lease (how long you are renting for and if you can extend it), the day on which the rent is due, your maintenance obligations for the property, and any restrictions that must be followed.
  - m. Typically, rent is paid on a monthly basis or as agreed upon by both the tenant and the landlord. There are certain fundamental expenses related to renting. As a renter, you may have to put down a deposit before moving in. This often equates to one month's worth of rent. Maybe even more.

- n. After moving in, you must provide the landlord your first month's rent in advance. This implies that the whole month's rent must be paid before the next one starts.
- o. The water and energy consumed in your rental home are your responsibility to pay for.

Depending on the agreement, either the service provider or the landlord may request this payment from you.

Renting has a number of benefits, including the freedom from long-term ties to the home. A rental home is simpler to leave than an owned one.

- a. Major upkeep and repairs are not your responsibility. This is the landlord's problem.
- b. The rental home's construction does not need insurance. This is the landlord's problem.
- c. You are allowed to operate a company out of your leased home, but you must first get the landlord's approval. Additionally, you'll need to inquire with the municipality about the legality of operating a certain kind of home-based company.
- d. Since the landlord or woman is in charge of paying the municipal fees, you are exempt from doing so. Renting has a number of drawbacks, including the fact that you don't monetarily gain from the payments. The landlord receives these money.
- e. You don't build wealth by seeing the value of your assets rise.
- f. You must remain for the whole of the lease period if there is one. The landlord may charge you for the rent if you have to leave the home before this deadline.
- g. The rent often rises every year.

You'll need to set aside money for this rise. 3. Living in housing estates run by companies known as Housing Institutions is possible thanks to social housing.

Different tenure options are available in social housing, including rent-to-buy (more accurately, "instalment sale").

- a. Rent: In this scenario, the tenant leases a space inside the institution rather than owning it.
- b. Co-ops, in which members share ownership. They are referred to as members.
- c. Before occupying the apartment, a lease must be signed by you as the renter.
- d. The contract in question can be a lease or an installment sale.
- e. The member of a cooperative signs a Use Agreement.
- f. This agreement contains the terms and conditions of residing in the development. For instance, a member or renter agrees to follow specific guidelines known as house rules.
- b. All residents of the development are given legal protection under the House Rules. Joining a housing institution comes with certain fundamental expenses. You pay the following before starting work:
  - a. A deposit. This may be up to two months' worth of rent or user fees. Once you've moved in, you must pay the following in advance:
    - b. The monthly rent or user fees (in a cooperative).
    - c. Your service fees, which cover the power and water consumed by your apartment.
    - d. In the event of an installment sale, a levy that represents your portion of the costs for rates, insurance, and general upkeep of the housing institution's units. Benefits of social housing include the opportunity to live in decent, inexpensive homes.
  - e. You join and reside in a little neighborhood.
  - f. As long as you adhere to the terms and conditions of the contract, you enjoy tenure security.
  - g. When you join a cooperative, you and the other members share ownership.



- h. You support the Co-Operative's financial expansion.
- i. If you decide to leave the cooperative, you could be eligible to receive a portion of the property's increase in value.

The inability to live as you choose is one drawback of social housing. You must adhere to the House Rules in social housing.

The monthly rent, usage charge, and tax (in certain circumstances) often rise annually. You'll need to set aside money for this rise. Have your needs for a home changed since you last thought about them? Are you better knowledgeable about the terms of your employment? All tenure agreements provide for recurring or one-time payments for certain items. For instance, rent, mortgage payments, rates, and regular water and power bills. You should carefully monitor your capacity to pay owning a property by taking a close look at your finances. Describe your ability to pay your debts off at the end of the month, including your rent or mortgage payment, and still have money left over.

Describe a personal budget exercise and complete it. List ways to improve your ability to pay your debts off at the end of the month, including saving money. If you can, you most likely have the means to purchase or rent a home. Do you spend more money than you make each month? If the answer is YES, consider if you can afford to purchase or rent a home. Your capacity to afford to buy or rent a home is referred to as affordability. It might be either favorable or unfavorable. If you can pay off all of your debts and other financial obligations, including the price of purchasing or renting a home, with the money you have, that is a good sign.

If you are unable to pay off all of your debts and other financial obligations with the money you have, this is a negative. As a consequence, you could find yourself having to take out increasing amounts of debt to pay off your obligations. This is not something you want to be experiencing. How can you keep track of your monthly income and expenses? You are able to create a budget exercise. A personal budgeting exercise Keeping track of two significant sums requires a budget. Your take-home pay, or monthly income, is one. The second is the sum of your monthly outgoings. When creating a budget, you total up all of your monthly costs and take that amount out of your take-home pay. You may check to see whether your spending exceeds your income. Or you may check your balance after paying your bills and other regular monthly spending. Exercise on creating a budget may be found.

Fill out the budget form with your own personal data. Regarding your spending, be truthful. To really understand your level of affordability, use the budget. Your regular monthly income is what you get as your set monthly income. Your gross revenue is this. If you have a permanent job, your set monthly income is your basic gross wage. Your take-home pay is the amount you get after deductions, such as taxes. Your net income is the sum of your tax, UIF, PAYE, and medical assistance. You must include some grants, such those for disabilities, as part of your income if you receive them. For instance, working overtime may result in you earning more certain months. You may not work overtime every month, therefore this is not a set income. Your monthly income may fluctuate if you have a part-time job.

You don't have a fixed income because of this. Monthly expenses: You must make payments on your accounts and loans each month until the balance is paid in full. Monthly costs include things like your account payments, fees, and loan payments, among others. These will include auto loans, student loans, clothing accounts, life insurance, and/or burial insurance. Groceries, transportation,

rent, phone, electricity, water, entertainment, medical bills, and obligations to assist other family members are additional monthly costs. There are certain costs that you anticipate having on a regular basis. Annual costs such as those for television licenses, tuition, books, and uniforms are also sometimes required. Unexpected costs include others. These are the unexpected costs. For instance, even if you don't anticipate being sick, you could need funds to pay the doctor if you need to see the doctor or purchase medication. You never know when your automobile may breakdown.

You should look at measures to increase your affordability if you discover that you are in debt or have been spending more each month than you are bringing in. You may increase your affordability by: Setting up a budget and making commitments and monthly costs in advance. Be judicious in how you spend a fortune. Clear your debts. Refrain from creating accounts for clothes or other items in order to get credit quickly. Steer clear of using someone else's money to pay someone else. Shop intelligently to avoid wasting money. Save, even if it's only a little bit. Just purchase what you need, not necessarily what you want. If you owe money, make plans to pay it back and honor your commitments! Use caution when obtaining a microloan, particularly for items you do not need. You'll be charged a lot in interest.

Everybody should make an effort to set aside money each month in case they encounter unforeseen costs. Saving money for a distant objective is also a smart idea. Additionally, certain home alternatives covered by the government's home Subsidy Scheme need a down payment of at least R2,479,00. Before the subsidy is authorized, the recipient must make the required contribution. The donation will sometimes exceed R2 479,00. You can: Save independently. Join a savings club or save in a group. You now know how to assess and control your affordability. If you opt to go this path, you will discover in Module 4 how you may borrow money to assist you in buying your own home, subject to your affordability. The affordability of the module before this one was examined. Additionally, you performed a financial exercise to determine your affordability. The financial alternatives you have to help you purchase your own home or make improvements to the one you currently own are covered in this session. You must provide the seller the purchase price when you acquire a home. The buyer has two payment options: cash payment or borrowing money from a lender if they do not have the full amount in cash but may be paid back in installments.

The Lenders Since they are the lenders, banks, non-bank home lenders, and micro-lenders may help you in this area. Lenders provide their consumers with items including personal loans, mortgages, and auto loans. Some lenders solely provide loans for home purchases. Lending money to those who need it and collecting the money back are the lender's businesses. Credit is what this is, and credit always has a price. Interest is the main expense associated with borrowing money from a lender. In addition to interest costs, some lenders may impose administrative and other expenses. The borrower is responsible for paying interest for each day that the lender is still owed money. Different lenders will impose different interest rates.

A mortgage loan Banks and certain non-bank lenders that specialize in housing finance provide this sort of loan. It is crucial for you to search around for the best interest rate on offer if you need to access home financing. The mortgage loan is a lengthy one, with a maximum period of 20 years. The loan amount is typically equal to 80% of the home's cost. Before the loan is approved, you, the borrower, must pay a 20% deposit or provide additional security. Typically, you pay the deposit up front in cash. As security or collateral for the money lent by the lender, the house's worth is used. The mortgage bond is registered by the lender over the property. As a result, the property is

a security interest for the lender. The property's title deed is typically in the lender's hands. This does not imply that the lender is the real estate's owner. If you, the borrower, default on your mortgage loan, the lender has the right to take possession of the home and sell it to recoup the debt. You will then typically forfeit the home, the deposit, and the loan repayment proceeds. The lender can require that you get homeowner's and life insurance. In the case of your death, life insurance will ensure that the loan is paid off, and homeowner's insurance will pay for damages if the house is damaged or destroyed by fire or a natural disaster like strong winds or heavy rains. Prior to the loan being repaid, the borrower must cover certain expenses. The upfront expenses are those.

When you apply for a loan, you must be aware of all the fees involved so that you understand what you are paying for and have the funds on hand. Transfer fee A lawyer, known as a conveyancer, must prepare the necessary paperwork for the transfer of the property from the outgoing owner (the seller) to the incoming owner (the buyer) to be registered. For these services, the attorney must be compensated. Moreover, the Deeds Office where the transfer is recorded will need payment of a Deeds Office charge. Bond registration fees The documentation for the registration of a mortgage bond in the lender's favor are prepared by the lender's conveyancer or attorney. Additionally, this has to be recorded at the Deeds Office. The conveyancer's charge, a tax known as stamp duty that must be paid to the government, as well as a Deeds Office fee are all included in the bond registration fees. Opening a bond account has a fee.

The initiation fee is what we refer to as. The lender must pay a fee to determine if the property provides enough security for the loan. The valuation or inspection charge is what this is known as. For the length of the loan term, you will make a monthly loan installment once the bond has been registered. Due to fluctuating interest rates, this payment amount will also vary. The loan payment is made up of the following items: loan repayment amount Interest a loan guarantee premium (if necessary) Life and homeowner insurance premiums Administration fees (ledger fees) Non-Mortgage Loans A non-mortgage loan is a housing loan without a mortgage bond as security, but where other forms of security are used, such as guarantees.

This product is provided by banks and a few non-bank home lenders. The typical repayment time for a non-mortgage loan is up to 10 years. In certain cases, the security needed is a guarantee from a pension or provident fund, in which case: Both employment and pension/provident contributions are required. You must consent to the loan being secured by a part of your available Pension/Provident Fund. To support the guarantee provided by the Pension/Provident Fund for the loan, you must pledge this percentage of your Pension/Provident Fund as collateral. If you don't pay your loan installment, the lender may make a claim against the Pension/Provident Fund to recover the unpaid balance of the loan. If this does occur, bear in mind that it implies you won't have any money for yourself when you retire from work, no money to pay for services, etc., since the Pension/Provident Fund was spent to pay for the house/debt.

When utilizing non-mortgage financing, there are certain fundamental charges. You must pay transfer fees to have the property registered in your name. Microloans This loan is less than R10,000 and is a short-term loan with a repayment term of two to three years. It also has an interest rate on the loan amount. For this loan, the micro lender doesn't need any collateral. Typically, it is costly because to the high interest rate. Keep in mind to only get this form of loan from a licensed micro lender. You have the right to request documentation proving the micro lender's membership in the Micro Finance Regulatory Council. If you borrow money from a micro lender, make sure they are registered with the Micro Finance Regulatory Council (MFRC). The micro lender must

provide you their registration certificate. Consumers are protected by this organization. All licensed microlenders are required to operate in accordance with a set of guidelines. Look for the emblem, which is often visible on the storefront window. The majority of lenders will analyze your credit to see if you are a responsible borrower.

They use the credit bureau to verify your credit. Every account you have, whether old and new, is documented by the credit bureau. If you are a good payer or if there are judgments against you, they may let the lender know. You have the right to: Go to any lender of your choice; or Have the lender deny you a loan if you cannot demonstrate that you are a responsible payer. Although it isn't always effective, try to negotiate the interest rate that the lender wants to charge you. Be aware of ALL fees or the cost of borrowing money so that nothing is concealed. Consider your options for as long as you need to. Request that the lender clarify your arrangement and all of the contract's terms to you in a language you can comprehend. Be aware of the reasons why your application was rejected. According to the 1996 South African Constitution, everyone has the right to obtain decent housing. Therefore, the government will assist individuals who are prepared to help themselves get a simple home.

The basic dwelling is defined as a house with a gross floor size of 30m<sup>2</sup> (minimum) on a serviced site. To guarantee that housing is feasible, the government creates legislation. The role actors who provide housing are many. One of the role actors is you, the housing customer. To help individuals obtain housing, the government provides a housing subsidy program. People who meet the requirements may get subsidies provided they meet specific requirements outlined by the government. The most crucial requirement is that a family's combined monthly household income cannot exceed R3,500. You will also be required to make a contribution if you are eligible for a subsidy. According to the subsidy regulations, this entails that you must increase the subsidy by making a financial contribution or participating in the construction of your subsidized home via the People's Housing Process.

## DISCUSSION

Who is eligible to get a subsidy is subject to broad guidelines. Because the requirements are dependent on several combinations of regulations, read carefully. Please pay close attention to the "and/or" at the conclusion of each bullet point. You will qualify for a subsidy if: Your total monthly household income is not more than R3 500 and You are married (civil or customary), or You live with a long-term partner or You are single with financial dependants You have not received a state subsidy before You are a first time home owner You are a South African citizen or you have a permanent residence permit and You understand what a contract means and the responsibilities that go with it.

This requires that you be of sound mind, older than 21 years old, or, if you are less than 21, married, divorced, or legally emancipated. If you qualify but enter a housing institution, you will receive a full subsidy. The amount of the subsidy is based on the families' gross monthly household income; the less the subsidy, the more you will receive.

This indicates that you have legal capacity. The subsidy amount is dependent on the families' gross monthly household income; the less the subsidy, the more you will receive. Applying for a Subsidy You will need the following items to apply for a Subsidy: A certified copy of your bar-coded ID and that of your spouse or partner Proof of your Dependents, or A certified copy of your marriage certificate, or Proof of Divorce if you are Divorced, or If you are Widowed, a Death Certificate

Proof of How Much You Earn Each Month A Recent Salary Advice Slip A Certified Copy You may submit an application at your municipal office, a Provincial Housing Department location, or a lender where you would submit a house loan application.

A form for applying for a subsidy must be completed. You will need to provide documentation of your gross income. This is your entire income before any deductions, such as taxes, health insurance, and pension. The information in your application will be reviewed by a government official or financial institution. You will be informed in writing whether your subsidy has been accepted or rejected. Your accepted application will come with an HSS Number. Keep in mind that you could be forced to contribute more funds or labor to the subsidy. You may either achieve this by contributing part of your own cash to the house or by building your home on your own via a controlled project. The Peoples Housing Process is what is being used here. In other words, you provide labor or "sweat equity." You may also contribute to the subsidy with your own money, savings, or a loan from a lender. Go to a lender that can take your deposit(s) if you need to save money for your donation. When filling up a deposit slip, don't forget to precisely state your HSS Number. The lenders who will accept your donations will be recommended to you by your municipality.

A one-time deposit may also be made at a municipality or the provincial housing department. Your every deposit will be tracked in the National Savings Database of the Provincial Housing Department. Please take notice that the database is not yet operational. Your name will be deleted from the housing subsidy database if you don't make your payment. Future applications for a subsidy are acceptable. The government offers a variety of subsidy options. Let's look at each one in isolation. We will also determine your contribution amount in each situation. Individual subsidy an eligible person may get an individual subsidy to: Purchase an existing home, with or without credit. When applying for a credit-linked subsidy, the applicant will only be eligible for the subsidy if the lender approves him or her for a mortgage. Purchase a stand from a builder or developer who has a building contract.

The home is then constructed on the stand by the developer/builder. The developer or builder must be registered with the NHBRC in order to get the subsidy. Please be aware that you will be asked to sign a statement stating that you are willing and able to provide the amount that is requested of you. The Project Linked Subsidy A project-linked subsidy is available to qualified individuals who want to purchase a stand from a developer or builder in a project that has been granted the go-ahead and is being undertaken by the Municipality or Provincial Government. The Municipality oversees the grants and applications for subsidies.

The Consolidation Subsidy You may utilize the consolidation subsidy to construct a home on the same site where you already have one if you were provided a serviced parcel of land by the State before the new government took office. The rural subsidy is only applicable in unique circumstances when you have certain rights to use property. In other words, you wish to construct on property that is not yours but that you have the legal right to inhabit. You possess what are known as "functional tenure rights." You may remain on the land if it is permitted by tribal rules and traditions or if your chief has granted you permission to do so. A Peoples Housing Process may or may not employ the rural subsidies. Peoples Housing Process (PHP) If you take part in the PHP, you will construct your own home. Every family taking part in the initiative receives training in the numerous trades required to construct quality homes. The project is managed by a support



organization, and several individuals are responsible for project management or skill development. You are not needed to make a financial contribution.

However, you will put in some labor. You participate in the housing process for people in order to: Build on property that may be partly or fully served, such as a water tap shared by a few households. How much does PHP subsidies cost, and how much do you pay? There are exceptions to all of the aforementioned subsidy requirements. See the table below. People who are considered to be impoverished are exempt from the rules. This refers to those who are over 65, over 60, handicapped, or ill. In all circumstances, a monthly income cannot be more than R800. In each of the aforementioned scenarios, the subsidy applicant will get the entire R28 279 needed to purchase a starter home. If you meet the requirements, you must submit an application for the exemption. You'll need to provide some paperwork, like a medical certificate.

**The Institutional Subsidy** You may apply to reside in a Housing Institution if you are eligible for a Government Subsidy. The Housing Institution gets the entire amount of the subsidy and utilizes the subsidies allotted for each applicant who meets the requirements to join the Housing Institution to construct the homes. Hostel Redevelopment Grant Municipalities are in the process of converting the "hostels" into inexpensive rental housing choices. If you leave the housing institution, you may reapply for a subsidy and will obtain it if you still qualify. Public Sector Hostels Redevelopment Programmer is the name of this procedure. The hostels will be upgraded and converted into rental family or single accommodations. Hostels have not often been properly maintained, therefore this approach will need for significant renovations to be made to these structures.

Only in cases where the subsidized homes are built by registered developers or builders does the subsidy program include an NHBRC warranty. In order to get the warranty, the homes must be registered with the NHBRC. The guarantee covers a few items, such as the roof's protection against leaks for a year, structural flaws for five years, subpar craftsmanship, and anything else on the "Snag list" that the developer or builder must fix within three months of occupancy.

The "Snag List" is a list of all the minor issues that need to be resolved before the developer or builder gets paid in full for the job completed. The NHBRC does not give coverage in cases where the occupant has harmed the dwelling, nor does it cover routine maintenance and wear and tear. The Peoples Housing Process or the rural subsidy-built homes are not covered by the NHBRC warranty. A verbal or written agreement is referred to as a contract. The parties to the agreement are the individuals who engage into it.

All of the terms the parties agree upon are included in a contract. The terms and conditions are what they are known as. Some agreements must be put in writing in order to be valid and enforceable. Typically, they include loans and contracts for the sale of land, either with or without a dwelling on it. But having a formal agreement is usually preferable. If the agreement is in writing, both parties must sign it. They can only act in this manner after they fully comprehend its terms and circumstances. A contract is often also signed by two witnesses. Each page should be signed by the parties and the witnesses. Before you sign a contract, you must read it over and ensure that you understand its terms. Your obligation is to do this. This implies that you must be of sound mind, at least 21 years old (there are exceptions to this general rule), and not sequestered in order to ask someone who is knowledgeable about contracts to read and explain the terms and conditions to you.



Examples of housing-related agreements or contracts are provided on the pages that follow. You will learn the names of the parties and some of the main details of the contract in each instance. Deed of Sale and Builder's Contract This is the agreement between the buyer of the land and the builder (i.e., the future owner of the home) (remember that the sale of the land and the construction of the home are two separate matters, though they occasionally come together in one agreement.) See Tenure Options on Page 3 of Module 2 for more information. The developer or builder is one of the parties, while the customer is the new homeowner.

This contract typically includes the following information: All expenses, including the site price, construction costs, and attorney fees. The area of the property, any servitudes, and the terms. The house's size according to the plan. When the structure will be finished. Warranties against structural flaws, roof leaks, or duties to fix items that were improperly constructed or incomplete throughout the maintenance period, such as the NHBRC warranty program. The terms governing how and when to pay. A cancellation clause or suspense or conclusive conditions, such as language stating that if a client's loan application is denied or their application for a government subsidy is denied, the agreement with the developer or builder is nullified or terminated. The repercussions of any party's default. The specification list is an attachment to the plan that lists the fixtures and finishes that will be used in the building [7]–[9].

### CONCLUSION

Finally, it should be noted that housing and rental agreements are essential in creating a foundation for safe and happy living arrangements between landlords and renters. This analysis of housing and rental agreements emphasizes how important they are for giving each party participating in the agreement legal security, clarity, and fair conditions. The precise specifics of housing and rental agreements, such as rent amounts, occupancy conditions, maintenance requirements, and dispute resolution procedures, make sure that both landlords and renters are aware of their respective responsibilities. To avoid misunderstandings and possible issues throughout the lease time, thorough documentation is crucial. The legal structures that control housing and rental agreements protect both renters' and landlords' rights. These frameworks, which are often influenced by landlord-tenant legislation, provide a level playing field that promotes justice and conformity to the law. The classic ideas of housing contracts are put to the test by the changing urbanization patterns and new dwelling arrangements that define the housing scene. Co-living arrangements and short-term rentals are two innovations that raise new questions about housing and rental contracts.

### REFERENCES:

- [1] J. T. Gbadegesin, H. van der Heijden, and P. Boelhouwer, "Investigating defiant attitudes in keeping lease agreement obligations in private rental housing market in Nigeria," *Prop. Manag.*, 2016, doi: 10.1108/PM-10-2014-0043.
- [2] D. I. Daniel, O. Ojo, and O. Augustina, "An Examination of the Tenancy Agreement as a Shield in Property Management in Nigeria," *Int. J. Bus. Adm.*, 2012, doi: 10.5430/ijba.v3n4p54.
- [3] E. Erniwati And M. Roestamy, "Analysis Of Juridis Household Contract House Rent (Rusunawa) In Acceleration Of Housing Supply For Low-Income Community," *J. Ilm. Living Law*, 2018, Doi: 10.30997/Jill.V9i1.1020.

- [4] T. A. Weber, "Intermediation in a Sharing Economy: Insurance, Moral Hazard, and Rent Extraction," *J. Manag. Inf. Syst.*, 2014, doi: 10.1080/07421222.2014.995520.
- [5] I. S. Ezennia and S. O. Hoskara, "Exploring the severity of factors influencing sustainable affordable housing choice: Evidence from Abuja, Nigeria," *Sustain.*, 2019, doi: 10.3390/su11205792.
- [6] K. Vringer, M. van Middelkoop, and N. Hoogervorst, "Saving energy is not easy: An impact assessment of Dutch policy to reduce the energy requirements of buildings," *Energy Policy*, 2016, doi: 10.1016/j.enpol.2016.02.047.
- [7] B. Egner and K. J. Grabietz, "In search of determinants for quoted housing rents: Empirical evidence from major German cities," *Urban Res. Pract.*, 2018, doi: 10.1080/17535069.2017.1395906.
- [8] H. Seshimo, "Optimal tenant protection," *Reg. Sci. Urban Econ.*, 2003, doi: 10.1016/S0166-0462(02)00002-9.
- [9] K. M. Leung and C. Y. Yiu, "Rent determinants of sub-divided units in Hong Kong," *J. Hous. Built Environ.*, 2019, doi: 10.1007/s10901-018-9607-4.

## CHAPTER 17

### A BRIEF STUDY ON UNDERSTANDING TAXES

---

Dr Sireesha Nanduri, Assistant Professor  
 Department of Finance, Jain (deemed to be University), Bangalore, Karnataka, India  
 Email Id- sireesha\_n@cms.ac.in

#### ABSTRACT:

The ability to understand taxes has a significant impact on government income, economic policies, and financial choices for both individuals and businesses. This abstract investigates the value of studying taxes by illuminating their complexity, influence on people and businesses, and wider economic ramifications. The abstract explores the fundamental elements of taxes, including various tax regimes including income tax, sales tax, real estate tax, and corporation tax. It draws attention to how taxes are used to pay for government initiatives and services that improve social well-being. The abstract also explores the complexity of tax laws, deductions, exemptions, and credits, highlighting the significance of tax compliance and preparation. It emphasizes how having a thorough grasp of tax rules may enable people and organizations to minimize their tax bills while remaining within the law. The abstract also examines how taxes affect wealth distribution, investment choices, and economic behavior. It covers the impact of taxation on incentives, entrepreneurship, and economic expansion, which shapes the overall strength of economies. The digital era has changed how tax management is done, with technology making filing and preparing taxes more effective. The abstract highlights the contribution of internet platforms, software, and digital technologies to the simplification of tax procedures.

#### KEYWORDS:

Corporate Law, Income Tax, Property Tax, Taxation.

#### INTRODUCTION

Taxes are what? Taxes are mandatory contributions to the government that are used to pay for public goods and services that benefit the whole community. Knowing your taxes is crucial to managing your finances both now and in the future. What kinds of taxes exist? Income, payroll, sales, and property taxes are examples of common taxes. Federal, state, and municipal governments may levy income taxes on both earned and unearned income, such as salaries, wages, tips, commissions, and interest and dividends. The majority of the money the federal government collects comes from income taxes. Income taxes are not levied by every state and municipality, and if your income is below a certain level, the government could not even try to collect them. By claiming tax credits and deductions on your tax return, you may alter the amount of income tax you owe:

A tax deduction is a sum (typically a personal or corporate cost) that lowers income liable to tax. A tax credit is a decrease in a tax that is made dollar for dollar. It may be immediately subtracted from the taxes due [1]–[3].

Tax credits may boost your tax refund or decrease the amount of tax you owe, and certain credits may cause a refund even if you have no tax liability. For instance, if a taxpayer is taking care of children or other dependents, they may be able to claim a tax credit, which lowers their tax liability.

Income taxes are collected by deducting money from your paycheck (also known as withholding). The money is taken out by employers and sent to the government. Self-employed individuals, such as business owners and ride-share drivers, must also pay income taxes; however, these taxes are not deducted from their compensation.

Those taxes must be paid by self-employed individuals on their own. You prevent a hefty tax payment at the end of the year if you are self-employed, be sure you pay anticipated taxes four times during the year. Employers and workers both pay payroll taxes. The Social Security program and a portion of the Medicare program are supported by these levies. The sum is deducted (or withheld) from the employee's paychecks. FICA is used to refer to payroll taxes on an employee's pay stub. The Federal Insurance Contributions Act, sometimes known as FICA, is the statute that permits the payroll tax for Social Security and Medicare. Self-employed individuals, such as business owners and rideshare drivers, are responsible for paying their whole payroll taxes. Employees fill out Form W-4 to estimate how much should be withheld from their paychecks for payroll taxes and income taxes.

When a person's personal or financial status changes, such as if they get married or have a kid, the Internal Revenue Service (IRS) advises that they submit a new Form W-4. A tax on retail goods called a sales tax is based on a predetermined portion of the retail price. When one purchases anything, they must pay this tax. Along with income and property taxes, sales taxes are often used by state and local governments to fund their public services. Real estate, yachts, cars, and recreational vehicles are just a few examples of the property that is subject to property taxes. It is good to be aware of estate taxes and customs. A tax on the value of the assets a person possesses upon death is known as an estate tax. Only when an estate has a value more than a specified threshold is this tax due.

Following the use of exemptions and various types of tax credits, very few people actually pay this tax. A tariff is a levy imposed on goods brought in from abroad. Tariffs have the potential to raise the costs of taxed goods, which might then be passed on to consumers as higher prices. Additionally, taxes may be progressive or regressive. Based on the idea of capacity to pay, a progressive tax takes a bigger proportion of income from high-income groups than from low-income ones. For instance, a progressive tax system may impose a 10% tax on low-income taxpayers, a 15% tax on middle-income taxpayers, and a 30% tax on high-income taxpayers. The federal income tax is a system of graduated taxes. Everyone pays the same amount or percentage under a regressive tax, such as a sales tax.

Although it may seem egalitarian due to this, a tax of this kind results in lower-income persons paying a bigger percentage of their income than do wealthy people. What kind of expenses are covered by taxes? Taxes are a regular part of our lives. Each of the federal, state, and local governmental tiers in the United States uses taxes to fund social services. Federal taxes The federal government uses tax money to fund important national expenses such as national defense, education, health care for the underprivileged, unemployment insurance, benefits like food stamps and housing subsidies, transportation, natural resource management and protection, medical research, and pensions for retired military personnel and government employees. Federal payroll taxes: Among the biggest programs supported by the federal government are Social Security and Medicare. Payroll taxes are the major source of funding for these initiatives.

Retirement-age employees, those with disabilities, and their dependents are all covered by Social Security. For adults 65 years of age and older, certain younger persons with impairments, and those

with chronic kidney disease who need dialysis or a transplant, Medicare offers medical coverage. Other federal taxes: Tariffs and income taxes are two other categories of federal taxes. State taxes Local taxes States employ taxes to fund services including law enforcement, road and bridge building and upkeep, social services for the elderly and underprivileged, and financial support for regional public education systems. The state has an impact on taxes. State income taxes are common. Certain states don't. Both sales taxes and property taxes are common in many states. Items like vehicles and yachts are subject to state property taxes.

Certain people are exempt from paying sales taxes or income taxes in certain states. Local governments (including counties, cities, and towns) employ taxes to pay for services like police and fire protection, building and maintaining roads and bridges, and social programs for the underprivileged and old. Public schools are mostly funded by local taxes as well. Depending on the municipal government, taxes change. A small number of municipal governments impose an income tax. Both sales taxes and property taxes are often used. Items like homes and condos are subject to local property taxes.

What are some things to keep in mind while paying taxes? Whether they work for a company or on their own, most people must submit a tax return. On Form W-2, employers detail the income, Social Security, and Medicare taxes they have withheld. The data on Form W-2 is used by employees to finish their individual income tax forms. Even if they are not shown on Form W-2, all earnings, salaries, bonuses, commissions, and gratuities are taxable income. Self-employed individuals do not get W-2s. Some self-employed persons work for a business or person as contractors, not as employees of that business or person.

These independent contractors get Form 1099-NEC, and they fill up their tax returns with the income details on that document. Young individuals may believe they shouldn't file a tax return because they didn't make enough money or because their parents or guardians are still paying their bills. However, a lot of individuals could not get their tax refund because they neglected to complete a federal income tax return. When a taxpayer's total tax payments exceed the total tax, they are entitled to a tax refund.

The Federal Insurance Contributions Act (FICA): This legislation mandates that taxes be withheld from your paycheck in order to contribute to Social Security and Medicare; in exchange, your employer makes the same contribution on your behalf. Medicare: A health insurance program funded by payroll deductions and run by the federal Social Security Administration for adults 65 and older, certain younger people with impairments, and those with chronic kidney failure who need dialysis or a transplant. Payroll taxes, which also include Social Security and Medicare taxes, are deducted from your paycheck. Social Security.

This program offers payments to disabled and retired employees, as well as to their unmarried children, surviving spouses, and former spouses (in certain circumstances). Tax credit: A decrease in tax that is paid in full. It may be immediately subtracted from the taxes due. Tax credits may boost your tax refund or decrease the amount of tax you owe, and certain credits may cause a refund even if you have no tax liability. Tax deduction: A sum (typically a corporate or personal cost) that lowers taxable income. ° Taxes: Mandatory contributions to the government that are used to pay for public goods and services that benefit the whole community [4]–[6].

TIP Go to [consumerfinance.gov/financial-education-glossary](http://consumerfinance.gov/financial-education-glossary) to see the CFPB's financial education glossary. Group projects: Assign students to teams. Hand out copies of the worksheet

under "Understanding taxes and your paycheck" to each student. Provide each team with a PC or tablet with Internet connection. Inform the class that they only have 15 to 20 minutes to do their worksheets.

It is suggested that one student from each team recite each statement out before the team decides whether it is true or untrue. In a situation where many governments must deal with less revenue, rising expenditures, and resulting fiscal constraints, raising revenue remains the most important function of taxes, which serve as the main means of financing public goods like maintaining law and order and public infrastructure.

Encourage students to openly share their thoughts and opinions with teammates. There are a number of broad tax policy factors that have typically influenced the formation of taxation systems, assuming a specific amount of revenue that has to be produced, which relies on the larger economic and fiscal policies of the nation in question. These include adaptability, impartiality, efficacy and justice, certainty and simplicity, and efficiency. These broad principles served as the foundation for the 1998 Ottawa Ministerial Conference and are now known as the Ottawa Taxation Framework Conditions in the context of the work leading up to the Report on the Taxation of Electronic Commerce.

These guidelines were judged relevant at the time for a review of the tax issues associated with e-commerce. Although most of the new business models mentioned in Chapter 4 were not yet in existence, as explored in Chapter 8, these concepts still hold true in the digital economy with some modifications. Equity is a crucial factor in the creation of tax policy in addition to these widely accepted concepts.

**Equity:** Taxation should aim to be fair and equitable across different company activity types. By guaranteeing that the best possible allocation of the means of production is made, a neutral tax would boost efficiency price changes cause different changes in supply and demand than those that would occur in the absence of tax, there will be a distortion and a corresponding deadweight loss. This interpretation of neutrality includes the need that the tax system maximize revenue while minimizing bias in favor of or against any specific economic decision. This suggests that despite taking into account certain aspects that may otherwise compromise an equal and impartial application of those principles, the same taxation principles should be applied to all kinds of company.

**Efficiency:** Government administrative expenses and compliance costs for businesses should be kept to a minimum.

**Consistency and clarity:** Tax laws should be unambiguous and easy to comprehend so that taxpayers are aware of their obligations. Understanding one's duties and rights is made simpler for both people and companies by a straightforward tax system. Businesses are thus more likely to decide wisely and implement planned policy decisions.

**Effectiveness and fairness:** Taxation should result in the proper amount of tax at the right time, while avoiding both double taxation and unintended non-taxation. Complexity also favors proactive tax planning, which may result in deadweight costs for the economy. Additionally, it's important to reduce the chance of escape and avoidance. Prior debates in the Technical Advisory Groups (TAGs) noted that the general public of taxpaying citizens may perceive the tax as unjust and ineffectual if there is a class of taxpayers who are nominally liable to a tax but are never



obliged to pay the tax owing to incapacity to enforce it. As a consequence, policymakers give the actual enforcement of tax laws a lot of thought. Enforceability is also essential to maintain the effectiveness of the tax system since it affects how taxes are administered and collected.

**Flexibility:** Taxation systems need to be adaptable and dynamic enough to keep up with changes in business and technology. A tax system must be adaptable and dynamic enough to accommodate governments' continuing demands for income while also meeting present requirements. In light of the fact that future developments will frequently be unpredictable, the structural elements of the system should be resilient in a changing policy context while also being dynamic and flexible enough to allow governments to respond as needed to keep up with technological and commercial advancements.

Within the scope of tax policy, equity is also a key factor. The two primary components of equity are horizontal equity and vertical equity. According to the principle of horizontal equity, taxpayers with comparable circumstances ought to pay comparable taxes. Vertical equity is a normative notion, and each user will define it differently. Some believe it implies that taxpayers in better situations need to shoulder a bigger fraction of the tax burden as a percentage of their income. In actuality, how vertical equality is interpreted depends on how much a country wants to reduce income variety and whether it should be applied to lifetime income or money received over a short time period. Traditionally, equity has been provided via the personal tax and transfer system design. Inter-national equity is another term for equity.

Inter-nation equity is a theory that focuses on how national benefit and loss are distributed in a global setting and seeks to guarantee that each country obtains an appropriate amount of tax income from cross-border transactions. The discussion around the allocation of taxation rights between source and resident nations has given significant thought to the inter-nation equity concept of tax policy. This significant concern was acknowledged during the Ottawa work on the taxation of electronic commerce, which stated that "any adaptation of the existing international taxation principles should be structured to maintain fiscal sovereignty of countries, to achieve a fair sharing of the tax base from electronic commerce between countries" (OECD, 2001: 228). Choices in tax policy often reflect judgments made by decision-makers on the relative weight given to each of these principles, as well as broader economic and social policy factors outside the realm of tax. Income and consumption taxes

The majority of nations levies taxes on both income and consumption. Consumption taxes work as a charge on expenditures connected to the consumption of goods and services, applied at the time of the transaction, as opposed to income taxes, which are collected on net income (i.e., from labor and capital) during a yearly tax period. Income and consumption taxes come in a range of shapes and sizes.

In general, income tax is owed on the taxpayer's net income over a certain income period. Contrarily, consumption taxes locate their taxable event in a transaction, the exchange of goods and services for value, whether at the final point of sale to the final end user (retail sales tax and VAT), on intermediate transactions between businesses (VAT), or through levies on specific goods or services like excise taxes, customs, and import duties.

While consumption taxes are charged at the place of destination (i.e., the importing country), income taxes are assessed at the place of source of revenue. It's also important to keep in mind that tax payers aren't usually the ones who bear the financial burden. The tax burden may fluctuate

depending on the price elasticity of the production elements, which in turn relies on consumer preferences, the mobility of the production factors, the level of competition, etc. As a result, both income and consumption taxes may have a comparable tax incidence. Tax incidence is often considered to affect capital, labor, and/or consumption.

The majority of the tax burden would fall on employees, for instance, if capital were more mobile than labor and the market was highly competitive and well-functioning. Corporate income tax While the tax base can be defined in a wide variety of ways, corporate income tax (CIT) typically relies on a broad tax base, formulated to encompass all types of income derived by the corporation, whatever their nature.<sup>1</sup> This includes the typical return on equity capital as well as what can be described as "pure" or "economic rents," or what the enterprise earns from specific competitive advantages which may be related to advantage One of the main goals of CIT systems at the time of their introduction was to act as a prepayment of personal income taxes owed by the shareholders (i.e., the "gap-filling" function, or "deferral justification"; Bird, 2002), thereby preventing potentially endless deferral of personal income tax. As a consequence, the return on equity capital was seen as being proxied by the corporate tax base.

As a result, corporate taxes are often assessed on net profits, which are defined as revenues less costs. A corporation's net income is calculated as the difference between all recognized income received during the tax period and all deductible expenses incurred during the same tax period. This net income is determined using one of two fundamental models, which differ in approach but have similar practical outcomes. The balance-sheet system, also known as the net-worth comparison method, calculates net income by comparing the value of the taxpayer's net assets at the end of the tax period (plus dividends distributed) to the value of those same assets at the beginning of the tax period. With the exception of a few differences such as the inability to deduct certain expenses, a different method for recognizing capital expenditures, or a different timing for recognizing gains on specific fixed assets some countries have achieved significant uniformity in their accounting practices.

The treatment of the transactions that a business engages in is mostly covered by tax law requirements in other nations, where tax and financial accounting are largely separate. Taxing cross-border revenue under domestic corporate income tax rules It is generally acknowledged that a state's sovereignty consists of two parts: the authority over a territory (also known as "enforcement jurisdiction") and the authority over a certain group of people (also known as "political allegiance"). During the 19th and 20th centuries, this binary conception of sovereignty was deeply ingrained in people's thoughts and had a considerable impact on how one State's taxing authority was shaped. Policy makers came to the conclusion that a valid tax claim should be based on the relationship to a person (i.e., a "personal attachment") or on the relationship to a territory (i.e., a "territorial attachment") after realizing that taxes should only be applied to taxable subjects and objects that have some sort of connection with the imposing State In a similar vein, the dual nature of sovereignty has also aided in the development of the realistic doctrine, which is motivated by worries about the administration, enforcement, and collection of taxes and came to constrain the conventional idea of sovereignty.

While a state's ability to collect income taxes depends on its borders or residents, the realistic theory contends that without the authority to tax, there is no jurisdiction to tax This doctrine is more concerned with how well the State exercises its taxing authority. According to the realistic doctrine, there is a separation between the jurisdictions that may levy taxes and those that can

enforce them, often known as "the enforcement jurisdiction" with a focus on application over theory. Both the taxation of resident firms' outbound investments and the taxation of non-resident companies' inbound investments are normally covered under domestic tax regulations for the taxation of cross-border revenue.

The concept of residency is crucial in relation to the first category. Some nations use formal standards, including the location of formation, to identify a corporation's domicile. In some other nations, a corporation's domicile is decided by reference to factual factors, such as the location of its effective administration, or similar ideas. There is a site of inclusion test and a location of effective management test in certain nations' mixed systems. There are two main models that may be used to tax the overseas investments of resident companies: the global system and the territorial system. It should be emphasized that these classifications are simplified since most nations really combine the two systems. When a nation uses a global system, all of its citizens regardless of where their money comes from are liable to taxation. The tax administration in the resident's country of residence must gather data on the residents' foreign-source income in order to execute the residency principle. As a consequence, nations seldom, if ever, implement wholly global taxation systems. Instead of being taxed on an accrual basis, the majority of these systems tax foreign-sourced income of foreign subsidiaries upon repatriation.

The worldwide system also ensures that the residence state's ability to tax its own domestic source income is not harmed because the credit for tax paid on profits generated abroad is typically capped at the amount of tax that the residence country would have imposed on the foreign earnings. A nation that has a territorial CIT system only taxes its citizens on revenue that originates from sources inside its borders. This implies that resident businesses are only taxed on local income, or money that is considered to have its source domestically. Therefore, identifying the source of company revenue is crucial in a territorial tax system. Both a worldwide tax system and a territorial tax system charge income derived from domestic sources with regard to the taxation of inward investments of non-resident corporations.

So it's important to identify the source of revenue. Different nations have different sourcing regulations. In terms of business income, the definition of permanent establishment (PE) under tax treaties and the idea of source under domestic law sometimes resemble one another. Usually, such income is taxed on a net basis. However, it could be challenging for a nation to tax certain types of revenue received by non-resident firms due to practical considerations. It can also be challenging to determine the costs associated with a non-resident's receipt of such income. As a consequence, withholding taxes at a gross rate are often used to tax at source certain forms of income (such as interest, royalties, and dividends) received by non-resident firms. Gross-based withholding taxes are levied at rates that are often lower than ordinary corporation tax rates to account for the fact that no deductions are permitted.

The taxation of cross-border income under double tax treaties.

The exercise of tax sovereignty may involve competing claims from two or more jurisdictions over the same taxable amount, which may result in juridical double taxation, or the imposition of comparable taxes in two (or more) states on the same taxpayer with respect to the same income. The international trade of products and services, as well as cross-border movements of capital, technology, and people, are negatively impacted by double taxation.

By giving the contracting governments access to the taxing authority, bilateral tax treaties address instances of double taxation. A model, such as the OECD Model Tax Convention or the United Nations Model, which are direct offspring of the first Model of a bilateral tax treaty written in 1928 by the League of Nations, serves as the foundation for the majority of current bilateral tax treaties.

Due to this, double tax treaties typically have a consistent structure, which can be thought of as a list of provisions serving separate and distinct purposes: articles dealing with the scope and application of the tax treaty; articles addressing the conflict of taxing jurisdiction; articles offering relief from double taxation; and articles concerned with the prevention of double taxation. A historical overview of the theoretical underpinnings of the distribution of taxing rights as concerns about instances of double taxation grew in the early 20th century, the League of Nations appointed four economists in the early 1920s to conduct theoretical and scientific research on the subject. One of the group's tasks was to ascertain whether general principles could serve as the foundation for an international tax framework that could prevent double taxation, including with regard to business profits. In this regard, the group chose the idea of economic allegiance as a foundation for creating such an international tax framework. Economic loyalty is based on variables that assess the presence and strength of economic ties between a certain state and the source of revenue or target of taxation.

The four economists separated apart the four elements that make up economic loyalty into the source of wealth or income, the location of wealth or income, the enforcement of the rights to wealth or income, and the residency or domicile of the person who has the right to dispose of the wealth or income. The economists came to the overall conclusion that, out of all of these variables, "the origin of the wealth and the place where the owner lives and spends his or her money. For these reasons, the phrase "the original physical appearance of the wealth, its subsequent physical adaptations, its transport, its direction, and its sale" was used to define the genesis of wealth. In other words, the group argued that, depending on the kind of income in issue, tax jurisdiction should typically be split between the state of source and the state of resident. According to this method, jurisdiction to tax would only belong to the state where the relevant aspects of economic loyalty have been described in straightforward instances when all (or the majority of) criteria of economic allegiance correspond.

The jurisdiction to tax would be divided between the several states according to the respective economic links the taxpayer and his income have with each of them in more complicated cases when conflicts between the relevant economic loyalty elements exist. The committee then thought about where to tax the various forms of wealth or income based on this principle. Business profits were not treated separately, but rather under specific classes of undertakings, including "Mines and Oil Wells," "Industrial Establishments" or "Factories," and "Commercial Establishments."<sup>3</sup> With regard to all those classes of activities, the group came to the conclusion that the location where income was produced is "of preponderant weight" and "in an ideal division a prep." In other words, the link between company revenue and the numerous physical locations contributing to the creation of the income was given the most weight for determining the jurisdiction for taxing corporate profits. Many of the report's recommendations turned out to be contentious, and double tax treaties did not always adhere to them.

The League of Nations specifically rejected the economists' preference for a broad exemption in the source state for all "income going abroad" as a practical way to avoid double taxation<sup>4</sup> and instead used the "classification and assignment of sources" method as the framework for its 1928

Model. This method entails attaching full or limited source taxation to certain classes of income and reserving the right to tax other income exclusively to the state of residence. However, the theoretical foundation outlined in the 1923 Report has remarkably held up and is generally regarded as the "intellectual base" from which the various League of Nations models were derived.

Before endorsing the economic allegiance principle, the group of four economists briefly discussed other taxation theories, including the benefit principle (known at the time as the "exchange theory") and observed that the solutions developed by this theory were inconsistent with the questions posed by the economic all According to some writers, the benefit theory is in irreversible decline when determining the amount of tax burden, but not when discussing the issue of taxation jurisdiction in an international setting.

According to the benefit theory, a jurisdiction's right to tax is based on all benefits and state services given to taxpayers who interact with a country (Pinto, 2006), and corporations, in their capacity as agents integrated into a particular country's economic life, should contribute to that country's public expenditures. To put it another way, the benefit hypothesis holds that a state has the authority to tax firms, both resident and non-resident, who gain anything from the services it offers.

## DISCUSSION

These advantages may be particular or generic in scope. Among the most apparent examples are the provision of education, police, fire, and defense protection. A stable legal and regulatory environment, the protection of intellectual property and the firm's knowledge-based capital, the enforcement of consumer protection laws, or a well-developed transportation, telecommunication, utilities, and other infrastructure are just a few examples of how the state can offer conducive and functional legal structures for the proper functioning of business. Distribution of taxing powers under tax treaties When the four economists published their study, a number of countries had already begun to address judicial double taxation via bilateral and unilateral actions. The practical knowledge of government professionals in the negotiation and administration of modern treaties served as the foundation for the League of Nations Tax Committees. Avoidance of double taxation was not addressed by an alternative system like formulary apportionment or another system based on the principles identified by the four economists, in part due to historical path dependence and in part due to the need for an efficient way to divide taxing rights between tax systems that may differ significantly.

Instead, the international tax system evolved around a vast network of bilateral tax treaties using the so-called "classification and assignment of sources" method, in which various types of income are subject to various distributional rules. This approach was supported by the development of the OECD and UN Model Treaties. Due to the scheduler character of distributive rules, there must first be a classification of the income that is the subject of competing claims into one of the income categories specified by the treaty. Double tax agreements use ordering principles to settle conflicts where an item of income comes under more than one category of income. Following the classification of the income for treaty purposes, the treaty stipulates distributional rules that, in general, either give one contracting state the sole authority to exercise domestic taxing rights or give one contracting state priority to do so while reserving a residual taxing right for the other contracting state.

According to treaty norms, unless an entity does business in another state via a PE located there, all its earnings are subject to taxation by the firm's home state. The source state may only tax the



earnings that can be linked back to the PE in the latter scenario. Thus, the PE concept is utilized to decide whether a contracting state has the right to employ its taxation authority over the commercial earnings of a non-resident taxpayer. However, earnings that fall within certain listed types of income, such as dividends, interest, royalties, and capital gains, are subject to different restrictions. The PE concept effectively serves as a threshold that establishes the conditions under which a foreign enterprise can be deemed sufficiently integrated into a state's economy to justify taxation in that state by measuring its level of economic presence there using objective criteria.

Thus, a reasonable connection can be drawn between the need for a high enough degree of economic presence to fall under the current PE criterion and the economic allegiance metrics created by the team of economists more than 80 years ago. When it is stated that the PE threshold "has a long history and reflects the international consensus that, as a general rule, an enterprise of one State should not properly be regarded as participating in the economic life of that other State to the extent that the other State should have tax," this legacy is frequently emphasized in literature as well as reflected in the current OECD Commentaries. The PE definition originally had two requirements: (i) a fixed location through which the enterprise conducts its business entirely or in part; or (ii) in the absence of a place of business, a person acting on behalf of the foreign enterprise and regularly using its authority to enter into contracts. In both scenarios, either directly or via the activities of a dependent agent, a certain amount of physical presence in the source jurisdiction is necessary. With changing business situations, several expansions have been made over time.

For instance, the growth of the service sector has resulted in the inclusion of an additional threshold in many existing bilateral treaties, meaning that regardless of whether services are provided through a fixed place of business, source-based taxation may be justified when provided by employees (or other people receiving instructions) of a nonresident enterprise as soon as the duration of such services exceeds a certain period of time. Only the gains "attributable" to the PE are subject to taxation in the country where the PE is situated, according to treaty provisions on business profits. These are the revenues that the PE would generate if it were a distinct and independent business. Some particular types of income may be taxed in the source jurisdiction even when none of the alternative PE levels are satisfied there due to other distributive regulations that take precedence over the PE rule. These include: Income from real estate (and capital gains from its sale), which is often subject to taxation in the nation of origin where the real estate is situated. Business earnings that comprise certain payments, such as dividends, interest, royalties, or technical fees depending on the treaty, and on which the source nation is permitted to apply a small withholding tax.

Countries sometimes impose tax under their domestic legislation on a gross basis (i.e., not lowered by the deduction of expenditures) in the case of outbound payments of dividends, interest, and royalties via the use of a withholding tax. However, where the asset generating such types of income is effectively connected to a PE of the non-resident enterprise in the same state, the rules for attribution of profits to a PE control (Articles 10(4), 11(4), and 12(3) of the OECD Model Tax Convention).

Bilateral tax treaties frequently specify a maximum rate at which the source state may impose such a withholding tax, with the residual right to tax belonging to the state of residence. When the taxing rights of the source jurisdiction are given precedence under bilateral tax treaties, the resident state is required to grant double taxation relief. In bilateral tax treaties, there are typically two processes



available: the exemption technique and the credit method. The exemption method for income attributable to a PE and the credit method for items of income subject to a withholding are two common approaches used in practice by many jurisdictions in relation to business profits.

Value added taxes (VAT) and other consumption taxes are typically designed to be indirect taxes. Although they are often designed to tax the eventual consumption of goods and services, they are instead collected from the providers of these goods and services as opposed to the users of these goods and services. In theory, these taxes are paid by customers as part of the cost of the products or services they buy. According to the OECD (2013), there are primarily two types of consumption taxes: General taxes on goods and services, such as sales taxes, VAT, and its counterpart in a number of countries. Taxes on certain products and services, notably excise taxes, customs and import charges, and taxes on particular services (such as taxes on financial services and insurance premiums).

This section mostly focuses on VAT, which is the major kind of consumption tax for nations worldwide. Cross-border commerce has become more aware of VAT as a serious problem as a consequence of the globalization of VAT, fast globalization of economic activity, more contact between VAT systems, and rising VAT rates (OECD, 2012). Key characteristics of a VAT

Overarching goal of a VAT - A generalized tax on final consumption

The word "VAT" is used here to refer to any value-added taxes, regardless of their name or terminology. Take note, for instance, that several nations (such as Australia, Canada, India, New Zealand, and Singapore) refer to their value-added taxes as a "goods and services tax" (GST). Although the structure of the VAT systems now in use is rather diverse, most of these systems are, at least in theory if not really, based on a few core design concepts that are discussed in this section. A VAT's main objective is to impose a widespread tax on consumption, which is considered to refer to household final consumption. As opposed to corporations, private persons are often the only ones that participate in the consumption that is the objective of a VAT. In reality, however, many VAT regimes impose a VAT burden on a variety of organizations engaged in non-business or VAT-exempt activities in addition to final home consumption. Alternative interpretations of VAT in these circumstances include treating such entities as if they were end customers or "input taxing" the supply made by such entities on the assumption that the cost of the imposed VAT would be reflected in the pricing of the outputs of such non-business activities. The primary design element of a VAT is its tiered collecting method.

This element gives a VAT its name and is also its primary design element. Each company (taxable person) in the supply chain is in charge of collecting the tax on its outputs (supplies) and remitting the share of tax that corresponds to its margin, or value added, during a specific tax period. This indicates that the taxable person remits the difference in VAT for this time period between the VAT imposed on its taxed inputs and the VAT imposed on its taxed outputs (output tax). Therefore, in theory, the tax is levied on the "value added" at each step of production and distribution. A retail sales tax, which taxes consumption via a single-stage fee applied only in principle at the moment of final sale, differs from the VAT in this way. A system for relieving companies of the cost of the VAT they pay when they purchase goods or services is necessary due to this key component of the VAT's architecture and the underlying idea that the tax burden should not fall on businesses. In order to conduct the phased collection procedure and relieve enterprises of the stress of paying VAT, there are two main strategies. Each taxable person charges VAT at the rate stipulated for each supply using the invoice-credit method, and they then provide the client an invoice that details the tax that was paid.

If the client is also a taxable person, it will be able to offset the input tax against the output tax assessed on its sales, both of which will be identifiable at the transaction level. It would then be able to either pay the remaining balance to the tax authorities or get a refund for any surplus credits. By subtracting the taxable person's allowable expenditure on inputs for the tax period from taxable outputs for that period, and then applying the tax rate to the resulting amount, the subtraction method determines an accounts-based measure of value added for each business (Cockfield et al., 2013). The Japanese system is the most noteworthy illustration of a subtraction method consumption tax, and it is used by almost all jurisdictions that run a VAT. A significant exception to the neutrality of VAT is made through VAT exclusions. When a supply is free from VAT, no output tax is assessed on it and the provider is not allowed to claim the associated input tax as a credit. Many VAT regimes provide exemptions for difficult-to-tax industries (the exemption for financial services being the most noteworthy example) and/or to further distributional goals (exemptions for agriculture and fuel as well as exemptions for fundamental health and education are often seen). VAT exemptions have the unfavorable effect of causing "cascading" when used in business-to-business (B2B) transactions. The uncreditable input tax will likely be included in the price of the exempt supply made by the firm, and the recipient business will not be able to credit this "hidden tax" as a result. VAT on cross-border transactions - The destination principle The primary policy question regarding the global application of the VAT is whether the charge should be levied by the jurisdiction of origin or the jurisdiction of destination. According to the destination principle, tax is only eventually assessed on final consumption that takes place inside the taxing territory.

According to the origin principle, taxes are collected in the numerous countries where value was added. The destination principle states that although imports are taxed similarly to and at the same rates as domestic supplies, exports are not subject to VAT and the input tax that accompanied them is reimbursed to the exporting firm (this is sometimes referred to as "free of VAT" or "zero-rated"). As a result, the regulations in effect in the jurisdiction where the supply is consumed determine the total tax paid in respect to the supply, and all revenue accrues to the jurisdiction where the supply to the end consumer takes place. Applying the destination principle to VAT accomplishes neutrality in international commerce since neither the amount nor composition of a nation's exports are distorted by high and/or various VAT rates, nor is there a benefit to purchasing from a low or no-tax jurisdiction. In contrast, each jurisdiction would impose a VAT on the value produced inside its own boundaries under the origin principle. In an origin-based system, exporting jurisdictions tax goods and services on the same basis and at the same rate as domestic supply, while importing countries provide a credit against their own VAT for any hypothetical taxes that would have been paid at the importing jurisdiction's own rate.

This strategy goes against the fundamental principles of a consumption tax, which states that the jurisdiction where the ultimate consumption occurs should get the income. These revenues are distributed across the countries where value is added in accordance with the origin principle. The origin principle may affect the economic or geographic structure of the value chain by applying tax at the different rates available in the countries where value is added, undermining neutrality in international commerce. There is general agreement that the origin principle is superior to the destination principle from both a theoretical and practical perspective, with money coming to the nation where ultimate consumption occurs.

The World Trade Organization (WTO) regulations support the destination concept as the accepted international standard. The exemption of an exported product from duties or taxes borne by the

like product when destined for domestic consumption, or the remission of such duties or taxes in amounts not exceeding those which have accrued, shall not be deemed to be a subsidy, according to footnote 1 of the WTO's Agreement on Subsidies and Countervailing Measures. Applying the destination principle for enterprises and tax administrations, this may result in complexity and ambiguity as well as double taxation or unintentional non-taxation. A method for determining the destination of supply is necessary for the application of the destination principle in VAT systems. Due to the fact that VAT is typically applied on a transaction-by-transaction basis, VAT systems include "place of taxation" rules that cover all transactions.

These rules are based on "proxies" that show where the good or service supplied is anticipated to be used by a business in the production and distribution process (if the supply is made to a business) or consumed (if the supply is made to a final consumer). The procedures for determining the destination of a supply are briefly discussed in the paragraphs that follow, initially focusing on supplies of products before moving on to supplies of services. Applying the destination principle Goods for VAT purposes, "goods" normally refers to "tangible property." The location of the items at the time of the transaction and/or their location thereafter determine how supply of goods are typically treated for VAT. A good's supply is generally liable to VAT in the country where it is situated at the time of the transaction. The exported goods are typically exempt from VAT in the seller's jurisdiction (and are exempt from any input VAT through the deduction of input tax by subsequent businesses), whereas the imported goods are subject to the same VAT as equivalent domestic goods in the purchaser's jurisdiction. Prior to the goods being released from customs control, the VAT on imports is often collected from the importer at the same time as customs duties. However, in certain jurisdictions, collection is delayed until the importer declares it on their subsequent VAT return.

The neutrality and reduction of distortions in respect to international commerce are ensured by allowing deduction of the VAT incurred at importation in the same manner as input tax deduction on a local supply. Many VAT regimes allow the importation of relatively low-value products with an exemption. These exclusions are often justified by the idea that it would be more expensive administratively to import these low value goods into the customs system than it would be to make the profit. Consumers could be charged amounts that are too high relative to the value of the products if these extra expenses are passed on to them. Such a VAT relief mechanism is used by the majority of OECD nations, with thresholds that vary greatly across nations. 2.4.3.2 Applying the destination principle - Services Many nations' VAT law has a tendency to define "services" negatively as "anything that is not otherwise defined" or to describe "supplies of services" as anything different than "supplies of goods." Although intangibles are often included in this as well, some jurisdictions see intangibles as a distinct category. For the purposes of this section, references to "services" include "intangibles" unless otherwise specified.<sup>7</sup> VAT systems can use a variety of proxies to determine the place of taxation of services, including the location of the service's performance, the supplier's place of business or actual location, the consumer's residence or actual location, and the location of tangible property (for services related to tangible property, such as repair services). Before the site of taxation is eventually decided, many systems use many proxies and may employ several rules for incoming, outgoing, totally foreign, and entirely domestic supplies.

As the number of cross-border services increases, it has become more challenging to use these rules for determining the site of taxes. Particularly when firms offer services in countries where they do not have a physical presence, VAT systems struggle to define where services are judged to

be consumed, to monitor this, and to assure tax collection. Accordingly, there are essentially two ways that may be identified in reality for applying VAT to cross-border services supplies: The first approach concentrates on the jurisdiction where the consumer is resident (established, situated). In this method, the supply is VAT-free ("zero-rated") in the jurisdiction of the provider but liable to VAT in the jurisdiction of the customer when the client resides in a different one than the supplier. In theory, the provider must register in the customer's jurisdiction, where they must also collect and submit the tax. In reality, a "reverse charge" technique is often used to collect VAT when the client is a VAT-registered firm [7], [8].

## CONCLUSION

In conclusion, having a solid grasp of taxes is essential to practicing prudent money management. Taxes influence company and personal actions, as well as economic policies and tax collections. This examination of tax understanding highlights the relevance of comprehending taxes' complexity, their impact on many facets of life, and their wider economic ramifications. Taxes, which may range from income tax to corporation tax, are crucial in helping to pay for public services and social initiatives that improve the welfare of residents. Careful preparation and adherence to legal frameworks are required due to the complex web of tax rules, deductions, exclusions, and credits. This enables both people and corporations to efficiently manage their tax payments. Taxes have a significant impact on economic behavior, investment decisions, and income distribution in areas other than compliance. They have an impact on economic development, entrepreneurship, and work incentives, reshaping the macroeconomic environment as well as the microeconomic environment. Tax management has changed as technology has continued to alter different facets of our life. Tax preparation and filing may be streamlined for both individuals and businesses using digital tools, software, and internet platforms.

## REFERENCES:

- [1] A. Nurkhin, I. Novanty, M. Muhsin, and S. Sumiadji, "The Influence of Tax Understanding, Tax Awareness and Tax Amnesty toward Taxpayer Compliance," *J. Keuang. dan Perbank.*, 2018, doi: 10.26905/jkdp.v22i2.1678.
- [2] M. H. Ma'ruf and S. Supatminingsih, "The Effect of Tax Rate Perception, Tax Understanding, and Tax Sanctions on Tax Compliance With Small and Medium Enterprises (MSME) in Sukoharjo," *Int. J. Econ. Bus. Account. Res.*, 2020.
- [3] E. R. Lazuardini, H. J. Susyanti, And A. A. Priyono, "Pengaruh Pemahaman Peraturan Perpajakan, Tarif Pajak Dan Sanksi Pajak Terhadap Kepatuhan Wajib Pajak Umkm (Studi Pada Wajib Pajak Orang Pribadi Yang Terdaftar Di Kpp Pratama Malang Selatan)," *E-Jurnal Ris. Manaj. Unisma*, 2018.
- [4] E. N. Fadzilah, R. M. Mustafa, and N. K. Putri, "The Effect of Tax Understanding , Tax Payness Consciousness , Quality of Tax Service , and Tax Sanctions on Compulsory Tax of SMEs in Banyumas Regency," *Acta Univ. Danubius*, 2017.
- [5] R. Moenek, "The effect of awareness of tax laws, understanding of tax laws and tax compliance behaviour on supply chain management," *Int. J. Supply Chain Manag.*, 2020.
- [6] N. Sulisyo, "Pengaruh Pemahaman Peraturan Pajak, Tarif Pajak, Lingkungan Dan Kesadaran Wajib Pajak Terhadap Kepatuhan Wajib Pajak Pengguna E-Commerce," *J. Ilm. Ris. Akunt.*, 2019.

- [7] C. T. Setyorini, "Analysis of Implementation of SMEs Tax Enforcement: The effects of tax justice dimensions, understanding of tax accounting on SME's tax compliance," *J. Econ. Bus. Account. Ventur.*, 2018, doi: 10.14414/jebav.v21i1.845.
- [8] N. R. Yayuk, S. Margono, A. T. Eka, and Sudjatno, "The role of taxpayer awareness, tax regulation and understanding in taxpayer compliance," *J. Account. Tax.*, 2017, doi: 10.5897/jat2017.0267.

## CHAPTER 18

### A BRIEF STUDY ON STUDENTS LOANS AND FINANCIAL AID

---

Dr Batani Raghavendra Rao, Professor  
Department of Finance, Jain (deemed to be University), Bangalore, Karnataka, India  
Email Id- brr@cms.ac.in

#### ABSTRACT:

This essay's primary goal is to examine the connection between college students' academic growth and the various mixed financial assistance programs used in Chinese higher education. In order to investigate the effects of various types of financial aid on students' academic development in higher education, this study enlisted the help of the National Student Financial Aid Center of China. It used sample data from a questionnaire survey that was given to students at 11 colleges and universities and used logistic regression analysis based on the theories of human capital and student development. The primary findings of the study revealed that, while receiving national grants and work-study positions were significantly and negatively correlated with receiving excellent grades, receiving national scholarships, national encouragement scholarships, and national student loans were significantly and positively correlated with receiving excellent grades. Second, obtaining more National Student Loan money dramatically lowered students' likelihood of earning great marks while receiving more National Scholarship and work-study funds significantly raised their likelihood. Study exchanges between sponsored students, teachers, and classmates as well as attendance at seminars can both significantly increase with the receipt of National Scholarships and National Encouragement Scholarships, according to further analysis of the effects of various types of financial support on students' academic development. Additionally, receiving higher National Scholarships and work-study positions can help sponsored students clarify their study goals and increase their chances of attending seminars. The findings of this research demonstrated that the National Scholarships and work-study opportunities had an impact on the academic growth of the students. In order to improve the impact of higher education mixed financial aid systems on college students' academic development in China, countermeasures and suggestions regarding precise financial aid systems, resource allocation for financial aid, and work-study positions were made based on the findings of the empirical study.

#### KEYWORDS:

Academic Development, Higher Education, Influence, Financial Aid, Scholarships.

#### INTRODUCTION

The Chinese government, one of the largest sponsors of higher education worldwide, has pushed to enhance the financial aid program for college students and is steadily growing its financial involvement. These steps are crucial in ensuring that China not only continues to be one of the world's largest suppliers of higher education, but also moves closer to having a populace with a high level of education. They are also significant examples of the State Council's reform and the outcome of the execution of "the people's benefit project." To make sure that the majority of students have easy access to higher education, these are crucial steps. Since the expansion of higher



education enrollment in China in 1999, the form, scope, and scale of financial aid projects for university students have continued to rise. Achieving equity in opportunity, process, and outcome of higher education for students from economically disadvantaged families is of great practical importance to develop China's human capital [1]–[3].

A variety of financial assistance programs, including "scholarship[s], loans, work-study, [and] subsidies or tuition exemptions for particularly [disadvantaged] students" [1] were first formed for higher education in China. The gross enrollment rate for 2021 was 57.8% [2], which shows that higher education is becoming more widely accepted in China. After this stage of popularization, cost-sharing measures in education and the adoption of a financial assistance program for university students gave higher education even more of a boost as its popularity grew. Because they are a sizable and expanding social group, university students who are struggling financially have an influence on how resources are allocated in the existing financial assistance system. The amount of money given to students at universities climbed from 16,298 billion yuan in 2006 to 124,379 billion yuan in 2020, while the number of sponsored students increased from 153,027 million to 367,822 million.

Financial assistance is an investment in national education spending, which is an educational investment in human capital, given its key constituents. As a result, financial help for college students has drawn more attention. The government and the academic community are worried about the efficiency of China's student financial assistance system due to its size and growing structural complexity. The varied mixed financial assistance system for university students in China, its influence on students' academic growth, and the real results of several financial aid programs are the main topics of this research. It intends to provide the government and universities a scientific foundation for making decisions in order to strengthen the national financial assistance system, logically distribute financial aid resources, and boost the efficacy of such financial help. Financial help for college students has been characterized in both a broad and specific sense [4].

In a more general meaning, it refers to many types of financial help given by the government and social institutions. In a restricted definition, it only refers to financial aid given by the government. Regardless of its conceptual range, financial assistance for university students is a kind of economic support. Its fundamental tenet is that by offering them support via financial aid, it enables students who are experiencing financial problems to effectively finish their studies. The research used a restricted definition of student financial help. In 1997, China enacted a cost-sharing strategy for its higher education system, and since then, colleges and institutions all around the nation have followed suit. Students with financial challenges have emerged as a category as higher education institutions see an increase in enrolment.

In 1999, China launched the National Student Loans policy, which included a variety of financial help programs including "loans, work-study, reductions, and scholarships." Opinions on Establishing and Improving the Financial Aid System for Students of Undergraduate Institutions, Vocational Colleges, and Secondary Vocational Schools were published by the China State Council in May 2007. For the first time in China, a thorough and organized strategy for a system of student financial assistance was created. The National Scholarships program, grants program, student loan policy, and policy implementation for students enrolled in publicly financed teacher preparation programs have all received views and proposals to make them better.

In the same year, the Ministries of Finance and Education released pertinent rules with precise and comprehensive financing guidelines for National Scholarships, National Encouragement

Scholarships, National Grants, and Work-Study Positions. The Ministries of Finance and Education, along with the National Development Bank, launched a student loan pilot project through the local governments in Jiangsu, Hubei, Chongqing, Shaanxi, and Gansu in 2007 with the goal of further enhancing the performance of National Student Loans. In 2008, the policy's coverage was broadened [5]. Since 2009, the government has waived tuition costs and provided National Student Loans to students seeking jobs in grassroots organizations in the central and western regions as well as in underdeveloped and isolated regions. In order to encourage college graduates to enroll in the military, a nationwide financial assistance program for enlistment was also launched that year [6]. For retired troops, a program of education subsidies was put into place in 2011. After retirement, soldiers who were accepted into higher education institutions received a one-semester subsidy, which included financial aid for tuition, living expenses, and other scholarships.

The China Education Development Foundation [8] created a program the next year to assist first-year students who face financial challenges in enrolling in higher education. The National Student Loans Policy System was enhanced in 2014 to support the creation of student loans from local governments [9], and those loans' financing conditions and proportions were modified [10]. As a result, China's higher education has developed a variety of mixed financial aid programs that include work-study grants, national financial aid for enlistment, freshmen enrollment grants, national encouragement scholarships, national grants, national student loans, grassroots employment students' tuition fees, and national student loans that are funded by the government. China has progressively finished building an all-encompassing notion of "financing and education," moving from economic help to development assistance in terms of student financial aid. Regarding the role of financial aid for students, the main objective is to assist students who are economically disadvantaged while fully utilizing the incentive role of economic assistance, with three main functions: assisting students who are economically disadvantaged, honoring exceptional students, and assisting students [4]–[6].

For university students who are struggling financially, China explicitly offers tuition price exemptions and encourages them to apply for National Student Loans to lessen the burden of their tuition expenses.

To help those students with their financial problems, national scholarships and teaching assistant jobs are offered at the same time. Scholarships and awards are also given to students who do very well in their academic work. Chinese students mostly get financial help via government investments and allocations. In 2020, the government invested 65,304 billion yuan on colleges and universities, making up 52.51% of the entire amount of money given to these institutions. Banks' National Student Loans accounted for 37,812 billion yuan, or 30.4% of the total amount of money given to colleges and universities; financial aid for their business income was 18,362 billion yuan, or 14.76%; and contributions from social organizations, businesses, institutions, and individuals were 2901 billion yuan, or 2.33%.

In this study, we focus on the group of college students who received financial aid and use data from a questionnaire survey conducted by the National Student Financial Aid Center of China among students in 11 colleges and universities to analyze the effect of financial aid for college students in China on the academic development of the recipients (see Supplementary Materials). The research examines the effects of several forms of financial help (scholarships, grants, loans, and work-study awards) on students' academic growth as well as the relative importance of each

kind of aid. The study's findings demonstrated that although national grants and work-study jobs significantly inhibited academic performance, national scholarships, national encouragement scholarships, and national student loans significantly enhanced it.

We also looked at the connections between various forms of financial help and learning objectives, learning exchanges, and participation in lectures in order to better understand the processes through which financial aid may influence students' academic advancement. According to the research, participation in learning lectures as well as learning exchanges between sponsored students and professors and peers increased as a result of national scholarships and national encouragement scholarships. The paper is organized as follows. We provide an overview of a few recent research from China, Europe, and the US in the following section. The paper's theoretical framework and research hypotheses are described in the third part. The data, sample, variables, and procedures are presented in the fourth part. The study's findings are presented in the fifth part. The primary study findings and outcomes are presented in the sixth part, and pertinent countermeasures are recommended in the seventh section. 2. Review of the Literature Murphy and Wyness [13] discovered that increasing financial assistance requirements and offering financial help may boost students' academic performance.

The objective is to provide a foundation for future advancements in the higher education financial assistance system and to support the wise utilization of different financial aid resources. Theoretical Analysis and Research Hypothesis Human capital theory was used for the first time by foreign academics to study how financial aid affects students' growth. Human capital theory, developed in the 1960s and 1970s by Theodore W. Schultz, Gary Becker, and others, focused on the investment and return of human capital. According to Schultz (1960), human capital is the kind of capital that is invested in people and is reliant on their inherent talents, such as knowledge, skills, experience, and competency.

One of these methods is his suggested formula for the rate of return on investment in education, which serves as a guide when making choices concerning human capital investment. The main purpose of financial aid is to make going to school more appealing by lowering the cost of education borne by the student, who will forego joining the workforce or engaging in other activities to devote more time to learning and improve their academic performance. The idea of capital transformation was introduced by Bourdieu. According to him, capital could be split into four categories: economic capital, human capital, cultural capital, and social capital.

These four categories might also be linked to and comprise one another. The foundation of all other types of capital, economic capital reflects its own worth via non-economic capital. Financially disadvantaged university students who receive financial aid essentially gain some economic capital and are able to devote more time and effort to learning and exploring new concepts, abilities, and skills, which has a big impact on their academic growth. Financial help is a "economic investment" based on the growth of students with financial challenges' knowledge, experience, skills, cognition, and aptitude.

The selection of academic growth metrics for sponsored college students now heavily relies on human capital factors. Academic performance indicators primarily evaluate the essential components of a person's human capital, such as knowledge, experience, and abilities, which offers a theoretical framework for assessing how financial assistance affects the human capital of college students. However, a variety of variables interact to affect how well university students do academically; financial assistance is only one of these elements.

The College Student Development Theory and the Institutional Impact Theory were the two main schools of thought on the development of college students in the US in the late 1960s. According to the college development theory, which applies human development theory to the field of higher education, colleges can have an impact on students' development by making their goals clear, increasing opportunities for student interaction, offering chances for faculty collaboration, and promoting student engagement in their studies. According to institutional influence theory, student engagement or, in other words, student effort and social interactions—is the primary factor influencing students' academic development and that it results from interactions between students and tertiary education institutions.

Colleges and universities help students grow by offering fundamental advice and assistance in the areas of finances, education, health, and jobs. They also help students use their limited free time to productive learning activities and increase student involvement. Students can only develop and improve their abilities by actively engaging in opportunities. Research on student development in higher education falls behind the economics of education in the evaluation of the efficacy of financial assistance programmes. An essential theoretical framework for examining how financial assistance affects the academic growth of sponsored college students is provided by student development theory. The interaction between college students and the academic components of the institution can be understood by the theory as academic development. The effect of financial aid on the academic development of sponsored students is further refined into students' academic integration and academic motivation, which are primarily measured by indicators like learning objectives, academic exchanges, and academic conferences in this paper.

Overall, it can be said that a variety of financial aid programs have an impact on how well university students do academically by indirectly affecting how much time and effort they invest in their studies. More specifically, financial help lessens the psychological toll that financial stress has on students. Additionally, it allows them to spend less time and effort on unproductive pursuits like working to pay school fees and more time and effort on productive learning activities that advance their academic progress. Higher levels of grants or incentive-based financial help are more sufficient and allow students to invest more time and effort in productive learning activities. This then leads to better academic achievement.

By increasing the psychological burden of loan repayments, which in turn increases the time and effort the receiving student must spend working for an income, student loans may have the reverse impact, which is harmful to academic growth. Based on the aforementioned theoretical framework, this study primarily examined and analyzed the relationship between financial aid and academic development of sponsored students from the perspectives of education economics and management. It also looked at the impact of the multiple mixed financial aid system on the academic development of the sponsored university students from less affluent backgrounds. The following research theories are put forward assist financially depending on gifts.

National Grants are used to support students from low-income families enrolled in general undergraduate programs; this may reduce the number of part-time jobs these students hold during their college education; too many part-time jobs during college are detrimental to academic development [32], so the grants may enhance the recipient students' academic performance. Since the study group in this paper consists of university students who receive financial aid, we hypothesize that state grants do not significantly improve students' academic performance in the financial aid system because they are typically higher in Chinese universities than general

scholarships in schools. This is especially true given that the study group in this paper consists of university students who receive financial aid. financial help with incentives. Both are for exceptional students with strong character and rigorous financial assistance criteria.

The National Scholarship is accessible to all general undergraduate students, while the National Encouragement Scholarship is offered to students with family financial problems. Academic performance is one of the key criteria for selecting scholarships, and recipients may devote more time to their studies and regularly participate in activities like study exchanges and study lectures among teachers and classmates. Students who receive scholarship funding will feel that the state attaches positive importance to them. According to the college student growth theory, students may do this to continuously improve their academic performance and maintain their eligibility for financial aid the next academic year. As a result, we believe that National Scholarships and National Encouragement Scholarships may greatly aid recipients' academic growth. Speculation monetary help for repayment.

National Student Loans are a crucial component of China's student financial aid system that effectively relieve the financial strain on students from low-income families, allow them to work fewer hours while in college, and ultimately improve their academic performance. Studies have revealed that there is a debt tolerance level for the amount of state student loan support below which student loans positively affect students' academic development and above which students' debt tolerance level increases students' psychological pressure to repay loans and may increase the number of hours students work while in college, having a negative impact on students' academic development. Therefore, we speculate that there could be an inverse U-shaped link between students' academic improvement and state national student loans. Conclusion 4. Financial support for human capital return. College students who are struggling financially may get paid work-study employment, which have a greater input-output ratio than off-campus part-time jobs but still require more of the students' time than is ideal for academic achievement.

However, the right work-study opportunities may boost beneficiary students' involvement in school and have a good impact on their academic growth. Therefore, our hypothesis is that although work-study jobs will impede the academic growth of the recipients' pupils, an adequate increase in the amount of funds for these positions may have a secondary impact. 4. Materials and Methods This research builds a theoretical framework on the basis of the model of the educational production function and the model of institutional influence, and it considers multiple mixed financing as an economic investment by the state and universities in students. The term "multiple mixed financial aid system" in this document refers only to aid programs for college students such work-study opportunities, national grants, national scholarships, and national encouragement scholarships. To objectively examine the effect of this system on academic progress, data were collected through a questionnaire survey among university students who received support via the numerous mixed financial aid system.

The purpose of the study questions was to determine if and how the numerous mixed financial assistance system influences the academic growth of university students. Data and Samples In 2016, a survey of university students from 11 universities and colleges was carried out with the help of the National Student Financial Aid Center of China in eight provinces and cities (Jilin, Zhejiang, Jiangsu, Guangdong, Hunan, Gansu, Chongqing, and Shaanxi). Jilin Province was chosen for the northeast region, Zhejiang, Jiangsu, and Guangdong provinces for the developed eastern region, Hunan Province for the central region, and Gansu Province, Chongqing



Municipality, and Shaanxi Province for the underdeveloped western region, based on the regional division criteria of China's economic development levels by the China Science and Technology Statistical Yearbook.

A total of 10 colleges and universities were chosen as the survey objects in order to ensure the representativeness of the sample of subsidized university students. The types of colleges and universities included comprehensive, science and technology, teacher training, agriculture and forestry, and medicine as areas of study. The sample comprised colleges and universities at different academic levels, such as "211 colleges and universities" and other general colleges and universities, as well as "985 colleges and universities." China started the "211 Project" in 1995, a building initiative to create around 100 higher education facilities and a number of crucial disciplines for the twenty-first century.

China started the "985 Project" in 1998 with the goal of constructing a number of world-class institutions. 39 universities from the "211 Project" were chosen for the "985 Project" in three stages. To guarantee that the sample adequately represented difficulties connected to the academic growth of university students receiving financial assistance, the scientific survey utilized a stratified sampling procedure based on the kinds and levels of colleges and universities. 5270 completed questionnaires were received out of a total distribution of 6000. 321 of the 1110 first-year student survey responses from 2016 that were not recipients of National Grants, National Scholarships, National Encouragement Scholarships, National Student Loans, or Work-research Position Categories were ruled invalid for the purposes of this research. There were 3839 complete and valid surveys at the end. Universities in the 211 Project accounted for 59.1% of the samples, universities in the 985 Project for 28.2%, and other colleges and universities for 12.7%. There were 53.4% females and 46.6% men.

In terms of majors, around 21.5% of students studied literature, history, and philosophy, 18.1% studied economics, law, education, and management, 48.6% studied science and engineering, and 11.8% studied agriculture and medical.

With 5286 questionnaires, the control group sample of college students who did not get financial assistance also came from the 11 colleges polled; 1676 of them were excluded due to being first-year and graduate students who were not eligible, leaving 3610 valid surveys. Variable The national grants, national scholarships, national encouragement scholarships, national student loans, and work study jobs make up the majority of the numerous mixed financial assistance system, all of which are accounted for in the econometric model. Li (2015) used scholarships and grants as well as specific funding amounts as variables for student financial aid; Domestic scholars also include the level of financial aid.

As a result, the variable of student financial assistance input in this research includes the overall number of university students receiving several forms of financial help, the type of financial aid received, and the financing capacity of each financial aid project.

The kind of help relates to the means of obtaining it, but the overall amount of financial aid refers to the total amount of National Scholarships, National Encouragement Scholarships, National Grants, National Student Loans, and work-study jobs. The level of assistance relates to how well university students can handle their own issues in order to use work-study opportunities, federal student loans, and national scholarships. Dependent Variables for Academic Development This article examined how financial help affects the academic growth of university students. The link



between the kind of financial assistance, the intensity of financial aid, and students' academic progress is the main emphasis of this paper's econometric model, which combines the aforementioned academic study, theoretical framework, and econometric model.

This study improved and modified the operational definitions of these indicators, taking into consideration the real state of China's financial assistance system for university students and the availability of data, because these indicators are assessed differently in various studies. The study's selection of variables mostly corresponds to current local and foreign studies that assess the influence of student financial assistance schemes on academic growth. For instance, Pascarella listed five elements individual background, self-effort, teacher-student interactions, and organizational features of colleges and universities that affect the academic growth of university students. Academic achievement, daily extracurricular learning time, overall school happiness, and other indicators of the effect route were all measured by using passing and failing grades. Liu and Qu used learning with professors and students, learning time, and the amount of the scholarship to examine the effects of student financial assistance on academic progress. Academic growth was described as involvement in class-based learning, involvement in extracurricular activities, accomplishment in those activities, and achievement in the classroom. In this study, the progression of students' academic development was gauged by "the improvement of academic achievement in the previous semester," "the class ranking of this school year," and "the awards of learning," while the students' academic development's quality was gauged by "the current state of their academic development [7]–[9].

" According to this research, financial help has an impact on students' academic involvement, which in turn has an impact on the increment, status, and quality of their academic progress. The academic growth of university students was evaluated in this study using "clear learning objectives," "active communication and learning with teachers or students," and "participation in symposiums, lectures, and presentations." In addition to financial aid, institutional department-level variables like institution level and major subject type as well as student-level variables like gender, age, ethnicity, and political affiliation are also factors affecting the academic development of university students. These variables are included as control variables in this study. We looked into whether there was a significant difference in academic development between students with and without financial aid, and we confirmed that there was. Statistics were significant for all of the measurement models ( $p < 0.001$ ).

The effect of various financial aid projects on students' academic development under the multiple financial aid system was examined using Exp (), which was also used to measure the change in the original incidence ratio caused by each additional unit of each financial aid project. The event frequency (Exp) reflects how often financial assistance has an impact on how well university students learn. It tracks how each unit's increase in the dependent variable of financial help affects the initial incidence rate. Odds, or the ratio of the likelihood that something will happen to the likelihood that it won't, are defined as  $P/(1-P)$ . 5.1. kinds and Levels of Financial Aid Received by University Students to provide a baseline for the financial assistance received by the sampled university students, the kinds and levels of financial aid received by university students were examined. In the beginning, we looked at the forms of financial aid that university students requested and got.

Applications for National Scholarships came in top among the financial assistance initiatives that the sponsored university students had submitted applications for, followed by applications for

work-study opportunities and National Student Loans. For students with financial difficulties, the National Scholarship is the sort of financial help with the greatest success rate, followed by National Student Loans and work-study opportunities. However, only 39.78% of university students indicated that National Grants were the most beneficial in easing students' financial burdens, and the proportion of university students who applied for and received the most financial aid for National Student Loans and work-study positions was generally low.

The data study shows that there is still opportunity to expand the financial assistance coverage for Chinese university students. Table 3 shows the level of funding for university students who received financial aid: the average funding for all students who received National Scholarships was 6520 yuan; the average funding for all those who received National Student Loans was 10660 yuan; and the average funding for all those who received work-study positions was 2170 yuan. Indicating that the amount of National Student Loans received by individual university students varied more among university students than National Scholarships and work-study positions, the average funding amount and standard deviation of National Student Loans were higher than those of scholarships and work-study positions.

Likewise, there were significant differences between students who received financial aid and those who did not, regarding indirect measures of academic development, such as The various mixed financial assistance system also showed an indirect effect on the academic growth of helped university students 5.3. The model's findings demonstrate that the National Scholarships, National Encouragement Scholarships, and National Student Loans had a considerable impact on the academic growth of students who received financial aid. National Scholarships and work-study assignments significantly reduced enrollment. The overall quantity of financial help received was a deterrent to supported students' academic growth and class standing. The effective rate of students' academic performance development in the current academic year was 0.92 times greater than the initial rate for every 10,000 yuan increase in the overall financial assistance. As a result, compared to the initial 7%, the effective occurrence ratio for raising the class rank by one level in the current academic year was lowered by 8%. Thus, the various mixed financial assistance system of higher education in China demonstrated both a big direct encouraging impact and a considerable inhibitory effect on academic progress.

This shows that the various financial assistance system's money distribution is wasteful. The effectiveness of each kind of financial help and its impact on academic achievement must thus be further examined, and recommendations for the fair distribution of financial resources within the various mixed financial aid system must be made. The Effect of National Grants on Academic growth National Grants had a large inhibiting impact on beneficiary students' academic growth. But national scholarships and national encouragement scholarships made a big difference in fostering students' academic growth. In comparison to pupils who had not received National Grants, those who had were 0.82 times more likely to move up one class rank in the current academic year.

For students who had received National Scholarships, the likelihood that their class ranking would rise by one grade in the current academic year was 2.66 times (166%) higher than for those who had not, and the likelihood that they would receive a scholarship was 3.16 times higher than for those in the former group of students. For university students who had not received National Encouragement Scholarships, the likelihood that their academic standing would rise by one grade in the current academic year was 2.66 times (166%) higher than for those in the former group. The

student's development in the current academic year may be successful if National Scholarships and Bursaries covered 60–80% of their financial assistance needs. When the financial aid funding level was between 80 and 100%, the incidence ratio of assisted students who made academic progress during the academic year was 1.25 times higher than the control group (therefore, the financial aid funding intensity of the control group for this method cannot satisfy students' needs).

## DISCUSSION

In comparison to the control group, the aided effective incidence ratio was 1.48 times greater. Students who received National Scholarship funding between 80 and 100% for the current academic year saw an increase of one level in their class ranking. In comparison to the control group, the relative probability of getting a learning award was 1.51 times greater. When the National Scholarship assistance reached 80–100% of the amount of financial aid financing, the effective incidence rate of winning a learning award was 1.40 times greater than the control group.

The impact of National Student Loans on Academic Development National Student Loans had a catalytic impact on helping students' academic growth, but more financial assistance might hinder it. Students who got National Student Loans were 1.84 times more likely to move up one class level for the current academic year compared to students who did not get them, and they were 1.67 times more likely to obtain academic honors than students in the control group. The relative chance for class ranking for aided students in the current academic year was 0.60 times greater than that of the control group, i.e., 40% lower, when National Student Loans satisfied 60–80% of students' financial requirements.

When the subsidy was between 80 and 100%, there was a 43% reduced chance overall for aided students to move up a class during the current academic year. The beneficiary student's class rank increased by one rank in the current school year when the subsidy reached 100% of their requirement, with a relative likelihood of a 51% drop. When National Student Loans fully satiated students' wants, there was a 51% decrease in the percentage likelihood that they would get a learning benefit. Higher financial assistance from the National Student Loans findings suggested that these students may have greater financial challenges and may not have access to better educational resources, which might have an impact on their academic achievement.

According to Zhong's empirical findings, social class background has a detrimental impact on academic achievement. Furthermore, having too many student debts might harm their grades. The large percentage of National Student Loans might potentially lessen the overall amount of student aid's contribution to the academic growth of supported students. 5.3.3. The influence of Work-Study Programs on Students' Academic Performance Work-study projects had a depressing influence on academic performance for students receiving financial help, but as aid levels rose, academic growth improved dramatically. Students at universities who got financial help for work-study assignments had an 18% lower chance of improving one grade for the current academic year than those who did not.

The effective incidence of academic advancement assistance for helped students over the academic year was 1.45 times greater than that of the control group when work-study projects were supported at a level that fulfilled 60–80% of students' financial aid requirements. In the current academic year, assisted students were 1.21 times more likely than control students to move up one class rank. Budget-conscious university students may combine their education with internships. As a result, students who had been awarded work-study projects could still need to properly comprehend their

worth or consider them a way to deal with their financial issues. Indirect Impact of the Multiple Mixed Financial Aid System on Academic Development We examined the indirect impact of the Multiple Mixed Financial Aid System on the academic development of university students, i.e., the analysis of the impact pathways on academic performance, after verifying the influence of the Multiple Mixed Financial Aid System on the academic development of assisted students. National Grants, National Student Loans, and work-study programs had no discernible indirect effects on academic progress; however, National Scholarships and National Encouragement Scholarships did. Students' participation in symposiums, lectures, and presentations was limited by the total amount of financial help.

The effective rate of student involvement in symposiums, lectures, and presentations reduced by 10% for every 10,000 yuan increase in the overall financial assistance amount. Academic Development of University Students and National Grants There was no discernible indirect impact of national grants on academic development of university students. National Scholarships and National Encouragement Scholarships significantly aided students' academic growth in a non-direct manner. The relative likelihood that assisted students would increase their frequency of communication and learning with their teachers or classmates by one level was 1.28 times greater than the former, and the relative likelihood that they would attend symposiums, lectures, and presentations was 1.27 times higher than the former frequency level.

The relative likelihood of improving communication with teachers or classmates and communicating learning frequency by one level was 1.55 times greater than the former, and the relative likelihood of increasing participation in symposiums, lectures, and presentations by one level was 1.43 times higher for assisted university students who had not received National Encouragement Scholarships support. The effective incidence rate of a one-level rise in the learning target for helped students was 1.28 times greater than for the control group when the National Scholarships satisfied 80–100% of students' demands. The proportion of students who received financial help who also improved their learning target level at 100% was 1.63 times as high as in the control group. The percentage probability that helped students would increase one level in communicating with instructors or classmates was 1.52 times greater for the National Scholarships and National Grants program recipients than for the control group. Academic growth and National Student Loans There was no discernible indirect impact of getting National Student Loans or the intensity of student loans on the academic growth of university students. National Student Loans had a little indirect impact on the growth of university students' learning abilities.

Academic growth and Increased Financial assistance for Work-Study Programs There was no discernible indirect impact of the increased financial assistance from work-study projects on the academic growth of university students. On the other hand, there was a noticeable improvement in their capacity to learn. This demonstrated that college students who received financial help via work-study programs misunderstood the complementary nature of academic learning and paid employment. When work-study projects satisfied 60–80% of students' needs in comparison to the control group, students were more likely to receive support to enhance their learning objectives (1.62 times more likely) and to enhance communication and learning frequency with teachers or classmates (1.40 times more likely). When work-study programs met all of the demands of students, the relative likelihood is in favor. The differences in the factors associated to the growth of learning capacity between the aided and unassisted university students were examined using the independent sample t-test. On direct indicators of academic advancement, such as academic success, class standing in the most recent academic year, and receipt of academic awards, shows

that students who received financial help and those who did not vary significantly. It is obvious that the multiple-mixed financial assistance system had a negative influence on the academic growth of supported university students.

### CONCLUSION

This research demonstrated that the numerous mixed financial assistance system has an impact on university students' academic growth, with different impacts depending on the kind and amount of financial help. First, the primary method for carrying out the national financial assistance guidelines for university students is financial aid. However, as compared to a single source of help, there is a strong inverse link between the entire amount of financial aid received by students and their academic advancement. In other words, it seriously hampered students' academic growth and class standing during the academic year and decreased their participation at presentations, seminars, and symposiums.

According to a review of the financing capacity of each kind of financial assistance in the numerous mixed student financial aid system, an over reliance on student loans may be the primary cause of this deterrent impact. Second, there was no significant association between the National Grants and the recipient students' academic improvement and a strong negative relationship between the two. The National Grants were primarily intended for students who had financial challenges, which is why they had little impact since the grant amount did not totally offset the expense of living in college. By enhancing and clarifying the school's learning objectives, raising student-teacher and peer-student learning exchanges, and increasing participation in learning lectures, awards and subsidies like National Scholarships and National Encouragement Scholarships can significantly and indirectly advance the academic development of assisted students. Increased financing and scholarships have a significant favorable influence on university students' academic growth. This resulted in the following manifestation: The quantity of National Scholarships funding had a favorable direct impact on students' academic growth when it fully covered their financial need. The positive effect was more on the trajectory of students' academic development than a direct effect, indicating that there was a scale effect of National Scholarship funding as an economic investment in students' human capital development when the amount of funding met or exceeded 100% of their needs for funding.

Third, National Student Loans were demonstrated to increase students' academic honors and class rankings in the most recent academic year, but they had no repercussions on their academic growth. As financial assistance expanded, it made it harder for students to advance academically and earn incentives, particularly if all of their financial requirements were addressed. Therefore, further research into the process of how student loans affect academic progress is necessary. It is important to recognize the detrimental effects of getting excessive amounts of National Student Loans on students' academic growth while also acknowledging the good contribution of National Student Loans to students' academic progress. We propose that overly large student loan debt may limit the amount of Time University students need to study and may have an impact on their academic performance.

A student's family's economic situation and social standing may have an impact on their academic growth if they take out a significant amount of student loans. Fourth, although work-study programs saw a rise in financing, they had a detrimental impact on students' class standing in the current academic year. It had a strong good impact on academic growth, which was supported indirectly via activities like learning goals, learning exchanges, and lecture participation, when the



funding amount was between 60% and 80% of the students' financial assistance requirements. The work-study employment in particular might greatly enhance the frequency of learning exchanges between the sponsored students with increased financial assistance. 2022, 14, 14068, 17 of 20, as well as their instructors and classmates. This essay makes the case that sponsored students engage in work studies during their free time after school in order to get financial remuneration. Students who get a lot of work-study support must also give up more after-school time. As a result, work-study positions with lower funding levels will encourage the indirect development of students' academics through the improvement of overall quality, but the direct impact on academic achievement is not significant and may even be adverse. This could improve the overall quality of the sponsored students, but it consumes a significant amount of their after-school time.

#### REFERENCES:

- [1] R. Finnie, "Student Loans, Student Financial Aid and Post-secondary Education in Canada," *J. High. Educ. Policy Manag.*, 2002, doi: 10.1080/136008002200013482.
- [2] S. L. Britt, D. A. Ammerman, S. F. Barrett, and S. Jones, "Student Loans, Financial Stress, and College Student Retention," *J. Student Financ. Aid*, 2017, doi: 10.55504/0884-9153.1605.
- [3] B. M. Marx and L. J. Turner, "Paralysis by analysis? Effects of information on student loan take-up," *Econ. Educ. Rev.*, 2020, doi: 10.1016/j.econedurev.2020.102010.
- [4] M. Wiederspan, "Denying loan access: The student-level consequences when community colleges opt out of the Stafford loan program," *Econ. Educ. Rev.*, 2016, doi: 10.1016/j.econedurev.2015.06.007.
- [5] O. Jaquette and N. W. Hillman, "Paying for Default: Change Over Time in the Share of Federal Financial Aid Sent to Institutions with High Student Loan Default Rates," *J. Student Financ. Aid*, 2015, doi: 10.55504/0884-9153.1543.
- [6] S. Herzog, "Financial Aid and College Persistence: Do Student Loans Help or Hurt?," *Res. High. Educ.*, 2018, doi: 10.1007/s11162-017-9471-1.
- [7] F. Furquim, K. M. Glasener, M. Oster, B. P. McCall, and S. L. DesJardins, "Navigating the Financial Aid Process: Borrowing Outcomes among First-Generation and Non-First-Generation Students," *Ann. Am. Acad. Pol. Soc. Sci.*, 2017, doi: 10.1177/0002716217698119.
- [8] W. Huang, F. Li, X. Liao, and P. Hu, "More money, better performance? The effects of student loans and need-based grants in China's higher education," *China Econ. Rev.*, 2018, doi: 10.1016/j.chieco.2017.09.005.
- [9] B. J. Evans and A. Boatman, "Understanding How Information Affects Loan Aversion: A Randomized Control Trial of Providing Federal Loan Information to High School Seniors," *J. Higher Educ.*, 2019, doi: 10.1080/00221546.2019.1574542.



## CHAPTER 19

### A BRIEF STUDY ON ENERGY EFFICIENCY AND CONVERSATION

---

Suparna Ghosal, Adjunct Faculty  
Department of Marketing, Jain (deemed to be University), Bangalore, Karnataka, India  
Email Id- suparna.ghosal@cms.ac.in

#### ABSTRACT:

The path to the optimum energy solution for sustainable development is paved with energy efficiency and energy conservation (EEAEC). To attain and sustain optimal energy procurement and use in any home or company, EE and EC work together. They contribute to reducing energy expenditures, waste, and negative environmental consequences without compromising the quality of the job produced. Energy efficiency (EE) is the ability to use less energy while maintaining the same level of performance. It is the capacity to use new tools and technology to do the same task with less effort. On the other side, energy conservation (EC) is accomplished when you utilize the same amount of available energy to carry out more beneficial work by adopting better methods of doing things. EC lessens the demand for non-renewable energy sources. The spin-offs might lead to larger cost savings, improved national and personal security, and improved environmental quality, which would put EC at the top of the sustainable energy portfolio hierarchy. Therefore, this study should be seen as a catalyst to encourage us to apply all acknowledged energy-saving techniques specifically in our everyday activities, human lives, and industrial operations. The goal of the article was to explore and illustrate the technical distinctions between EE and EC, allowing us to create an energy audit checklist that is applicable to residential, commercial, and industrial applications.

#### KEYWORDS:

Energy Audit, Energy Management, Energy Efficiency, Energy Conservation, Sustainable Development.

#### INTRODUCTION

Low energy prices have always served as a natural paradigm for our economy and general way of life. This was brought on by the world's sheer abundance of energy resources and naturally existing, potentially affordable energy sources. However, the cost of oil, natural gas, coal, and labor as an energy source has significantly grown during the previous ten years. This has forced energy users, businesses, industries, and service sectors to clamor and look for ways to cut down on their use of energy. Such approaches comprise searching for alternatives to arrive at more effective energy solutions that will save energy, lower prices, and guarantee environmental preservation for the benefit of future generations.

As a result, in order to achieve the above goal of higher energy efficiencies, it is necessary to adopt sustainable technologies, formulate policies that will encourage consumer energy conservation, use eco-friendly products, and implement tried-and-true investments in more energy-efficient industrial processes (2). The same is true for families, neighborhoods, and the transportation sector of the economy. The best practice solution is the creative use of EE and EC. For instance, the

energy use in the transportation sector may reach 70% (in Nigeria, it was 70% as of 2007) compared to the other sectors' 3%, 7%, 8%, and 12% (3) energy consumption rates. The fact that transportation accounts for 70% of the energy demand in that industry is evidence of the adverse environmental effects associated with the production and use of energy from raw fuels GHG, acid rains and global warming, oil spills, air and water pollution, loss of wilderness areas, construction of new plants, and the above percentage is still true today [1]–[3].

Case studies have shown that it is possible to reduce energy consumption by adopting EE and cause a change in the energy demand by practicing EC [like avoiding the need to use the normal transportation infrastructures. The use of alternatives that can provide the same work to be done or the use of rail transport are all forms of transportation that involve the use of vehicles, cars, ships-marine and air transport, and rail, all of which use fuels of all kinds with the attendant pollutants [CO<sub>2</sub>, SO<sub>2</sub>, NO<sub>x</sub>, PM<sub>2.5</sub>, PM With the information shown above, it is starting to become clear that remote work is the new oil and gas, and it is rising at a geometric rate (6, 28). Practices like energy conservation lessen the need for non-renewable energy sources like coal, oil, and natural gas.

In addition to the need to stimulate the use of waste to energy action plans and execution, such a practice asks for alternatives to enhance the proxies use of sustainable transport system, use of buses or riding bicycles for short distances and the like of energy use. Additionally, EC is a behavioral initiative that supports acts that lower family, business, and industrial energy use. It promotes the adoption of alternative energy sources as well as more efficient methods of operation that reduce the cost of providing energy services. These energy-saving options include recycling materials, which can reduce costs incurred during production or reproduction if the materials were to be produced again, and turning waste into energy, either directly or by using waste to generate it. By doing this, energy that would have been released into the environment as pollutants is saved. Another option is using bio-waste.

Energy-saving applications include aspects that are incorporated into creative garbage collecting and processing techniques. the deliberate replacement of electric water heaters in combined heat and power (CHP) practices with solar water heaters, particularly in temperate climates. There is also this. All of this comes down to the fact that EC is a practical means of reducing energy consumption, i.e., 'cutting back' on energy usage and demand. Examples are building layouts without fans, electric water heaters, and similar devices. The same can be said for increased energy saving measures like switching to LED lights in favor of incandescent ones and using modern appliances and kitchen gadgets. The phrases do not, however, have the same meaning. Energy efficiency (EE) refers to the more efficient use of energy.

It exploits advancements in science and technology as catalysts to provide goods and services that consume progressively less energy to give the same or even greater levels of services. Examples include upgrading to more recent, energy-efficient versions of items like the washing machine or refrigerator. Compared to earlier versions, modern appliances consume much less energy while yet producing more work and even higher-quality service. Thus, EE is defined as maintaining the same level of service while conserving energy. There are several more examples that use areas with colder climates, such as adding insulation materials with the proper "U" values to a house's walls and attic.

With these additional insulations, the homeowner would be able to spend less energy for heating or cooling while still keeping a cozy inside climate. Such a home's energy efficiency may also be

increased by installing new, energy-efficient windows in place of drafty ones. Recent energy-efficient building designs, green structures, and green architecture are examples (10, 13, 20). The use of proper building codes and standards, the use of ducts (piping/ducting designs that will save energy when such provisions will be required in the future) in high-rise buildings, the crossing of roads or rivers to affect the supply of water or electricity, and other actions that save energy and consequently lower costs over the long term are other ways that EE is accomplished. Energy (both electrical and thermal), labor, and materials are often determined to be the top three operational expenditures in every company.

Energy provides the most potential for cost savings out of the three. According to industry experts, energy auditors' reports, environmental organizations, and other energy efficiency groups, energy efficiency standard practice will reduce the energy use of most new appliances by up to 25%. This will help consumers save money, create jobs (new products bring in new manufacturing outfits), reduce pollution, and encourage innovation and investment. Refrigerator regulations in particular have been stealthily saving consumers money and safeguarding the environment by lowering CO<sub>2</sub> emissions.

The majority of refrigerators today, for example, are constructed from environmentally friendly materials, such as compressors with compact fluorescent bulbs (CFLs) and refrigerants like hydro fluorocarbons and hydrocarbons that replace chlorofluorocarbons. Other standards for energy efficiencies, sustainable and passive solar designs, and green buildings themselves are also in place. One question is how to achieve the goals and objectives of energy conservation, which is a behavioral change. The important factors that should be taken into account are the following: a) site planning and orientation; b) day-lighting; c) facade design; d) natural ventilation; e) thermal insulation; f) strategic landscaping; and g) advocacy for renewable energy.

Even though the nature and types of processes to be used in a particular procedure are given a lot of attention, the following are regarded as being crucial: Method one would include reducing energy consumption or "cutting back" on activities that use energy without affecting the ability to do the same things or get the same things done as usual. Actions to do in order to save energy are still another component! These goals serve as subtle strategies of enhancing EC. The unique study, effectiveness assessment, and final implementation of the items on the energy audit list (12, 15), those that match the requirements, constitute best practices in each connected special scenario. The goal of an energy audit is to decrease the amount of energy input into a system without adversely impacting outputs by inspecting and analyzing energy consumption and flows for EC in the construction of buildings, industrial processes, or systems.

The Conservation Pyramid Tenets [CPT] (12, 14) and the acceptance of the six perspectives of energy conservation activities [PECA] are included in the list's continued use. It is obvious that implementing sustainable energy conservation techniques would result in a significant decrease in energy demand, consumption, and costs. The overall ploy is on lowering energy usage while keeping energy services essentially unchanged; this is energy efficiency. The following are some activities to take into account.

**Description Of The Methods Used To Achieve EE And EC:** The use of energy efficient equipment, such as the "Hydrogen-on-tap-device-turns-trucks into fuel-efficient vehicles"; another example is the use of solar-electric vehicles/machines to navigate treacherous terrain and perform dexterous work efficiently Electric 4 Wheel Drive]; Equipment maintenance; Reduction of water To find out how a smart grid might assist provide optimal energy resource usage, contact your

utility provider. Batteries and Benefits Battery storage can be used at almost all generator-supported locations that require a significant amount of system services, especially remote communities and industrial operations. This reduces fuel consumption and increases grid efficiency in power / generator utilization. A variety of concrete end-user advantages, including as fuel and cost savings, increased generator usage, less running time and maintenance, and fewer emissions, are the outcome of this coupling. An technique like this has been tried and proven in real-world settings, is ecologically responsible, and offers a high degree of performance and stability. Due to wasteful energy consumption, production costs are rising. Therefore, the issue is how we might utilize EE to lower the cost of producing products and services.

Given that increasing the performance of individual electrical, mechanical, and structural component parts is more important for increased efficiency in the use of available energy (electricity-via improving the efficiency of electric motors and electric vehicles (EVs), Robotics-the application of mechatronics technology and artificial intelligence (AI) in the industries, etc.), manufacturing as well as in production. Modeling Distribution Power Losses and Voltage Profile with Fuzzy Controller. A smart grid energy efficiency approach involves modeling and assessing power system reliability using a wind-solar power plant (34). Other instances of modeling and design of split phase induction machines employing MATLAB/SIMULINK® as a modeling tool, method, or program may be seen in the production of induction motors.

In all of these, the methods or processes employed were all intended to increase manufacturing efficiency, which is to stop energy wastes through the use of more efficient industrial equipment, spare parts [tooling, jigs and fixtures], using a 25% industry-saving potential standard [ISO, air and emission Acts], and good housekeeping, which translates to an effective and efficient maintenance system and tooling efficiency for equipment, machineries, and plants. Through retrofitting-better design and redesign of component components and equipment, some businesses have obtained up to 35%. Consideration has been given to the widespread practice of implementing efficient/economic operation of an oil-fired boiler plant for the process industries. This is done in order to save fuel and energy. For example, consider (16): "Fuel cost reduction - achieved when there is higher efficiency of the boiler plant." Flue gas temperature change: The higher the flue gas temperature, the greater the amount of losses.

A waste heat recovery system may be used to recover the heat or energy if the flue gas temperature is high. The efficiency of boilers may also be increased by preheating the feed water before it enters the boiler using heat recovery from the flue gases of natural gas or fuel oil boilers. Heat exchangers in the boiler's exhaust stack, known as economizers, are capable of recovering this heat. Economizers may often cut fuel usage by 5–10%. A flue gas composition study may be used to decrease heat loss by looking at the possible heat carriers in the gas, which is in addition to reducing flue gas temperature losses. Flue gas volume, species composition, and surplus air content if any is not required are among the parameters of interest. To determine the combustion efficiency of the boiler, a gas analyzer is used to evaluate the exhaust gas temperature, ambient air temperature, and oxygen content. Heat losses caused by the materials since they are difficult to measure are included in the heat balance.

Radiation losses at low load conditions are an indication of fuel use. Since this boiler burns oil, heat balance calculations require radiative-heat transfer (heating), which is most important when energy balance is performed. Each sign has its customary definition. Blow Down in a Boiler-This operation is utilized to remove sludge/scales; salts are kept from entering the main steam-line. Q

shows the heat loss, which percentage may appear modest but equates to a massive amount each year. A heat exchanger is placed to absorb the heat produced during blow down in order to recover part of it. This will be utilized for material drying or area heating. All of these will lower the boiler's running cost. **Boiler Design:** The boiler's design will determine how it operates. If managed by professional and well-trained employees, a boiler with sufficient monitoring equipment may be effective in obtaining the most economical operating conditions.

These analyses employing oil and gas, which we depend on for the production of heavy industrial power, are still applicable today since we must continue to rely on fossil fuels (non-renewable) until and until the world develops 100% [100%] alternative energy sources. In light of this, we presume this relevance till that idealized time. The introduction of EE takes the approach aimed at achieving this sustainable transportation idea in the transportation sector, which accounts for about 70% of the energy demand in the economy [4]–[6]. A sustainable transport system (STS) is needed as an improvement concept to check-mate the economic and social need to travel to places where one can eke out a living. The utilization of alternatives merits further attention in addition to the basic goal of reducing energy prices. Small business geniuses are a select group of mobile sellers of products and services that deliver their stuff to customers utilizing cars or vans to prevent crowds of people from visiting the market.

Some of these options, such as using renewable energy sources (RES), are listed below: Considering the significant energy consumption in the transportation sector of the economy (which consumes 70% of energy), sustainable transportation as an effective energy improvement concept ensures a significant decrease in this number. The idea includes as a technique. By reducing the need for travel and providing a real range of transportation options, planning objectives in communities and localities can be achieved. This also emphasizes the significance of creating current baseline data for developmental plans and considering land use and climate change when making decisions to employ a transportation and planning strategy for urban areas that includes a potential means of reducing traffic and improving air quality through a methodical traffic reduction strategy that restricts parking and prioritizes public transportation in high-density cities like Abuja, Lagos, Onitsha, Port-Harcourt, Aba, Kano, and Kaduna.

For the system to employ statistical data in reducing CO<sub>2</sub> emissions, particulate matter, NO<sub>x</sub>, SO<sub>2</sub>, UHCS, CO, and other pollutants created during vehicle movements in the cities, baseline data for the towns/metropolis must be used to improve air quality. The most recent idea developed by the COVID-19 pandemic, labeled remote working best practices and resources to support workers work remotely and successfully, is another strategy that will lower the energy demand in the transportation industry. The ability to work remotely, which is also energy efficient, discourages migration, avoiding the need for travel, and resolving the associated social, environmental, and economic effects that travel will have on urban dwellings. There are many examples of the outcomes of critical evaluations, assessments of the actions and processes, activities, procedures, and approaches, as well as the scientific method used to ensure improved EC. Here, they are briefly reviewed.

## DISCUSSION

These include energy savings, cost savings, and energy efficiency (EE) modifications, all of which help to reflect the advantages that are naturally present in the optimal energy solution for sustainable development (SD). From field measurements, analysis, and evaluation of Energy-Efficient Building Designs (EEBDs for architects), here is a pilot design system using the Whole-



House Approach (H- HA) that revealed that, on a 360o circumference scale, the application of EEBDs made a contribution of about 60% savings in energy demand, passive solar was 20% , and equipment- 8% that is- innovations that emanate (accrued) as a result The remaining twelve percent 12% becomes the energy required, which may then be obtained either directly from smart grid installations, which are included in traditional solar, or from the national grid.

The energy saved is estimated to be eighty eight percent [88%]. Benefits Of Energy Efficiency (EE)- Technology Based Activities While we see overall profitability as the main inducement and reason d'etre for organizations that employ EE as best practice approach in ideal energy solution, it is on record that energy efficiency endeavors have resulted in the following: •The development of electric vehicles (EVs) is a result of the advantages brought about by the use of more advanced and efficient induction motors.

These motors make use of the electric vehicle battery, sometimes referred to as a traction battery, which powers the electric motors in battery electric vehicles (BEVs) and hybrid electric vehicles (HEVs). Because BEVs are more energy efficient, their operating costs are lower than those of comparable internal combustion engines (ICEs) due to lower fuel prices for electricity. IoT, ICT— Online and internet marketing, online businesses, GoTo Barbering GoTo Selling, GoTo Hairdressing you develop a "niche" and advertise it online. They are employed in Zimbabwe, where accident victims in isolated areas urgently need blood samples. Adoption of green architecture in the built environment via the construction of energy-efficient structures and homes as well as their renovation and refurbishment. Through the utilization of natural light, ventilation, and the installation of winter gardens for their socio-environmental advantages, it involves the creation of significantly emphasized net-zero environmental performance buildings (16, 20). Remote Sensing Jensen, 2007 is the process of using ArcGIS, a geographic information system for dealing with maps, to identify geo-referenced points in real-time so that maintenance may be performed in off-the-beaten-path locations.

These examples show how using modern or more energy-efficient tools and equipment can result in cost savings when compared to using outdated or inefficient ones to provide the same level of services. Drones enhanced by artificial intelligence (AI) are now used to perform maintenance in such remote and inaccessible areas by humans. Encourages more effective employee/operator training, the use of complex labor management procedures, effective office human resources (HR), and the use of standard operating procedures (SOP) to ensure the smooth operation of complex systems in plants like water treatment systems (WTS), sewage and effluent management plants, as well as their maintenance. Good housekeeping, a better and more controlled environment, the use of appropriate landscaping for homes to achieve proper energy-saving functions, and effective waste management of all kinds recycle-reuse-repair-remodel-reclamation 5Rs all help to lower costs in manufacturing, production, and maintenance in businesses and industries. Also resulting from the EC and EE ideal solution game plan is the generalized energy audit checklist, which offers a solid foundation for energy accounting.

When properly set up, the accounting matrix will provide a comprehensive energy balance sheet that will make it evident where and how waste could be further reduced, where money can be saved, and where and how the environment can be safeguarded more sustainably. Gains in energy efficiency in the transportation industry depend on using less and less oil and gas, which account for more than 70% of all energy resources. By employing alternatives, such as eliminating transportation whenever feasible and instead using ICT, IoT, emails, and the like to conduct



business, provide the same services, or give people the ability to accomplish and complete tasks, this number might be reduced. Recreational facilities that are incorporated into the community may be provided utilizing the energy that would have been used for transportation. This will further encourage the creation of "park and rides," the designation of paid parking lots in the city, the creation of pedestrian footpaths, and the establishment of leisure areas [as required by Town Planning Acts of Nigeria as an example for Aba Metropolis-Nigeria, which was my case study, and by development authorities worldwide. The concept of remote work will also greatly improve the effectiveness of EE deployment. An overall list of remote work statistics shows a decrease in CO<sub>2</sub> emissions, PMs, NO<sub>x</sub>, and SO<sub>2</sub>, improved environmental health, population stability, and altered carrying capacity, which speaks volumes about the advantages that are inherently present [7]–[9].

## CONCLUSION

This essay has made an effort to shed light on strategies to improve energy efficiency and conservation in homes, rural communities, industries, manufacturing, and other settings, as well as in the transportation industry. The context will provide guidelines that business leaders can use to improve their energy solutions, investors can use this information to convince their portfolio managers to invest in green and eco-friendly buildings, and environmentalists can use this information to implement green architectural structures using natural landscapes. It concludes with effective and actionable suggestions, advocacy for increased use of alternative energy sources, including solar, modern-biomass, wind, small-scale hydro, geothermal, and marine energy (24,26), and government energy thrift policies that should result in the right energy mix code in accordance with the principles of EC and EE practices for any country, but especially Nigeria. Incorporating sustainable transportation systems into our development plans would put our cities in attractive positions that will draw visitors from other nations.

## REFERENCES:

- [1] A. Wilkerson, "Opinion: The role of energy efficiency in the light and health conversation," *Lighting Research and Technology*. 2019. doi: 10.1177/1477153519881576.
- [2] H. T. Nelson and N. Gebbia, "Cool or school?: the role of building attributes in explaining residential energy burdens in California," *Energy Effic.*, 2018, doi: 10.1007/s12053-018-9681-1.
- [3] Z. Wang, "Measuring China's industrial total-factor energy efficiency by a fixed-effects two-step stochastic metafrontier model," *Econ. Comput. Econ. Cybern. Stud. Res.*, 2020, doi: 10.24818/18423264/54.1.20.19.
- [4] G. Waitt, "Energy, households, gender and science: A feminist retrofit framework for transdisciplinary research," *Area*, 2018, doi: 10.1111/area.12363.
- [5] Z. Liao, A. Xiong, and R. Liu, "Study on Parameterization of Vortex-Induced Vibration Energy Harvester in Agricultural Environment," *AgriEngineering*, 2020, doi: 10.3390/agriengineering2040034.
- [6] S. Chen *et al.*, "Cobalt, Nitrogen-Doped Porous Carbon Nanosheet-Assembled Flowers from Metal-Coordinated Covalent Organic Polymers for Efficient Oxygen Reduction," *ACS Appl. Mater. Interfaces*, 2019, doi: 10.1021/acsami.8b16920.

- [7] W. Zhao *et al.*, “Electrodeposition of Cu<sub>2</sub>O films and their photoelectrochemical properties,” *CrystEngComm*, 2011, doi: 10.1039/c0ce00829j.
- [8] L. Peng, X. Zeng, Y. Wang, and G. B. Hong, “Analysis of energy efficiency and carbon dioxide reduction in the Chinese pulp and paper industry,” *Energy Policy*, 2015, doi: 10.1016/j.enpol.2015.01.028.
- [9] B. A. Schuelke-Leech, B. Barry, M. Muratori, and B. J. Yurkovich, “Big Data issues and opportunities for electric utilities,” *Renewable and Sustainable Energy Reviews*. 2015. doi: 10.1016/j.rser.2015.07.128.

## CHAPTER 20

### A BRIEF STUDY ON ECO-FRIENDLY CONSUMER CHOICES

---

Dr Trupti Dandekar Humnekar, Associate Professor  
Department of Marketing, Jain (deemed to be University), Bangalore, Karnataka, India  
Email Id- dr.truptidandekar@cms.ac.in

#### ABSTRACT:

Green marketing and ethical shopping have undergone alarming shift during the last 10 years. The relevance of consumer attitudes and perceptions towards environmentally sustainable conduct has increased. The primary contributors to ecological decline have been recognized as consumer behavior and environmental degradation. As a result, academics and researchers from all over the globe are interested in the effects of environmental deprivation on human existence. Additionally, consumers must be aware of environmental concerns and vigilant enough to act responsibly in order to safeguard the environment. Reducing the use of non-green items, switching to environmentally friendly and biodegradable products, recycling products, and improving energy-efficient products are some of the activities. Government environmental rules should be tightened to address the country's environmental issues. Governments must adopt new green policies that go above the minimum standards now in place in order to enhance and protect the environment. The major goals of this research are to gauge environmentally conscious consumer behavior and sustainable consumption by adopting the Greendex 2010 survey. Adult consumers serve as the study's respondents, and descriptive analyses, hypothesis testing, and preliminary data analysis are all done with the use of SPSS and SEM version 21.0. In conclusion, this research adds to the body of theoretical and applied information about environmentally friendly consumer behaviors in Malaysia among academics and government policy makers.

#### KEYWORDS:

Consumer, Eco-Friendly, Environmental, Green Marketing, Sustainable.

#### INTRODUCTION

People are becoming more and more aware of the direct influence their purchase decisions have on ecological issues such as global warming and climate change. This may also be one of the factors for people's growing awareness of sustainable consumerism and its advantages for society. Environmental concerns often divide the population into two groups. The first group would blame the government and hold it accountable for environmental problems, while the second group is deeply concerned with environmental sustainability and makes an effort to maintain ecological balance. Although it is difficult to accept, society must recognize that everyone is accountable for the environmental situation. Human activity is the root cause of environmental problems. Undoubtedly, environmentally irresponsible human activities call for both legislative and behavioral responses [1]–[3].

Given that customers are the ones who drive consumption, developing sustainable consumer behavior is crucial for the future. Environmental concerns now have the attention of society and lawmakers in Malaysia. Myers (1997) concurs that the public has a significant impact on reducing

environmental problems and concerns, but he also stresses the need for government engagement and action. Similar to this, support the same viewpoint, particularly the government's role in encouraging the general population to practice more sustainable consumption. Previous studies have recognized the government's tenacious efforts and methods in fostering a culture of sustainable consumption and development as well as educating Malaysians about responsible consumer behavior. To guarantee that sustainable consumption habits fulfill the goal, one of the measures is to promote environmental awareness and education.

As a result, in order to encourage sustainable consumption among Malaysians, it is urgent to close the gap by raising public awareness about ecological biodiversity and strengthening the government's role in policies and regulations. Public concern has persisted due to environmental degradation in affluent nations. Similar to this, green movements for the preservation of the environment are starting to stimulate public awareness in Malaysia. Although some blame the government, industrial agricultural companies, or oil companies, Oskamp and Saunders (2003) argue that the people and its consumption habits are the real cause of environmental issues. So, encouraging individuals' understanding and awareness of environmental preservation is one of the difficult responsibilities. If knowledge and attitudes need to be raised, this calls for change, especially a change in conduct. Before any changes in behavior can occur, Haron et al. (2005) argue that it is crucial to assess the existing level of public environmental awareness. Recycling initiatives have recently shown this shift in behavior. Recycling initiatives, however, are not a successful program in Malaysia.

This is due to a lack of awareness among Malaysian people of the need of segregating domestic solid waste. Finally, Haron et al. emphasize that only informed and caring individuals will be completely dedicated to working towards creating great settings. Government Regulations The role of government in preserving the environment is crucial. Additionally, the Malaysian government has used a number of methods to encourage its population to practice sustainable consumption. In fact, social advertising has been used as one of the methods to inform, promote, and pique public interest in environmental issues Despite the major ecological issues we now face, many individuals continue to hold the view that the government is the primary institution in charge of safeguarding the environment via laws and regulations, the government has been upholding societal interests for decades preserving the environment and fostering sustainable consumption via the implementation of laws and regulations.

However, it is still insufficient, according to Banerjee (1998), who contends that stricter laws and a range of environmental policies are required to raise environmental awareness and encourage public behavior changes. Acts of law have been shown to drive companies to be more environmentally friendly which suggests that government legislative policies are essential for promoting more environmental responsibility among the populace. Environmentally Friendly Consumer Behavior In order to comply environmental regulations and maintain their competitiveness on a worldwide scale, marketers must improve their environmental performance.

Additionally, companies are being forced to become more environmentally friendly owing to consumer demand, increased environmental legislation, management concern with ethics, and customer happiness. According to Barber (2010), environmentally concerned customers are reportedly fighting to protect the environment via practices including recycling, stressing recycled material's environmental label, and choosing exclusively green items. Consumers are starting to take note of the causes of the environmental issues today. It is clear that companies are destroying

and depleting the available natural resources. They are more harmful than beneficial. As a result, more and more environmentally conscious customers are searching for goods and services that adhere to environmental protection principles. According to a previous research by Barber (2010), if customers had the option to pick between eco-friendly and conventional items, they would likely prefer the latter. Additionally, despite the higher cost of conventional items, research from Australia and New Zealand shows that 70% of Australian and 73% of New Zealand customers would be ready to pay more for an ecologically sustainable product. As a result, it demonstrates that customers are willing to purchase a product if quality is a concern. The fundamental theory used to create the study's framework is called the Theory of Planned Behavior. The idea simply contends that individuals choose to act in ways that provide the desired results by thinking about the effects of potential alternative actions before acting in any way [4]–[6].

## DISCUSSION

According to the Theory of Planned Behavior Model, a person's purpose or behavior is mostly determined by their beliefs. Additionally, the way a person feels when engaging in an action is characterized as their attitude toward that behavior. It is established by an analysis of one's beliefs, the effects of conduct, and an appraisal of the desirability of these effects. According to Varadarajan, organizations that practice environmentally friendly policies are "likely to become an increasingly important organizational imperative in the years ahead." Likewise, as public awareness and concern for the environment increase, corporate environmental responsibility is now on the corporate agenda for most major organizations. Organizations have obligations to society, including respecting environmental concerns and ensuring customer welfare.

The organizations, on the other hand, must not misuse the production resources, be more receptive and aware of the consequences of pollution, noise, waste disposal, and possible risks; and utilize only eco-friendly materials. To put it simply, it is the obligation of the organization to make sure that the environment is always a better place to live and work. Therefore, organizations must convince the public that their outputs are superior than those of their rivals. The organization's first goal is the health, safety, and advantages of the product. In keeping with this, Dawkins and Lewis (2003:188) claim that "business is increasingly addressing corporate responsibility issues to response to public concern." As a result, this study's hypothesis is that H1: There is a significant and positive relationship between public awareness and environmentally friendly consumer behavior. Regulatory forces include the government and law enforcement, for instance.

The administration of justice and the creation of laws are the main functions of the government. While this is going on, the private sector will primarily concentrate on infrastructure, encourage R&D, education, and new technology. Additionally, the government defends "social interest" via the law. Legislation has also been successful in pressuring companies to act more sustainably. Therefore, government legislative policies need to be more active and set the example in order to empower and promote improved environmental responsibility. Therefore, it is advised that: Measurement Scales Data for this research were gathered via an online questionnaire. In April and May 2014, the respondents returned the sent surveys in full. The Greendex 2010 survey was used to gather data on all the topics of public awareness, governmental policies, and environmentally friendly consumer behavior. A total of 29 surveys were rejected, leaving 502 replies out of 1370 overall a response rate of 36.6% that could be used. The questionnaire is divided into three 3 sections, each of which is described below.

**Public Awareness** The questions in the first section of the questionnaire are related to public awareness.

Researchers investigate the public's degree of knowledge of environmentally friendly purchasing behavior using a series of six (6) questions. The purpose of the survey was to find out if the respondents were worried about local environmental issues and how serious they were in the modern world.

The study also included questions regarding how the public views environmental issues, how they affect their way of life, and the steps they have taken to address the issues.

**Government rules** the second section of the survey instrument examined how Malaysian citizens felt about government rules pertaining to environmental concerns.

This part consists of six (6) questions asking respondents to rank the laws and regulations that the Malaysian government has put in place.

**Consumer Behavior That Is Environmentally Friendly** The third section of this questionnaire consists of seven (7) questions, the primary goal of which is to determine the extent to which the general population engages in actions that are environmentally friendly.

The respondents' level of awareness of their regular consuming habits as citizens was questioned. We also inquired about the respondent's gender, age, marital status, number of children, level of education, employment, monthly household income, and the state in which they presently reside.

**Samples and Data Gathering** This research was carried out among internet users utilizing self-reported survey questions and a quantitative methodology.

A total of 5 weeks, from April to May 2014, were spent sending the survey. The items used to quantify the constructs of the conceptual framework were taken from previously tested scales, and they were anchored by the statements "Strongly Agree" (7), "Agree" (6), "Slightly Agree" (5), "Neutral" (4), "Slightly Disagree" (3), "Disagree" (2), and "Strongly Disagree" (1). The preliminary data are examined using SPSS version 21 (Statistical Package for the Social Sciences).

To find "outliers," the data screening and cleaning procedure was carried out. Then descriptive analyses using means, standard deviations, and frequencies were conducted. Testing the validity and reliability of the scales is part of the study. To determine how the collection of variables interacted with one another, a factor analysis was utilized. Finally, to evaluate the strengths and relationships between the variables, structural equation modeling (SEM) using AMOS was carried out.

The calculated parameters between the latent variables and their indicators are shown in together with their magnitude, direction, and statistical significance. The link between the study's constructs is shown in. Overall, the correlation findings show that the study's components are significantly related to one another. According to Hatcher (1994), the composite dependability rating for each factor was over 0.6. This serves as evidence that dependability exists. A variance extract with an EFCB of 0.40 predicts values that are less than 0.5. Hatcher (1994) claims that this condition is unimportant since earlier research has shown that estimates below 0.50 are often found even when the composite reliability is satisfactory. Consumer behavior that is environmentally friendly is examined against the concepts of public awareness and governmental laws. The results of the



hypothesis testing. According to the results, consumer behavior that is environmentally friendly appears to have the strongest positive significant relationship with public awareness.

This could be explained by the fact that consumers who have positive attitudes toward environmentally friendly behavior are more likely to be environmentally friendly consumers. However, despite a good correlation between government rules and environmentally friendly consumer behavior, the impact is not as great as increased public knowledge. This could be the case because customers believe that organizations, not people, are the major focus of government rules and policies. Consumers are also inclined to adhere to and carry out any rules or directives set out by the government [7]–[9].

## CONCLUSION

According to the study's findings, those who care about the environment are behaving in ways that are more environmentally beneficial. They recycle items to protect the environment, purchase eco-friendly goods to ensure the sustainability of future generations, carry their own bags to the shop or market to decrease the use of plastic bags that are harmful to the environment, and sort rubbish to separate waste from recyclables. This is similar to a study state that discovered that if a consumer has knowledge about the environment and pollution disasters, particularly in terms of the causes and its impact on the environment, then their awareness levels will increase and, at the same time, promotes a favorable attitude towards green environments. As a result, it is imperative that the government inform the public or educate the populace about the environment, either via communication efforts like environmental support campaigns or general news on how to conserve the environment through electronic media. By using these steps, communication strategies and initiatives might be developed that target Malaysian consumers and ultimately lead to the development of positive environmental attitudes and behaviors. All environmental problems cannot be resolved by the government. Additional regulatory measures are required, and anybody or any organization that endangers the environment must face serious punishment. In order to enlighten the people about the significance and effects of the environment's decline, the government also has to disseminate more information in the media. Similar to this, ongoing environmental efforts are necessary to remind everyone of their part in preserving the environment. In order to improve the quality of life in their community, residents must actively participate and cooperate in becoming environmentally responsible consumers.

## REFERENCES:

- [1] L. Giddens, L. Goutas, D. Leidner, and J. Sutanto, "Engaging consumers in ethical consumption: The effect of real-time environmental information on eco-friendly consumer choice," in *Proceedings of the Annual Hawaii International Conference on System Sciences*, 2016. doi: 10.1109/HICSS.2016.131.
- [2] M. Farvazova, "Factors that influence the consumers' choice towards the eco-friendly grocery bags," *LAB Univ. Appl. Sci.*, 2020.
- [3] I. None and S. Kumar Datta, "Pro-environmental Concern Influencing Green Buying: A Study on Indian Consumers," *Int. J. Bus. Manag.*, 2011, doi: 10.5539/ijbm.v6n6p124.
- [4] G. A. Lazzarini, V. H. M. Visschers, and M. Siegrist, "How to improve consumers' environmental sustainability judgements of foods," *J. Clean. Prod.*, 2018, doi: 10.1016/j.jclepro.2018.07.033.

- [5] K. H. Kim and K. R. Lee, "What are South Korean consumers' concerns when buying eco-friendly agricultural products?," *Sustain.*, 2019, doi: 10.3390/su11174740.
- [6] E. C. Ricci, A. Banterle, and S. Stranieri, "Trust to Go Green: An Exploration of Consumer Intentions for Eco-friendly Convenience Food," *Ecol. Econ.*, 2018, doi: 10.1016/j.ecolecon.2018.02.010.
- [7] M. Nilashi *et al.*, "Preference learning for eco-friendly hotels recommendation: A multi-criteria collaborative filtering approach," *J. Clean. Prod.*, 2019, doi: 10.1016/j.jclepro.2019.01.012.
- [8] C. H. Su, C. H. Tsai, M. H. Chen, and W. Q. Lv, "U.S. sustainable food market generation Z consumer segments," *Sustain.*, 2019, doi: 10.3390/su11133607.
- [9] G. E. Kim, J. H. Kim, and S. H. Yoo, "South Korean consumers' preferences for eco-friendly gasoline sedans: Results from a choice experiment survey," *Transp. Policy*, 2019, doi: 10.1016/j.tranpol.2019.02.005.

## CHAPTER 21

### A BRIEF STUDY ON E-COMMERCE SAFETY

---

Dr M.Govindaraj, Associate Professor  
Department of Marketing, Jain (deemed to be University), Bangalore, Karnataka, India  
Email Id- dr.govindarajm@cms.ac.in

#### **ABSTRACT:**

There is a general consensus that strong security enhances trust, which will eventually lead to more people using electronic commerce (E-Commerce) This essay investigates e-commerce security by first looking at current e-business market developments and the significant part e-commerce plays in the retail industry.

Additionally, study and documentation are done on current E-Commerce trends and practices, including their privacy and security implications. The main issue is to how information exchanges are managed and how this affects the privacy of the customers. Different privacy problems are raised, along with defenses and defenses of these privacy issues. In addition, the legal implications of these privacy problems are examined, and approaches are assessed along with suggestions for potential remedies. How to safeguard user privacy when doing business online is of utmost significance. Security is a necessity that is growing increasingly important in the present global E-Commerce environment and is a critical element for the success of E-Commerce in the future.

#### **KEYWORDS:**

E-Commerce, E-Business, Identity Theft, Internet Based Technology, Security, Privacy Enhancing Technology.

#### **INTRODUCTION**

The internet has become into a vital resource for many facets of business, education, and personal life. According to Pressman, Lowe, and Lowe (2009), the Internet "has changed the ways in which we buy products (e-commerce), socialize (online dating, social networking), understand the world (portals), get news (online media), express our opinions (Web Logs - blogs), amuse ourselves (everything from music downloads to online casinos), and go to school (on-line learning).

The power of the internet also makes it possible to efficiently and cheaply acquire enormous quantities of data without the customers' permission In order to authenticate the information's source and ensure the process, e-commerce security must contain a number of processes, techniques, and computer programs.

According to a Gartner study of 5,000 U.S. adults, consumer security concerns regarding online shopping cost merchants an estimated \$2 billion in 2006 (Baseline, 2006). The avoidance of websites that seemed to be less safe was responsible for nearly half of those losses (\$913 million), while customers who were too hesitant to do any E-Commerce activity at all were responsible for the remaining losses (\$1 billion). The research also discusses online banking, which 33 million American adults have avoided because of security issues. According to a different assessment from Forrester Research, electronic merchants suffered a \$15 billion loss in 2001 as a result of customer privacy concerns. Despite these worries, E-Commerce plays a very significant part in the

development of the industry as a safe, convenient, and quick way to do business. Consumers do not trust E-Commerce sites to be secure and respectful of their privacy. The number and kind of attacks against the security of online payment systems will rise as the trend toward online transactions continues. Such assaults put system security at risk, making systems potentially less secure and protecting consumers' private information. Due to their potential ignorance of the security implications of online transactions, consumers run the danger of losing their personal information. Therefore, it is crucial to have a secure online marketplace on the Internet. Due to the fact that Internet use is generally uncontrolled, legislation in different nations may not be consistent with one another. This calls for global privacy uniformity [1]–[3].

The late 1970s saw the development of E-Commerce technology. E-commerce at the time was defined as the execution of business transactions using electronic means, such as Electronic Data Interchange (EDI) and Electronic Funds Transfer (EFT). The Internet was made available for business use in 1991, and in 1994 it began to gain popularity. Thus, the creation of security standards like HTTPS took approximately four years.

One of the first online retailers to provide a safe market was Amazon. Businesses like eBay, FedEx, Schwab, OnStar, and Google are aware that connecting with consumers online is essential to success. The total expansion of online shopping is shown by Forrester's study into the Business to Consumer (B2C) E-Commerce industry category, which also highlights the significance of secure Web-based applications. With 60 million American households shopping online, the retail and travel segments of B2C E-Commerce topped \$200 billion as of March 2007.

The online Web-based presence is developing into a crucial component of the growth strategy for many consumer-facing sectors. Using the American online market, more than 650,000 small, medium, and big businesses offer goods and services. The market for online shopping is still expanding at an astonishing pace, mostly due to a consistent influx of new online customers. Consumers are incorporating the web into their multichannel buying habits, making the online market less of a substitute for brick-and-mortar commerce.

According to the 2008 Forrester Outlook for E-Business, US online retail sales will increase to \$204 billion in 2008 and continue to rise to \$334 billion in 2012, (Johnson, C., 2008). The expansion of broadband access to the Internet, which is anticipated to reach 71 million households as DSL, Cable, and Wi-Fi compete for market share, will support the growth of online transactions. "Three and a half million more households shopped online in 2004 than in 2003, and we expect an additional 2.4 million households to shop online in 2005 en route to 48% of U.S. households shopping on-line in 2010".

E-Commerce companies have been successful because they provide convenience, permit option, and reveal transparency of pricing, region, etc. The prediction for the number of U.S. online shopping households from the period of 2005 to 2010 demonstrates this. Allowing customers to purchase whenever they want without having to consider restrictions like physical location or time is one factor that contributes to online success.

Additionally, shoppers may search online for the greatest offers by comparing product prices. This enables them to depend on the Web as a channel with competitive prices. E-commerce is a supplement to existing channels of trade, not a substitute for them. Consumers may now shop across several channels.

They can go through catalogs, go shopping, and peruse websites. The mainstreaming of online shopping, merchants' transition to data-driven merchandising, and the customization of experiences and goods are the primary themes now driving ECommerce, according to Forrester research (Johnson, C., 2005).

Consumers regard the online retail sector as accessible, affordable, and convenient. Customers are happier with their online options now. The National White Collar Crime Center (NW3C) and the Federal Bureau of Investigation (FBI) partnered to create the Internet Crime Complaint Center (IC3), which went live on May 8, 2000. Their goal is to act as a conduit for the receipt, processing, and referral of criminal complaints relating to the rapidly growing field of cybercrime. 275,284 complaints were sent to the IC3 website in 2008 (IC3, 2008). The complaints ranged from non-fraudulent issues such as computer intrusions, spam/unsolicited e-mail, and child pornography to fraudulent ones including auction fraud, non-delivery, and credit/debit card fraud.

The aggregate monetary loss from all reported fraud instances was \$264.6 million, with the median value loss per complaint coming in at \$931. The two most common methods of fraudulent communication were email (74.0%) and web pages (28.9%). The most frequently reported infraction in 2008 representing 32.9% of all referred criminal complaints was non-delivery of goods and/or money. 25.5% of complaints were related to auction fraud, while 9.0% were related to credit and debit card fraud. Customers worry about the security of their personal information in addition to worries about internet crime, with over 90% of complaints reportedly involving the internet and online services. Information about customers may be gathered without their permission. They are concerned about how their information may be utilized, kept, abused, and retransmitted, which elevates their fears about identity theft and privacy. Privacy and information security rules are thus crucial components of online transactions. The hidden collection of data without the user's permission and use of such data for potentially malevolent purposes is a serious danger to privacy.

As a result, information can end up being sold to other parties. Credit card theft is another possibility when customer identifying information is stolen. As an example, T.J. Maxx said that over 45 million credit and debit card details may have been taken from its IT systems during an 18-month period in a Securities and Exchange Commission filing. According to database security provider IPLocks, the large store would have to pay \$100 for each deleted record as a result of the data breach. "The effectiveness of the people who stole the information is critical here; they did it for a long time and they sold [the stolen information] out to multiple sources. Those credit card numbers are showing up in foreign countries.

Cookies are another invasion of users' privacy. They keep track of the user's movements on the website and store it for later identification. Information stored in cookies can be combined with mailing lists and used for potentially damaging purposes. An example of this is America On-line, which "shares information about its users with various partners, including companies that do direct mailing and telephone solicitations. Web bugs are another invasion to users' privacy. They are invisible pieces of code that can be used to track users' movements on the Web, pilfer computer files and so on. The simplest form of web bug is a small graphic interchange format that works with cookies and sends information to third parties. Script-based executable bugs can be installed on the user's hard drive to collect information. If these Web bugs are placed on servers, they can be used to control the user's computer from the server. An example of this is the script-based executable bug, which launches multiple browser windows as the user tries to exit the website.

Bugs are more invasive to privacy since they can be used to capture user's Internet Protocol (IP) address or install pernicious files on the user's hard drive. The primary privacy concern here is that with a web bug, the user's computer can be fully exposed to malicious sites that can take any files or information from programs on the user's hard drive without his knowledge or consent. Arguments against privacy concerns Privacy concerns are controversial with many firms utilizing customer data for trend analysis. Firms collect information to provide customized services, identify buying trends and target good and services for specific markets. "Consumers must make choices on how much and what type of privacy they are willing to give up in exchange for outcomes that are valuable to them.

Posner argues that information can have value and corporations will incur costs to discover it "Since the corporate gains enhance the economy more than the individual gains", he concludes, "that defense of individual privacy is hard to justify as it can negatively impact these more important corporate gains" This is illustrated by the fact that many retailers collect data about their stores and their shoppers, and many use the information to try to improve sales. A good example is Wal-Mart, which has access to information about a broad slice of America. The data are gathered item by item at the checkout aisle, then recorded, mapped and updated by store, by state, and by region.

By its own count, Wal-Mart has 460 terabytes of data stored on Teradata mainframes. To put this in perspective, the Internet has less than half as much data, according to experts (Hayes, C., 2004). The storage of this large amount of data provides Wal-Mart with the opportunity to perform data mining, data analysis, and the discovery of trends to increase the efficiency and profitability of business. Wal-Mart found "that sales of strawberry Pop-Tarts increase by a factor of seven times the normal sales rate, ahead of a hurricane and the pre-hurricane top-selling item was beer" (Hayes, C., 2004). 3.3 Defenses of privacy concerns Despite recent advancements in technology, customers continue to worry about their online privacy, and many users are still hesitant to make purchases online for security and privacy reasons [4]–[6]. Web site visitors will be secretly tracked, email addresses and other personal information will be collected and shared for marketing and other purposes without consent, personal information will be sold to third parties without consent, and credit card theft are among the privacy issues that need to be addressed A proactive stance makes the "firm appear more consumer focused in the eyes of the consumer, privacy advocates, and potential government regulators 3.4 Self-regulation and legislation Self-regulation should be used to handle privacy concerns, but if it is insufficient, then legislation should be used as a last resort to handle the issue. Writing and enforcing a privacy policy and implementing other privacy enhancing mechanisms are time consuming and expensive. For the law to be enforced, it must be structured correctly. If websites wish to avoid having to deal with the government over privacy issues, they should practice self-regulation. Since technology is evolving quickly, the Federal Trade Commission (FTC) also prefers that websites self-regulate. The Online Privacy Alliance was established in 1998 and released a self-regulatory policy for online businesses. Using a seal system, privacy regulations were put into effect. Only carefully chosen websites that support the three seals aims and adhere to the rules are granted seals. Seals have three objectives:

1. Provide online users with access to their personal information.
2. To appease companies and allay consumer concerns about sharing information, provide online publishers standardized, affordable options.
3. Show governmental authorities that the sector is capable of self-regulation.



Through a scheme in which websites may be licensed to display a privacy seal or trustmark on their websites, the self-regulatory privacy regime known as TrustETM "can build consumers' trust and confidence on the Internet" The TRUSTe organization permits e-commerce websites to display a trustmark, letting customers know that the site abides by TRUSTe's U.S.-approved privacy principles and procedures. the FTC and the Department of Commerce. According to Smith, R., and Shao, J. (2007), e-businesses displaying the trustmark must also permit supervision to make sure they adhere to the privacy policies.

## DISCUSSION

The Directive 95/46/EC on the protection of people with respect to the processing of personal data and on the free movement of such data was proposed by the European Commission (EC) in order to standardize data protection laws across the member states of the European Union (EU). By 1998, this legislation had been included into the internal laws of all EU members. According to this law, personal data transfers to non-EU nations were only permitted if they offered an appropriate degree of data protection. The EC and the U.S. have taken steps to meet this criteria. The "Safe-Harbor" concept was established by the Department of Commerce in 2000. Safe Harbor Agreement mandates that the U. S. Companies have the option to self-certify yearly in order to register, join the safe harbor, and commit to abiding by the agreement's rules and restrictions.

Before sending out personal information, EU firms must make sure and verify that the U.S. corporation is a signatory to the Safe Harbor agreement. Technological solutions Technologies to protect individual privacy can generally be divided into two main approaches: those that seek to protect an individual's privacy by enabling anonymous communication channels and those that seek to reduce the amount of personal information provided to an e-business during the online interaction.

By enabling users to establish virtual identities or cleaning the data collected by the organization to remove identifying details, anonymous communication channels try to break the connection between the person and their personal information. Platform for Privacy Preferences (P3P), a platform for protecting privacy on the Web, aims to reduce the quantity of personal information transmitted. The regulatory organization responsible for producing the standard is the World Wide Web Consortium (W3C). Users of P3P don't need to read the websites' privacy policies, which is a positive feature. "P3P enables websites to express their privacy practices in a standard format that can be automatically retrieved and easily interpreted by user agents" (World Wide Web Consortium, 2007).

P3P operates via browsers and notifies the user when a website gathers personal data about them. Additionally, it explains to the user what data the website is gathering. As a result, consumers may declare their privacy preferences and websites can communicate their privacy policies. Users may pick which websites they want their information to be disclosed to by leaving the website if it is gathering information about them.

Thus, P3P is a clever system that protects users' privacy while enabling them to make thoughtful and educated choices about disclosing their information. The primary tenet of P3P is that people will have to give up some privacy in order to conduct transactions with an e-commerce site, but they will at least be able to choose which e-commerce sites they will engage with based on information they have learned.

P3P is a tool that aids customers in making decisions about which sources to believe (Smith, R., and Shao, J., 2007). E-commerce transactions take occur in an unreliable open environment since the network is very susceptible to external security threats. Cryptography may be used to secure this network. By using encryption, one may conceal the substance of electronic transactions, track changes to them, and verify their origin (Ecommerce Working Group, 2009). Encryption and digital signatures are two ways that cryptography is put to use. Internet-based E-Commerce transactions may be safely secured with the use of cryptography. According to the Ecommerce Working Group (2009), the Secure Sockets Layer (SSL) protocol is often used to encrypt communications between online browsers and web servers. It encrypts the Transport Layer protocols' datagrams. Additionally, SSL is often used by retailers to safeguard sensitive data, such credit card details, that is sent by customers.

SSL plays a crucial role in ensuring data integrity and security across the Internet. Currently, SSL is a component of Transport Layer Security (TLS), a protocol for general security. On the Internet, the Transport Layer Security (TLS) protocol is used to secure interactions between apps and their users. Transport Layer Security makes assurance that no message is altered and that no outside party may listen in during communication between the server and the client. The TLS Record Protocol and TLS Handshake Protocol are the two levels that make up TLS. Connection security is provided through the TLS Record Protocol. Prior to the transmission of data, the TLS Handshake Protocol enables server and client authentication, as well as the negotiation of an encryption technique and cryptographic keys. Encryption may also be used to build a Virtual Private Network (VPN) (E-commerce Working Group, 2009).

It is a safe method for private machine communication over a public network. By designating endpoints for the protected tunnel and encrypting all of the data that travels over it, a VPN simulates a private network. VPNs rely on the Internet as its skeleton. A virtual point-to-point connection established across a public network is known as tunneling. The four essential tasks of a virtual private network are data integrity, secrecy, access control, and authentication. Virtual Private Networks (VPNs), as shown, provide several advantages for a business. By giving chances for global networking, it lowers the cost and increases production by extending connection to faraway areas. VPNs provide assistance for telecommuters and broadband networking capabilities, as well as a reduction in transit times and transportation expenses. the location of an electronic communication's source and the detection of message modifications (Ecommerce Working Group, 2009). With the use of this method, counterfeiting may be avoided by demonstrating an electronic transaction's legitimacy.

By verifying the user's identity and providing repudiation, including evidence of transmission and reception of transactions, digital signatures may also stop impersonation. Thus, with the aid of SSL encryption, digital signatures are included into web servers and web browsers. Digital signatures cannot be used without a PKI (Public Key Infrastructure) (Ecommerce Working Group, 2009). After users have verified their identities, Certification Authorities (CAs) issue digital certificates to them. A PKI is predicated on the usage of public key cryptography and is based on digital certificates.

Public key cryptography is a method for encrypting messages or authenticating the sender. Private key and public key are two types of keys that PKI may employ simultaneously. A PKI is made up of a certified management system, directories where the certificates are stored, a Certificate Authority (CA), a Registration Authority (RA), and other entities. The digital certificates are

created and verified by the Certificate Authority. Before issuing a digital certificate to a requestor, the certificate authority is verified by a registration authority. The public key or details on the public key are included in a certificate. PKI pioneers include RSA, Verisign, GTE Cyber Trust, Xcert, and Netscape. When doing business online, debit and credit cards should be safeguarded. Many people use SSL to encrypt their debit and credit card information.

Another method is SET (Secure Electronic Transactions). It employs encryption and makes use of digital signatures to facilitate user and merchant authentication. Another method is to utilize the S/MIME (Secure/Multipurpose Mail Extensions) protocol. S/MIME is a secure email protocol that may also be used to protect online transactions. Data security, message integrity, and privacy are all provided by S/MIME. Another option is provided by proprietary systems, which provide consumers access to an electronic wallet that keeps card information on a PC. In addition, consumers are seeking for strategies to safeguard their own privacy. To prevent their travels from being recorded, they remove cookies. Users' privacy may also be protected with tools like Anonymizer™. It serves as a tool to prevent users' movements from being tracked. By doing so, individuals may browse the web anonymously without disclosing their IP addresses or personal information.

Companies are also creating web bug repellents to safeguard customers. Personal Sentinel, according to W. Chan and J. Paynter (2002), "helps surfers wash the bugs out of the page by alerting customers to the danger level of any particular website by showing the amount of web bugs. Eliminating the risk of web bugs via the use of repellents would be a significant step in preserving consumer privacy since they provide a serious security risk to users. A robust solution, which combines a number of separate solutions, may be the best suggestion for giving customers enough privacy and protection. Legislation, self-regulation, and technology solutions will all be combined to accomplish this aim as part of a strong solution.

For instance, P3P does not assist in data protection; consequently, the inclusion of self-regulation and law may aid to reassure customers that their information would be safeguarded. In this approach, the aggregate of all the solutions would provide customers with the high degree of required privacy. Self-regulation and technical solutions alone won't be sufficient to improve consumer privacy protection. Additionally, legislation is needed to address the general problems with consumer security and privacy. Because of the need for businesses to function according to various standards in various nations, each has its own laws and regulations. The end effect is that a multinational corporation will be compelled to adhere to various regulations in other nations. For instance, the Personal Information Protection and Electronic Documents Act (PIPEDA) regulates privacy issues in Canada, whereas the FTC regulates privacy issues in the United States. Ideally, when these various governments and policy makers from different countries come together, an efficient, universal, and consistent set of privacy legislation can be developed. Some international initiatives have already begun, such as the Automotive Industry Action Group (AIAG) in the United States. In order to work on XML (extensible Markup Language) technical parts, AIAG recommends the Open Application Group's Business Object Documents. The European Union's actions towards the Digital Business Ecosystem (DBE) are already part of a worldwide effort (Dini, P., and Nicolai, 2003). With its Digital Business Ecosystem (DBE) Project and other Web Science Research Initiatives, the European Union (EU) Framework Program 6 (FP6) has laid the groundwork for a digital, decentralized, and trans disciplinary environment for Small and Medium Enterprises (SMEs) in Europe. The DBE Project, which began in 2002, is continually developing and has a great deal of potential to be used globally [7]–[9].

## CONCLUSION

E-commerce sales are increasing, but privacy concerns are becoming more visible as customers become increasingly worried about the security of their personal data. The future expansion of e-commerce depends on addressing the crucial problem of privacy. According to surveys, the prospective user base's privacy and security worries are costing Ecommerce a significant amount of money. According to Smith, R., and Shao (2007), e-commerce companies must be able to "give consumers control of their privacy in an effort to create an acceptable level of trust, which is essential. Online businesses must earn customers' confidence if they want to maintain their current market share in e-commerce and enable expansion. Companies must have privacy rules for protecting customer data in order to assure security. Legislation, self-regulation, technology solutions, and durable solutions should all be used to accomplish this.

## REFERENCES:

- [1] C. Ma, D. Wang, Z. Hu, and Z. Li, "Considerations of constructing quality, health and safety management system for agricultural products sold via e-commerce," *Int. J. Agric. Biol. Eng.*, 2018, doi: 10.25165/j.ijabe.20181101.3005.
- [2] N. McDonald, Q. Yuan, and R. Naumann, "Urban freight and road safety in the era of e-commerce," *Traffic Inj. Prev.*, 2019, doi: 10.1080/15389588.2019.1651930.
- [3] C. Xie and D. He, "Design of traceability system for quality and safety of agricultural products in e-commerce based on blockchain technology," in *Conference Proceedings of the 7th International Symposium on Project Management, ISPM 2019*, 2019.
- [4] N. Xu, Y. Hu, T. Wang, and J. Chen, "Countermeasures and current situation of urban agri-food quality and safety supervision based on e-commerce," *IPPTA Q. J. Indian Pulp Pap. Tech. Assoc.*, 2018.
- [5] L. Fasolato, B. Cardazzo, L. Carraro, F. Fontana, E. Novelli, and S. Balzan, "Edible processed insects from e-commerce: Food safety with a focus on the *Bacillus cereus* group," *Food Microbiol.*, 2018, doi: 10.1016/j.fm.2018.06.008.
- [6] H. Guo, Y. Liu, X. Shi, and K. Z. Chen, "The role of e-commerce in the urban food system under COVID-19: lessons from China," *China Agric. Econ. Rev.*, 2020, doi: 10.1108/CAER-06-2020-0146.
- [7] G. P. H. Kandambi and W. M. J. I. Wijayanayaka, "Integrated Conceptual Framework to Explain Online Purchasing Intention in E-Commerce," *IBIMA Bus. Rev.*, 2020, doi: 10.5171/2020.406874.
- [8] O. Wang, S. Somogyi, and S. Charlebois, "Food choice in the e-commerce era: A comparison between business-to-consumer (B2C), online-to-offline (O2O) and new retail," *Br. Food J.*, 2020, doi: 10.1108/BFJ-09-2019-0682.
- [9] C. Ullrich, "New Approach meets new economy: Enforcing EU product safety in e-commerce," *Maastrich. J. Eur. Comp. Law*, 2019, doi: 10.1177/1023263X19855073.

## CHAPTER 22

### A BRIEF STUDY ON CHARITABLE GIVING AND DONATION

---

Dr Batani Raghavendra Rao, Professor

Department of Finance, Jain (deemed to be University), Bangalore, Karnataka, India

Email Id- brr@cms.ac.in

#### ABSTRACT:

Giving to charity and making donations are essential components of philanthropy because they promote good social change, community growth, and support for a range of causes. The relevance of charity giving and gift is examined in this abstract, emphasizing how they create compassion, solve social issues, and have a significant influence on both the local and global levels. The abstract explores the many ways people give to charity, such as via monetary gifts, in-kind donations, volunteering, and CSR programs. It underlines how a variety of purposes, from humanitarian causes to educational programs and healthcare efforts, benefit from these acts of kindness. In addition, the abstract explores the interplay between altruism, empathy, personal beliefs, and the desire to bring about change in order to investigate the motives underlying generous giving. It talks about the ways that generous deeds foster a feeling of satisfaction and community participation. With new ways for people and organizations to engage with causes and assist donating, the changing technological environment has changed the landscape of charity giving and contribution. The process of giving and gathering assistance has been made more accessible via online platforms, crowdsourcing, and social media campaigns.

#### KEYWORDS:

Campaigns, Charitable, Community, Donation, Growth.

#### INTRODUCTION

Now-a-days, requests for charity contributions may be found everywhere: on the street, at home, over the phone, in the mail, and online. The heartstrings may easily be pulled by the pleas, which might lead you to feel that your contributions will go toward the causes and initiatives you favor. Most of the time, your gifts will be put to good use, but there are some exceptions, so it might be a good idea to spend some time learning about the charity, its programs, and how your money will be put to use. Individual donor choices ultimately determine whether a charity is deemed worthy and deserving of support. There is no official "seal of approval" or "rating system," although an increasing number of groups provide their assessments. This Attorney General's Guide to Charitable Giving for Donors offers background information, suggestions, best practices, and a resource directory to assist you in deciding whether or not to make a contribution. almost one-eighth of all charities in the united states are registered with the state attorney general in california.<sup>1</sup> The more than 90,000 charities registered in the Golden State account for a significant portion of the state's economy, with \$260 billion in revenues and \$400 billion in assets reported in 2004 [1]–[3].

According to the Better Business Bureau's Wise Giving program, more than 80% of the money collected by charities in the United States comes from individual donations, even though some nonprofit organizations get grants from the government, private foundations, and fees for services. Public benefit companies that are tax-exempt and nonprofit are referred to as "charities" in



California. Incorporation or company registration with the Secretary of State of California, as well as registration with the Attorney General's Registry of Charitable Trusts (Registry), all imply that the organization has been given both federal and state tax exemptions. What these terms indicate is: Tax-free on a federal and state level. Section 501(c)(3) of the Internal Revenue Code and Section 23701(d) of the California Revenue and Taxation Code both provide exemptions for charitable organizations. A charity must be "organized and operated exclusively for religious, charitable, scientific, and testing for public safety, literary, or educational purposes" in order to qualify for the tax exemption.<sup>2</sup> Tax regulations permit contributors to these "501(c)(3) organizations" to write off donations made to them from their taxable income. IRS has the right to audit a charity at any moment throughout its existence, especially if IRS learns of illegal private gain or tax fraud. Revocation of a charity's exempt status is the ultimate sanction for a breach of tax regulations by such organization.

For certain tax offenses, the IRS may also impose financial penalties. Registered or incorporated to do business in California. A charity usually registers with the Secretary of State to do business in California if it was previously formed in another state or follows the processes established by the Secretary of State to become a public benefit corporation. These companies are required to yearly submit an updated list of officers as well as the articles of incorporation and by-laws that describe the organizational structure and operating rules. Registered with the Attorney General's Registry of Charitable Trusts, which is accessible through the searchable database on the Secretary of State website at <http://www.ss.ca.gov/business/corp/corporate.htm>. Within 30 days after collecting assets or revenue, a charity must register. A database of registered charities is available on the Attorney General's website. The Attorney General looks into and audits charities to look for mismanagement, fraud, or other illegal activity that affects money that tax-exempt organizations hold in the public trust.

The Attorney General may file a lawsuit to have the directors removed and to recoup the lost cash if the directors' illegal conduct causes the loss of charity assets. Any money the Attorney General is able to recover is donated to a good cause. Sham charities have been shut down, unlawful fundraising operations have been stopped, and money has been recovered for charities as a result of investigations and enforcement actions by the Attorney General. However, criminal prosecution for fraudulent charity solicitation cannot start until the abuse has occurred. Donors who are informed aid in preventing fraud and misuse.

Donors who are well-informed are often less susceptible to high-pressure sales techniques and more skeptical of statements that aren't backed up. Charities may utilize volunteers, paid personnel, consultants, or independent contractors to help them generate money. Anyone interested in seeing a public file for any California charity can get in touch with the Registry for more information. The most popular solicitation techniques include direct appeals, mail, advertising, and telemarketing operations. Any time a charity employs one of these strategies of fundraising, expenses are almost always incurred.

A commercial fundraiser is a person hired by a charity who is neither an employee nor a volunteer to solicit donations on the organization's behalf. The costs may be listed on the charity's informational tax return (IRS Form 990) as salaries, consulting fees, printing, postage, or simply as "professional fundraising fees." Commercial fundraisers may get a fixed fee or a share of the funds raised on their behalf. Contracts that state the fundraiser will keep 50–90% of the net revenues after all fundraising costs are eliminated are common. On average, these contracts result



in a tiny return for the charity. The website of the Attorney General publishes the financial reports that for-profit organizations have submitted. An individual who develops, administers, or prepares fundraising campaigns for nonprofit clients in exchange for payment, or who counsels nonprofits on how to collect money, but who does not actually carry out campaigns or receive or handle given monies, is known as a fundraising counsel. A commercial coverture is a for-profit company that collaborates with a charitable organization to sponsor an occasion or advertise the sale of goods or services. The charity then gets a share of the sale or event's earnings in accordance with a documented agreement.

As long as they have a legal contract with and are responsible to the charity, covertures are not obliged to register with or report to the Attorney General. According to records submitted to the Attorney General's Office, only a small number of organizations depend on outside fundraisers, preferring to employ their own personnel and volunteers. Commercial fundraisers reported raising less than \$ 230 million for charity annually, based on data submitted over the previous two years. Charities reported total income of almost \$260 billion at the same period. In California, the contracting charity really got an average of 39.5% of the money raised through commercial fundraisers. This indicates that more than half of the donations were used to cover fundraising costs and campaign expenditures.

Donors should be aware that even while this is legal, it may still be an expensive way to raise money. Many contributors could choose to give directly to a charity rather than doing so via a fundraiser. Which charities need to register with the IRS? Many nonprofit organizations are not charitable, including business leagues, cemetery groups, fraternal organizations, trade associations, labor unions, and political organizations. The majority of charities file IRS Form 990, 990-EZ, or 990-PF4.

These organizations are permitted to file a Form 990 with the IRS, but they are not required to register with the Attorney General or provide reports, nor are their 990s made available on GuideStar. My donation is it deductible? If a charity is tax-exempt under IRC section 501(c)(3), contributions are deductible, subject to certain restrictions. The charity's exemption is detailed on lines J and H of the 990PF and 990EZ, respectively. This information may be found on various lines on older forms of the 990. Did the charity experience unusual profits or losses? See lines 8a-d of Part I. Significant losses may be the consequence of speculative and reckless investment losses, or they may be the result of a propensity to overestimate the worth of in-kind contributions like stocks, real estate, and other items, leading to losses on their sale. What does the charity do with its funding? In Part I, lines 13-17, a breakdown of the charity's expenses per category is provided. Program services (line 13), administration and general (line 14), fundraising (line 15), or payments to affiliates are the different categories for expenses. It's vital to note that these divisions are formed by the charity itself or by its accountant. There are incentives for charities to increase their allocations to program services and to limit reported expenditures for fundraising and administration in general, even if the allocations are often correct.

As a consequence, abuse takes place here. Additionally, if charities claim a benefit for public education, accounting regulations often permit them to devote a percentage of fundraising costs to program delivery. This is especially typical of nonprofits that use direct mail fundraising. To keep communities safer, police officers and firemen take personal risks. Many individuals think about giving to show their support when a fundraiser phones or emails to ask for money on behalf of a fire or law enforcement agency. Donors should be aware that just because an organization's name

contains words like "police," "firefighter," or other similar public safety keywords, it doesn't always indicate that people in such professions are part of the group. Furthermore, a solicitation that makes reference to local connections with public safety officers or organizations in the donor's town does not imply that your gift will be put to use locally. As mentioned in the donor education portion of this article, research the organization before writing a check. Call the organization listed in the solicitation to confirm if it is aware of and taking part in the fundraising effort if the request states that your contribution would help local public safety officers. Additionally, keep in mind that certain contributions to organizations supporting police enforcement and firefighters may not be tax deductible as the majority of these organizations are "member organizations," which are tax-exempt but often are not charities [4]–[6].

## DISCUSSION

By selecting a name that suggests a nonprofit group is made up of law enforcement officers, California law compels fundraisers to give particular information about the organization when asking for contributions. The solicitor must provide the following details if the solicitation is made on behalf of a non-governmental organization whose name contains the terms "officer," "peace officer," "police," "law enforcement," "firefighter," etc., which would be understood to imply that the organization is made up of members of a public safety organization or agency: the total number of members in the organization; the number of members working or living in the county of solicitation. Non-governmental organizations with names that include the words "veteran" or "veterans" in their title are subject to the same disclosure rules. Remember: Before making a contribution, contact the local public safety agency to confirm that the solicitation is legal if the solicitor or printed solicitation materials state that funds will be utilized to support that organization. The Attorney General's office gets a lot of complaints each year concerning dishonest solicitation tactics that target older folks.

These strategies have been said to be employed by certain commercial fundraisers who use both telephone and direct mail solicitation. A retirement community or an affluent neighborhood may be a target for solicitors, or they may identify wealthy seniors on their own who are amenable to numerous gifts. The majority of complaints center on elderly who are hesitant to reject a pitch being made being taken advantage of. Seniors have sometimes been bullied into making decisions by solicitors. Senior folks need to exercise extra caution. Here are some suggestions: Find out more about the organization by asking the types of questions covered in this guide's section on donor education. Don't be hesitant to tell a salesperson "no" or to end a phone conversation. Don't worry about acting impolitely. To protect yourself, exercise vigilance whenever a person who purports to be requesting donations for a cause contacts you. Speak with groups that have created programs to assist seniors in avoiding exploitation, such as the American Association of Retired Persons. Financial contributions Less persons gave financial contributions in 2018 (72% in the last 12 months, down from 82% in 2017).

People said they donate in a variety of ways, including by sponsoring someone for a charitable cause (38%), contributing to charities or NPOs (58%) and giving to religious organizations (64%). In the previous four weeks, half (51%) of donors gave money in at least one of these methods. exceeding the last 12 months, more people with monthly family incomes exceeding 171,000 rupees (82%) than those with monthly family incomes under 17,100 rupees (69%), have given or sponsored. Volunteering From 59% in 2017 to 52% in 2018, the percentage of volunteers fell. In 2018, 43% of volunteers worked for a NPO/charity and 45% for a religious organization. As a

result, several offered their services for both. Volunteers are more inclined to take part in additional activities, with 96% of those who volunteered in the last year also making financial contributions. A third (31%) down from 36% in 2017 have volunteered in the previous four weeks; 23% for a religious organization and 18% for a charity/NPO.

The top three motivations for volunteering are essentially unchanged from the previous year. The three causes for which volunteers are most likely to provide their time are those that benefit children (52%), the impoverished (45%), and religious organizations (41%). As we observed in 2017, over one-fifth (18%) of women who volunteered did so in favor of women's rights (compared to 10% of males who volunteered). Volunteers are more likely than the ordinary person (18%) to support environmental conservation if their monthly household income is higher than 171,000 rupees (28%) (National Sample Survey). Additionally, volunteers over the age of 45 are more likely than the average to support disaster assistance (28% vs. 15% average) and environmental preservation (32% vs. 18% average). 3.0 Typical donation amount Participants in the study were asked how much they had donated in the previous year or the previous four weeks. The usual (median) total amount given for the time period among individuals who had not contributed or sponsored in the previous four weeks but had done so in the previous year was 5,000 rupees, while the average (mean) gift was 18,182 rupees.

Since 2017, the median gift has stayed stable, while the mean has decreased from 34,293 rupees, suggesting that fewer large donations are coming from Indian contributors. Since 2017, the volume of contributions during the previous four weeks has likewise fallen. The average (mean) gift made in the past four weeks was 8,361 rupees, down from 16,498; the usual (median) donation made in that time was 2,500 rupees, down from 3,500. 4.0 What reasons do people contribute to? In India, more over half (55%) of donors have donated to the needy, making it the most popular cause. Supporting religious organizations is in second place, followed by helping children, especially orphans, children with severe illnesses, and children with disabilities (52%). The leading causes are the same as those from 2017. Women are more likely than males to have given to women's rights, as is the case with volunteering (17% vs. 12%).

How people contribute The most popular form of donating is with cash (68% of contributors), next online with a bank or credit card (33%), and finally with a donation box in a store or other public area (25%). males are more likely to have contributed online using a bank or credit card (38% vs. 28%) than women are to have donated online with a text message (14% vs. 8% of males). Cheques are far less likely to have been used to make donations by donors between the ages of 18 and 24 (11% vs. 21% average). The average percentage of donors between the ages of 18 and 34 who used a digital wallet like Apple Pay or PayPal was higher than that of their older counterparts (25% vs. 20%). The majority (56%), which did not change from 2017 (54%), of donors said they gave because it made them feel good. As observed in 2017, males who contributed were more likely to state that they did so because society expects them to behave in this way (18% vs. 12% of women), believing that everyone has to contribute to solving societal issues (42%), and caring about the cause (40%). Additionally, they are more inclined to donate because they have higher faith in the organizations they support (29% vs. 22% of women). For a variety of reasons, older donors (aged over 45) are more inclined to contribute than those in the youngest age group (18 to 24 years). This includes: doing it because it makes them feel good (57% vs. 46%), wanting to help those in need (46% vs. 35%), caring about the cause (46% vs. 34%), trusting the organizations they donate to (38% vs. 19%), and because society expects it of them (20% vs. 12%). Younger people are more likely to have donated because they feel it makes them a better person (38% vs. 27%, respectively).

Participating in civil society This year, in addition to the donating that was previously covered in the report, we also inquired about people's involvement in other social and civic activities. A list of five activities was shown to everyone who was questioned, and they were all asked whether they had engaged in any of them in the previous 12 months. More over half (55%) of respondents said they have participated in at least one of the mentioned civic activities. Men (22% vs. 15% of women) are more likely than women to report having participated in a local consultation. The most probable age group to have joined a political party is those between the ages of 25 and 34 (12% vs. 8% generally). Eight out of ten people (81%) think that charities have a beneficial effect on their neighborhood, 76% say that charities have a good impact on India as a whole, and 71% say that charities have a positive impact on other countries. In general, very few individuals claim that charities have a detrimental effect on these regions.

Families with monthly earnings exceeding 171,000 rupees are more likely to feel that charities have a beneficial influence on both their local communities and India as a whole (86% vs. 76% average) than those with lower incomes (90% vs. 81% average). Knowing exactly how their money will be used (38%), having more money personally (30%), and greater openness in the NPO/charity sector are the top three factors that would inspire individuals to contribute more money, time, or commodities over the course of the next 12 months. Five percent of respondents claim that nothing would motivate them to donate more in the next 12 months. While those aged 18 to 24 are especially unlikely to indicate that tax incentives would make them contribute (7% vs. 13% average), the oldest respondents, those aged 55 and older, are more likely than others to state that nothing would make them raise their giving in the next 12 months (11%). In comparison to other age groups, people in the 25–34 age range are more likely to state that being able to discover a charity that supports a cause close to their heart (34% vs. 28% average) and having easier access to payment methods (26% vs. 20% average) would encourage them to contribute more [7], [8].

## CONCLUSION

In conclusion, charity giving and contribution are powerful manifestations of empathy and compassion that promote good social change and advance causes and communities. This study of charity giving highlights the importance of these acts of generosity in creating a society that is more just and compassionate. Giving to charity may take many different forms, from making money donations to volunteering, and each one has special chances to support causes that align with personal goals and beliefs. The many people who benefit from philanthropic deeds, from humanitarian causes to healthcare, education, and beyond, demonstrate the range of effects that donating may have. Altruism, empathy, and the desire to make a real difference are just a few of the many reasons people donate to charity organizations. Giving back to the community generates a feeling of shared duty, purpose, and belonging, which promotes cooperation to tackle urgent issues. Technology has transformed the world of charity giving by democratizing access and making it possible for people and organizations to collaborate with causes around the globe. Online venues, crowdsourcing, and social media campaigns have increased the exposure of humanitarian endeavors and given participants from a broader variety of backgrounds more leverage.

## REFERENCES:

- [1] M. R. Sisco and E. U. Weber, "Examining charitable giving in real-world online donations," *Nat. Commun.*, 2019, doi: 10.1038/s41467-019-11852-z.

- [2] R. Carroll and L. Kachersky, "Service fundraising and the role of perceived donation efficacy in individual charitable giving," *J. Bus. Res.*, 2019, doi: 10.1016/j.jbusres.2019.02.051.
- [3] W. T. Harbaugh, U. Mayr, and D. R. Burghart, "Neural responses to taxation and voluntary giving reveal motives for charitable donations," *Science (80-. )*, 2007, doi: 10.1126/science.1140738.
- [4] G. T. Kraft-Todd, M. I. Norton, and D. G. Rand, "Setting a Price for Charitable Giving Increases Donations through Self-Concept Maintenance," *Available SSRN 2568869*, 2016.
- [5] C. C. Chang and P. Y. Chen, "Which maximizes donations: Charitable giving as an incentive or incentives for charitable giving?," *J. Bus. Res.*, 2019, doi: 10.1016/j.jbusres.2018.12.046.
- [6] K. Fowler and V. L. Thomas, "Pay-what-you-want with charitable giving positively impacts retailers," *J. Serv. Mark.*, 2019, doi: 10.1108/JSM-02-2018-0054.
- [7] M. Li, R. Tao, and F. Su, "Bringing Politics Back in Charitable Giving: Evidence From Donations After China's Sichuan Earthquake," *Nonprofit Volunt. Sect. Q.*, 2020, doi: 10.1177/0899764019868848.
- [8] X. Zhou, S. Kim, and L. Wang, "Money helps when money feels: Money anthropomorphism increases charitable giving," *J. Consum. Res.*, 2019, doi: 10.1093/jcr/ucy012.

## CHAPTER 23

### A BRIEF STUDY ON STUDENT LOAN AND FINANCIAL AID

---

Dr V Y John, Assistant Professor

Department of Finance, Jain (deemed to be University), Bangalore, Karnataka, India

Email Id- dr.vy\_john@cms.ac.in

#### **ABSTRACT:**

This study focuses on graduate students who are either US residents or non-resident aliens studying in the US and who have shown a need for emergency loans. Few studies have compared graduate students who are US citizens versus non-resident aliens in terms of their emergency loan needs and GPA. We performed study by gathering information from 290 graduate students enrolled at a large public institution in the USA in order to solve this problem. The dataset comprises 102 non-resident immigrants and 188 students who are either US citizens or have permanent citizenship in the US. Regression analysis findings reveal that there is no correlation between GPA and the requirement for an emergency loan for graduate students who are either US citizens or overseas students. Additionally, the visual depiction of the information in our data analysis clearly suggests that there is a demand for emergency loans across a broad range of nationalities, colleges, degree kinds, ethnicities, genders, and marital statuses. These findings have theoretical and practical ramifications for higher education administrations and key decision-makers.

#### **KEYWORDS:**

Emergency Loan, Economic Growth, Financial Aid, Graduate Students, Student Loan.

#### **INTRODUCTION**

Graduate students from all over the world are borrowing emergency loans so they can successfully complete their studies (Idemudia and Ferguson, 2011, 2014; Idemudia et al., 2013; Healy, 2009; McMurtrie, 2001). Aranki (2013) argues that the economic returns to schooling are very low. Education and training are considered as investments on human capital. In their proposed theory, the nonomics theory (the loan and financial aid theory) for higher education, financial aids and emergency loans, Idemudia and Ferguson (2014) argue that the constant rise in the cost of graduate education and debt in the US may suppress the interest of both domestic and international students to pursue an advanced education and consequently impact the market economy negatively. Hence, in this study, we are renaming the nonomic theory proposed by Idemudia and Ferguson (2014) as the loan and financial aid theory [1]–[3]. For more information on the nonomic Theory or the loan and financial aid theory please see Appendix and Idemudia and Ferguson (2014). The steady rise of emergency loan need is a strong indicator signalling that graduate education is becoming less feasible for both international and domestic students studying in the US indicates that the rapid increase in the price of college education over the past decades is causing a severe epidemic with student's loans (i.e., students are accumulating a huge amount of debt to pursue an advance degree). argues that the debt accumulation by graduate students in the US is increasing faster than the increase of the consumer index in today's market economy. argues that college students are borrowing more money compared to their starting salaries after graduation. reports that much of the debt repossessed through Social Security checks stems from student loans taken decades ago.



Although the influence of emergency loan need on GPA is undetectable, the research indicates that over time, income is not sufficient to assuage the debt burden in senior years. However, higher education does help to increase income and lower the individual's unemployment rate (Syverson, 2001). Emergency loans are used to pay school fees, tuition, health insurance, rent, food etc. In addition, graduate students who are non-resident aliens studying in the US borrowed emergency loans regularly from family, friends, banks, companies and governments of their countries. The emergency loan/GPA link weighs the stress of financial instability on graduate students while achieving an advanced academic credential.

Our research addresses this issue. Emergency loan needs signal emotional stress for international graduate students who are far from their families and friends. Education in the US is very expensive and graduate students borrow a lot of emergency loans to address emergency situations says that The Educational Policy Institute ranked the US 13th for affordability in the top 15 most developed countries in the world. It should be noted that the study looked at accessibility and affordability for a four-year college because there has been a consistent rise in the cost of education for the past decade.

Worldwide, one of the main factors that influence students to attend the colleges and universities of their choice is affordability and the ability to earn a modest salary from part-time employment to manage unplanned expenses.

The fact that in the US, international students can only work on campus, is a contributing factor to emergency loan need and the necessity of taxing family and commercial resources back home for sustainability while studying. Students are using these loans to address daily needs and wants driven by unplanned events and escalating education costs. Eaton (2011) argues that many students are carrying more debt in college which results in their defaulting on student loans. India state-run banks are having a consistent rise in the student loan default rate.

The China Daily (2006) reports that college tuitions and school fees are rising consistently; hence, many graduate students studying in Europe, Australia and the US lack sufficient financial ability and resources to pay back their financial aid and loans and argue that emergency loan need is a strong indicator and evidence of the challenge graduate students are facing studying in the US. The cost of graduate education in the US is significantly higher when compared to undergraduate education; thus significantly impacting the trend for students pursuing graduate education in the US. Emergency loan need is helping students to address their unplanned events to successfully complete their studies. Schuman (2005) indicates that loans help students to keep up with the pace of rising tuition which has increased by more than 200%. Graduate students studying in the US borrow emergency loans in order to manage university tuition and cost of living.

## DISCUSSION

More than 65% of international students studying in the US depend on personal funds, family income and fund from relatives to successfully complete their studies in the US (Obst, 2007). There is also a linear relationship between financial stress and academic performance/GPA (Joo et al., 2009). Both international and domestic graduate students studying in the US are using credit cards and unsubsidized loans from banks to pay for tuition and other educational expenses. For the past three decades, funding from US state governments to support public colleges and universities has decreased drastically to approximately 20%–40%. Hence, most universities and colleges in the US depend on school fees and tuition to generate revenues. As a result, there has been a consistent rise

of tuition. International student applicants to study in the US have to show the US embassy that they have the financial resources to successfully complete their education before they are granted a US visa. International and US citizens rely heavily on scholarships and assistantships to stretch loans and other financial support to successfully complete their studies [4]–[6]. If unplanned events occur or there are financial crises, then students may supplement their cost by borrowing money from friends, families and relatives, as well as soliciting emergency loans.

Schonhardt (2011) found that international students contributed more than 19 billion dollars to the US economy in 2010. Montgomery and Powell (2006) argued that students' perception about graduate education is negatively influenced because of the loss of opportunity cost earnings and loans that must be paid back. High opportunity costs and student loans influence students' enrolment and degree completion. Makela et al. (1993) reported in 1990–1991 that the number of international students attending US universities and colleges was 407,500 and their contribution to the US economy was \$7.2 billion.

### **Methodology**

The dataset for our study was collected from 290 graduate students who were enrolled in a large public university located in the USA.

The dataset includes 188 students who were US citizens or had permanent residency; and 102 non-resident aliens. The methodology used in our study was survey methodology.

Idemudia and Ferguson (2011, 2014) and Idemudia et al. (2013) argue that some of the benefits of survey methodology, when conducting research related to emergency loan and graduate students, are the following: students self-identify themselves so as to adequately describe their financial capabilities and resources financial aid offices are able to adequately review each application to assess borrower status and qualifications under the university policies financial aid offices find it easy to council and provide guidelines to students students business services find it easy to provide information to students regarding strategies to raise loan caps, repaying loans, or provide assistance to students student business services are able to obtain student signatures on promissory notes to repay the loans. For the dataset, we: 1 ensured that the data collected came from self-identified graduate students 2 confirmed that each student was in good academic standing 3 verified that each student qualified for the loan 4 assesses that each student was able to pay back the emergency loan. The data reviewed and collected from the subjects (i.e., graduate students) in our study include the following a name, address, phone number, major, college, degrees, GPA and social security number b nationality/citizenship c degree types d financial capability e gender f ethnicity g marital status h graduate students' signatures relating to emergency loans

The public university, from which we collected the dataset, determined emergency loan approval based on three fundamental criteria: student's problems (i.e., insurance problems, medical expenses and health problems), student's expenses (i.e., total household and family expenses) 3 productivities (i.e., teaching and research productivity). Cash shortfalls contribute to emergency loan need Students apply for emergency loans for several reasons. Primarily, they have to pay for tuition, fees, food, rent, utilities etc. Additionally, graduate students who are teaching or research assistants do not receive their first pay check immediately; thus, they depend on emergency loans to cover expenses at the beginning of the academic year.

It should be noted that from the dataset we collected, we found that some graduate students used the emergency loans to assist with relocation costs after graduation, before they received the first pay check from their job after graduation. Generally, the policy is that graduate students who

borrow emergency loans are scheduled to pay monthly; and payments should start after a 60 to 90-day grace period before the first payment is due.

The amount of emergency loans is variable from \$1–\$2500 and graduate students are given up to five years to reimburse the money. If there are no emergency loans available, students generally have two options:

- a. 1 US students drop out of their courses to work full time to pay for daily expenses
- b. 2 international students drop their courses so they can travel home seeking money to continue their education. One of the main reasons why students dropped their courses to look for money during financial crisis is to avoid having a low GPA.
- c. 3 Data analysis In our study, we use regression analysis to investigate the relationship between GPA and emergency loans for graduate students who are domestic or international students.

Also, we used regression analysis to compare the strength emergency loans have on GPA for 324 E.C. Idemudia and R. Ferguson both US citizens and international students. The results of the regression analysis shows that there is not a significant relationship between GPA and emergency loan need for graduate students who are either US citizens or international students. Also, in our data analysis, the visual representation of the dataset below strongly indicates that emergency loan need exists in a diverse spectrum of nationality, colleges, degree types, ethnicity, gender and marital status. Colleges show the emergency loan needs for both domestic and non-resident alien by colleges. The figures are strong indicators and evidence that for both domestic and non-resident aliens graduate students in the college of arts and sciences borrowed the most amounts of emergency loans. Domestic and non-resident alien graduate students in the college of engineering were second in borrowing the most emergency loans. That students who are domestic in the college of education borrowed more loan compared to students who are not US citizen.

These results provide significant insight to top officials and administrators in higher education on how to allocate financial resources to colleges. Also, the results open the doors for future researchers to investigate factors that influences both domestic and non-resident alien to borrow emergency loans. Shows that international students in the college of mass communication and college of law do not borrow emergency loans. Debt negatively influence low paying professions Degree type The degree types for both domestic and non-resident alien. Shows that international students who come to graduate schools in the US to achieve a graduate credential and emergency loan need is very low. Also, show that the percentage of international students who borrow emergency loans while pursuing their PhD is higher compared to the percentage of US citizens. This makes sense because most international students in the US do not have the permit to work and generate income through employment in the off-campus community while pursuing their PhD. Also, the time frame to complete a PhD in the US is between 3 to 10 years.

Hence, international students seek emergency loans to fill the financial gap due to currency depreciation and or an unplanned event that limits availability of funds from their family. The difference toward completion or not may be measured by the immediate availability of financial resources to address a short-term dilemma. Marital status the marital status of domestic and

international students respectively. Unmarried US students have the largest emergency loan need. Also, Unmarried US students borrow the most emergency loans they are emancipated and do not have spouses for financial assistance. The marital status of international graduate students that have high emergency loan need have dependents or they are waiting to graduate in a committed relationship before they get marry and start having children. One of the main reasons why most international graduate students wait to marry before they 326 E.C. Idemudia and R. Ferguson graduate is because most international students in the US do not have the work permit for off-campus employment to generate enough income to manage a family. Idemudia and Ferguson (2014) argue that future researchers should investigate the specific factor that influences graduate students to borrow emergency loan from different marital status.

Also, the percentage of male graduate students for non-resident alien that borrowed emergency loans is more than twice the percentage of female graduate students that are non-resident alien. Hence, one of the main reasons why for non-resident alien, the percentage of male students is more than twice the percentage of female students is because most countries prefer to invest on male education or support male travelling to the US for education compared to female education/female travelling to the US for education. Our study opens the doors for future researchers to investigate why male graduate students borrow approximately twice the amount borrowed by female graduate students for both domestic and non-resident alien. Idemudia and Ferguson (2011, 2014) and Idemudia et al. (2013) argue that students who are single, or married, or are in a committed relationship applied and received financial aids [7]–[9].

### CONCLUSION

Graduate students have a strong tolerance for handling the stress of finishing their academic and financial obligations. The research suggests that the relationship between the need for an emergency loan and GPA is more advantageous than previously thought across ethnic and gender demographics. Students seem to give little thought to the increasing of their debt load since their main goal is to get a graduate certificate. The necessity for emergency loans does not take precedence over the student's desire to graduate with a good GPA. This is a serious issue since an economic downturn might greatly increase the danger of financial loss for both local and foreign borrowers. A recession may stall growth for first-generation women in developing nations and reduce their attraction for marriage. Stressed-out nations prefer to return to old ways of doing things since the results are more predictable rather than continuing to engage in what is viewed as a social experiment. If the market slows to provide fewer employment, male students will face the weight of asset forfeiture to pay off university debt. Family wealth is decreasing, which negatively affects credit worthiness and economic standing. Both local and international students borrow amounts larger than \$40,000 to pursue graduate degrees. Other researchers need to examine the debt leftover in the educational environment. The effects of stress on an individual or family when a student is single-mindedly working for a perfect GPA and maintaining their standard of living while in debt have not been well studied. Second, loan default steals millions of dollars from the world economy. Researchers need to know how this bubble will affect economic development over the long run. The need for an emergency loan denotes the lack of crucial finances at a crucial moment. This research makes the point that larger debt loads may cause people to forgo retirement and/or spend a significant portion of their income, which would lower their family's standard of living after their working years are over.

**REFERENCES:**

- [1] K. O. Rosinger, A. S. Belasco, and J. C. Hearn, "A Boost for the Middle Class: An Evaluation of No-Loan Policies and Elite Private College Enrollment," *J. Higher Educ.*, 2019, doi: 10.1080/00221546.2018.1484222.
- [2] P. Burdman, "The Student Debt Dilemma : Debt Aversion As A Barrier To College Access A Discussion Paper For The Institute For College Access And Success October 2005," *Cent. Stud. High. Educ.*, 2005.
- [3] C. Stoddard and C. Urban, "The Effects of State-Mandated Financial Education on College Financing Behaviors," *J. Money, Credit Bank.*, 2020, doi: 10.1111/jmcb.12624.
- [4] E. P. Berman and A. Stivers, "Student loans as a pressure on U.S. higher education," in *Research in the Sociology of Organizations*, 2016. doi: 10.1108/S0733-558X20160000046005.
- [5] B. J. Evans, A. Boatman, and A. Soliz, "Framing and Labeling Effects in Preferences for Borrowing for College: An Experimental Analysis," *Res. High. Educ.*, 2019, doi: 10.1007/s11162-018-9518-y.
- [6] M. Luna-Torres, L. McKinney, A. Backscheider Burrige, C. Horn, and S. J. Jones, "Financial Aid Packaging at Community Colleges: Which types of awards packages increase student persistence?," *J. Student Financ. Aid*, 2019, doi: 10.55504/0884-9153.1685.
- [7] A. El Zein, A. E. Mathews, L. House, and K. P. Shelnett, "Why are hungry college students not seeking help? Predictors of and barriers to using an on-campus food pantry," *Nutrients*, 2018, doi: 10.3390/nu10091163.
- [8] A. Boatman, B. J. Evans, and A. Soliz, "Understanding Loan Aversion in Education: Evidence from High School Seniors, Community College Students, and Adults," *AERA Open*, 2017, doi: 10.1177/2332858416683649.
- [9] N. W. Hillman, "Economic diversity in elite higher education: Do no-loan programs impact pell enrollments?," *J. Higher Educ.*, 2013, doi: 10.1353/jhe.2013.0038.

## CHAPTER 24

### A BRIEF STUDY ON CONSUMER ADVOCACY

---

Dr Anitha Nallasivam, Professor  
 Department of Marketing, Jain (deemed to be University), Bangalore, Karnataka, India  
 Email Id- dr.anithanallasivam@cms.ac.in

#### ABSTRACT:

Customer advising, a tenet of successful business-customer interactions, entails offering advice, insights, and suggestions to help clients make well-informed choices. The relevance of customer advisory services is examined in this abstract, emphasizing how important they are for raising customer happiness, developing trust, and maximizing the production of mutual value. The abstract explores the many dimensions of customer advising, which include individualized advice, professional direction, and specialized solutions that cater to particular client requirements. It underlines how crucial it is to comprehend client preferences, problems, and goals in order to provide relevant advice that enhances their experiences. The abstract also looks at how customer advice may help firms retain customers better, build brand loyalty, and stand out from the competition. It explains how good advice services present businesses as dependable partners interested in the success of their clients. Businesses may now provide proactive and relevant advice to customers thanks to technology-driven customer advisory tools including data analytics, artificial intelligence, and tailored content. The relevance of these technologies in boosting the effectiveness and impact of advising services is acknowledged in the abstract.

#### KEYWORDS:

Advocacy, Advising, Business, Content, Service.

#### INTRODUCTION

Since 1964, or for the majority of what Wilkie and Moore (2003) refer to as Eras III and IV of academic study. During this period, the area of management science in marketing has expanded in both breadth and influence. New product creation has been the focus of my work, using approaches ranging from assessment to information acceleration. My most recent work has focused on consumer advice, trust difficulties, and the opportunity to find new product possibilities by "listening in" to online conversations between customers and trusted advisors. I recently worked on the Internet and because of that, I saw a fundamental shift in customer behavior. Something had changed, and it took me some time to realize that consumers now had more sway over purchasing choices.

Since 1950, marketing has been built on a push/pull paradigm in which the producer creates a product to satisfy a demand and then uses aggressive advertising, promotion, and distribution strategies to persuade the customer to purchase. The equation is altered by the rise in consumer power, and in my opinion, this change in the balance of power will signal the transition between marketing eras IV and V. I refer to this new era as "customer advocacy" because it is predicated on the company standing up for the interests of the customers by giving them complete and objective information, recommendations for the best product for them (including fair comparisons with competitors), joint product design, and a relationship that fosters long-term loyalty.



In other words, if you fight for your clients, they will fight for you! In this piece, I put more emphasis on the future than on my earlier work or on recent developments in the field (others in this particular area have done an excellent job of this). I examine the shift in customer power and how it affects a new marketing paradigm. I then go on to discuss new corporate strategies, point out some implications for academic research and societal marketing, and conclude with some personal predictions about the upcoming customer advocacy era of marketing. Development of Customer Power Consumers today have access to data on a firm and its goods from a variety of sources. Consumers now have far better access to unbiased data about a company's goods and services thanks to sites like ConsumerReports.org, Amazon.com, and eBay, which all provide third-party information and user reviews, respectively. Although the usage of the Internet was anticipated, the following recent statistics demonstrate just how significant an influence it has had. For instance, more than 64% of car buyers now use the Internet to research car models, features, and prices. Additionally, 68% of new car buyers rate third-party websites as very or extremely important sources of information, and they visit an average of seven different websites, such as Edmunds, Kelley Blue Book, and Autobytel.

Many potential customers start their internet research months before they ever step foot on a dealer's lot, and 6% of them save \$450 or more each car by utilizing an Internet purchasing service. The consequence is that traditional marketing is less successful when clients have access to independent resources for investigating claims made by a firm and learning about costs. Customers have easier access to competitive offerings. Customers may locate the greatest items at the lowest prices via search engines, comparison websites, and online reviews. Travelers may now locate the best airline deals thanks to a variety of websites (including Expedia, Orbitz, and Travelocity). Internet sales increased 37% to \$28 billion in 2002, despite a 5% decline in overall travel services. More than 63% of leisure travelers and 69% of business travelers use the Internet for research. According to Sileo and Friedman (2003), 35 million individuals purchased tickets online in 2003 [1]–[3].

Airlines are having a lot of financial difficulties as more and more leisure and business passengers opt out of paying exorbitant tickets. By enabling purchasers to access a wider variety of in-depth information, the Internet has also had an impact on the real estate industry. Online services for purchasing real estate (like eReality and ZipReality) provide rebates of up to 1% of the purchase price, which lowers fees and allows consumers to save thousands of dollars on their home purchase. Customers are not restricted by geography while making purchases. The Internet makes transactions simpler for both commercial and consumer clients. Customers may contact suppliers directly to purchase products and services. By eliminating the requirement for paper tickets, electronic airline tickets reduce the necessity for local travel agencies. Switching is made possible by simplified transactions, and the Internet allows clients the ability to search and purchase from a greater range of prospective suppliers.

Prospective consumers may learn whether a business mistreated past clients. The Internet makes it possible for customers to consult and work together. 110 million Americans utilized the Internet to get health care information in 2002. In addition, for health-related information, 14 million people in France, 31 million people in Germany, and 48 million people in Japan used the internet. There are lively internet forums for almost every illness. Patients consult one another for guidance on how to take charge of their medical treatments and share information regarding the efficacy of items.

According to Manhattan Research from 2002, 84% of the time, doctors comply with patient requests for particular prescriptions. Consumers may easily submit their ratings of a business or product on websites like *epinions.com* or *planetfeedback.com*, and other prospective consumers can easily read these reviews. Customer interaction is amplified and accelerated by increased communication. Disreputable businesses used to lose clients one at a time. At worst, a rare irate ex-client could persuade a few acquaintances to cease making purchases from the business. The Internet now gives the irate access to a worldwide audience. The process of filtering out subpar goods, subpar services, and subpar businesses is sped up by websites like *thecomplaintstation.com*, rating services, and discussion forums. Customers may provide good or negative feedback for sellers on eBay, and even a small number of unfavorable reviews might halt an auction by lowering the number of participants.

The seller's reputation is summed up by the visible star ratings based on the amount and quality of remarks. A company's marketing efforts may be ignored by consumers. The flow of marketing messages into consumers' homes and lives is increasingly in their hands. Due to consumers' dislike of junk mail, telemarketing calls, spam, and pop-up ads, these intrusive communications are more likely to anger customers than to generate revenue. By giving people the ability to mute or "zap" television advertising, filter incoming calls, prevent pop-up ads, halt telemarketing, and send spam directly to the trash, technology gives users more authority. For instance, more than 50 million individuals have registered for "no call" protection, over 20 million people have installed pop-up blockers, and 94% of consumers "distrust" pop-up adverts (Neff, 2003). In conclusion, consumers are getting more influential. They are sick and weary of corporate scandal and propaganda. According to a February survey more than two-thirds (69%) of respondents in the United States agree with the statement, "I don't know whom to trust anymore." Companies' reputations have been tainted by accounting scandals and product recalls, and CEOs have lost trust due to their excessive pay, all the while regular employees lost their 401k retirement savings during a market slump.

A 2004 Gallup International and World Economic Forum survey found that confidence in multinational corporations and major national enterprises is very low, and that it is much worse when it comes to nonprofit groups, labor unions, and media outlets globally. Large domestic companies and multinational corporations cannot be relied upon to act in the interests of society: according to the World Economic Forum's 2004 survey of 36,000 people from 47 countries, 48% of respondents had little to no trust in multinational corporations and 52% had the same view of large national corporations; this percentage was the highest among all international organizations. According to two-thirds of Americans in 2003, "if the opportunity arises, most businesses will take advantage of the public if they feel they are unlikely to be found out" (Wood 2003, p. 8). Additionally, consumers dislike existing marketing strategies: according to Neff (2003), 64% of consumers are "furious" about pop-up adverts on their screens, and 96% of them were "angry" or "furious." The same number is "furious" about spam.

Additionally, according to 90% of consumers "they think less of brands featured in pop ups" Consumers react angrily and use the growing power that Internet technology gives them to do so. **firm Strategic Responses** When faced with rising customer power, a firm has three options:

- (1) Magnify the conventional push/pull marketing paradigm,
- (2) Deepen customer connections,
- (3) Adopt actual customer advocacy.

### **Push/Pull Harder:**

A business might react to consumers' increased power by using push and pull tactics from traditional marketing. Increased media advertising pull, aggressive price promotions push (perhaps with higher initial pricing or hidden costs to retain profits), and potentially deceptive, one-sided communications may all be necessary to achieve the desired results. After all, marketing has relied heavily on these tried-and-true strategies for the previous 50 years. But unlike their more credulous forebears, current customers are savvier and more elusive. The media channels via which a firm may push information to customers have grown less successful even as consumers have accepted a bigger flow of information. It is difficult to persuade unknowing people to buy information and goods because of the fragmentation of the media, consumer mistrust, and the time constraints of a contemporary lifestyle. People used to read their local newspaper and watch one of the three nationally aired television stations back in the glory days of mass media. The majority of people no longer read daily newspapers, national broadcasts have lost market share to a bewildering array of cable channels, and the Internet has diverted attention to a disjointed web of online sites. In the past, a company could reach a large mass of consumers through any of these mass media outlets.

Since 1970, the market share of prime-time viewers held by the national broadcast networks has decreased by 50%. The drop is much more pronounced when the data are contrasted with those from the 1960s. Television's power is fragmented by the hundreds of channels accessible through cable or satellite, making it more difficult for advertisers to reach the millions of viewers. The fact that advertising expenditures have increased rather than decreased is startling. From 2000 to 2003, network prime-time television's cost per thousand exposures increased by 18% (Media Dynamics 2003). Even when potential buyers see a television commercial, only one-third of them really watch it; the majority of viewers mute the ad, change the channel, or get up and leave. In a 2004 survey, the market research firm Yankelovich discovered that 53% of viewers turn down the volume compared to 25% in 1986, and 79% of viewers switch channels. When compared to the refrigerator, the restroom, the family, other television channels, video games, and the Internet, advertisements fall short. According to Jupiter Research from 2002, the average amount of time spent online is nearly as much as that spent watching television (15 hours per week). Some younger adults never watch television and instead choose to utilize the Internet and mobile devices as their main media sources. Even on the Internet, where pop-up and banner ads are skillfully targeted, click-through rates dropped precipitously between 1998 and 2005. Now, software developers and Internet service providers brag about their capacity to stop pop-ups and spam. Junk mail is thrown away, and Caller ID, answering machines, and no-call registers are used to filter phone calls. Push-pull marketing's dollar-for-dollar efficacy has fallen precipitously. Admittedly, in this brave new world of fragmented media and attention-deficient, jaded consumers, a business may still prosper adopting a push approach. Advertisements that are clever, witty, or compelling may attract clients. A business may find its target niche audience by carefully choosing very specialist media and using precise targeting. Aggressive push, however, might result in a false victory winning the sale but losing the customer if excessive hype or dubious (but legal) pricing strategies leave purchasers enraged and resentful after learning the truth, and in today's environment, the truth will come to light for the consumers. Strengthen Relationships A business may choose to use relationship marketing in an effort to win over a more influential clientele. Many top businesses have recently refocused on their consumers by stressing measures for customer satisfaction, standardizing client interfaces, improving goods via complete quality management, and emphasizing more individualized service [4]–[6].

CRM software often supports these initiatives by providing a business with the information and capabilities required for one-to-one marketing and the development of a standardized one-face-to-the-customer interface. CRM also enables a business to comprehend every client so that it may provide that client a constant message or service. These businesses may more effectively target their clients and give persuading information and promotions by reintroducing the "custom" in customers. The increased focus on one-to-one contacts may be well received by customers, but the business must be cautious in how it utilizes the data. Although a tight, good connection with clients is desired, more intrusive marketing is often the case.

Too many CRM solutions are built around the idea of creating a large data warehouse, mining the data, and then aggressively targeting the targeted groups with e-mail, phone, or internet marketing, with or without the consent of the customers. CRM is, for the majority of businesses, just a more effective kind of push/pull marketing that targets consumers by placing precise crosshairs on their chests. Customers may regard a business as if it were a cheeky acquaintance as a result of impertinence and pushy cross-selling, leading them to cross the street to avoid your firm. It is understandable why 55% of CRM attempts have failed.

**Customer Advocacy** A business may decide to embrace advocacy by acting as a devoted spokesman for the needs of its clients. With this strategy, a company gives consumers and prospects thorough, frank, and transparent information. Even when such items are not the company's, the business offers clients assistance to help them locate the best options. The truthfulness of advocacy is not dumb; rather, it is a reflection of the fact that buyers will eventually discover the truth. Customers will be able to tell when a business is lying and will respond appropriately.

A corporation must provide decent, if not the finest, goods if it values honesty. This is the only method to win the customer's business with openness. A company will spend more on the quality and design of its products and less on aggressive marketing and advertising. A firm should not use advocacy to address its consumers.

Instead, it is a two-way conversation and collaboration based on the premise that if a firm stands up for its consumers, those customers will do the same by showing their trust, making purchases, and remaining loyal over the long term. It is a relationship between a business and its clients for their mutual gain. Consumers support a business by purchasing its goods and contributing to the development of better products, and companies represent the interests of their consumers. Most importantly, consumers spread the word about the business and its goods. The alliance that advocacy creates is reciprocal and has two sides. Customer acquisition expenses fall and customer preference for the product increases if consumers spread the word about the successful relationship. Businesses that support consumers have greater opportunity to offer a wider variety of items to more customers. Because consumers and their friends like the company's goods, this may result in sales growth.

## **DISCUSSION**

Due to clients realizing that the business provides additional value that is represented in an honest price that is worthwhile to pay, it also results in higher profit margins. The connection between a company and its clients is developing, and advocacy is a significant step forward. The economics of mass production that is, effective procedures that produce a large number of inexpensive goods is what motivates push/pull marketing. The oversaturation of push marketing and fierce

competition, especially in the areas of quality and price, are driving forces behind relationship marketing. Due to the growing rise in consumer power, advocacy will become the next essential. Customer advocacy may be thought of as the pyramid's summit. Customer satisfaction and total quality management are at the pyramid's base.

They are prerequisites for advocacy and trust. A corporation has to have good enough to suggest in order to honestly promote its own goods. Relationship marketing (CRM) gives businesses the resources they need to comprehend each consumer and tailor their advocacy relationships with them, which is why it forms the base of the advocacy pyramid. Advocacy is the apex. As companies adapt to the new reality that consumers, not producers and distributors, are in charge, advocacy will increasingly become the favored strategy in many marketplaces. The increase in customer power and the changing marketing techniques of firms necessitate that researchers review their research approaches.

Different marketing philosophies exist. Traditional marketing will focus on identifying customers' requirements before persuading them to purchase the company's goods, but advocacy will focus on maximizing customers' interests and working alongside them. This goes above and beyond simple customer service to actively promote the interests of the consumers, much like a true friend would. This way of thinking is built on the understanding that consumers are in charge and that the key to success is assisting them in making the best choices in the challenging world of purchasing. It is a situation of mutual benefit. When a company assists a client, it gains insight into the services and goods that they really want, enabling it to provide those items. By recommending the company to others and forming a long-lasting bond of trust and loyalty with it, the client acts as an advocate for the manufacturer.

New and creative research is required to back up this attitude. Transparency and reliable recommendations will be the cornerstones of the new consumer behavior. Less money would be spent on marketing and advertising and more would be devoted to product development and innovative online community communication techniques. There are obviously many research subjects, but I focus on three in order to provide some fresh information on the necessary research. Building Trust Because advocacy relies on trust, marketers need to understand the factors that influence trust as well as the processes involved in creating lasting trust. There has been some analytical work done, but much more has to be done (for an overview of this work, see Shankar, Sultan, and Urban 2002). Here, behavioral science has a lot to offer. What part does transparency play in creating trust? What happens when a service or product defect erodes trust? How is trust re-established?

How is trust established in a marketing environment that hasn't always been reliable? Fewer than 20% of those who stopped to read the sign took the cash, probably because they thought there was a "catch," according to research by Dan Ariely at Massachusetts Institute of Technology, who placed \$50 bills on a table in the lobby of the main MIT building with a sign that read "Free Cash." How does a business persuade customers that it truly is a partner and friend? Trusted Advisors Most product categories are quite complicated and have a large number of possibilities. For instance, a bank may provide 25 distinct mortgages, a computer company may sell PCs in eight different models with 100 various combinations, and an auto manufacturer may offer four brands with 25 different models under each name. Instead of choosing the product that would increase the manufacturer's profit contribution, customers need honest and thorough assistance in making the best decision for themselves.



The item should be one that a dependable friend would suggest. The consumer has to have trust based on a properly crafted adviser, whether over the Web or in person, for them to feel confident, believe it, and be ready to accept it. A trustworthy and knowledgeable adviser stands firmly in the customer's camp and advocates for them when it comes to all of the company's product lines. Customers want to put their faith in a consultant to help them save time and choose wisely. Finding out how to create such a trustworthy counsel requires research. Although it is helpful to provide guidance across a company's product lines, effective advocacy necessitates that the company offer knowledge and guidance across all market offers.

Even if the company is not the greatest, buyers will compare it to rivals anyhow, thus it is wise to do the same. Beyond being transparent, the company must actively advocate the interests of its consumers. The company must change its items to make them the best if it does not win the fair comparison and recommendations.

Although it may seem contradictory, if even one quality issue arises, the manufacturing line is stopped. Although it is a harsh response, it won't happen often, and quality will increase once everyone realizes that the company is committed to producing the greatest items. In order to develop efficient advising systems and determine whether comparing a product to its competitors is the best advocacy tactic, research is required. Optimize Marketing Resource Allocations Because advertising's reach and efficacy are declining and its cost per thousand viewers is rising, its cost-benefit ratio is declining, therefore a business should generally spend less money on advertising in any case.

Even more crucial in this context is the fact that a company should prioritize objective, balanced information and guidance. Internet advisors, comparative product trials, and the development of peer groups made up of clients and the business should all get more funding. An aggressive endeavor to acquire sales is promotion. According to advocacy, a business should strive to provide greater goods and market them based on their worth rather than merely their price. Old advertising funds should be used for product development, marketing new items, and creating new, reliable channels of communication. To create models for optimum allocation, research is required. This is complicated since such models must take into account the impact of other businesses that compete for customer confidence as well as the long-term benefits of loyalty and cross-selling. When long-term profits are considered to encompass partnership, loyalty, word-of-mouth dispersion, and multiproduct impacts rather than merely short-term maximization of profits through direct, single-product reaction, advocacy is compatible with economic theory.

These are only a few instances of the prospects for study in the fields of behavioral, economic, and management science in the advocacy sector. The adoption of advocacy as the new paradigm will lead to the development of a rich new area for study. Customer advocacy in social marketing should benefit society.

Transaction costs ought to go down with trust. Less resources should be utilized to develop tiny points of distinction in the quest of success in a short-term competitive game and more resources should be directed toward the development of superior goods that better serve the demands of actual customers. The proper approach to promote is via customer advocacy since it is straightforward, moral, and honest. Because long-term revenues will rise when the business collaborates with the client and they mutually assist one another in achieving their objectives, committing to customer advocacy is an easy long-term ethical option for a business to make.



Customers receive the innovative products they require, businesses experience low customer acquisition costs, price acceptance based on the new customer utility that is created, and sales growth as customers extend their loyalty and trust to other products the business offers and share their positive experience with other customers. In the near term, the company's profitability may suffer as honesty makes it clear that its goods need to be improved and as additional costs for the creation of advice-based communication techniques become essential. Making the moral choice here might be challenging since it could lead to immediate losses. However, once they have gained consumers' confidence, pioneers will maintain an edge since it will be tough for other businesses to persuade those same clients to move to a different partner. Customer advocacy, in my opinion, will advance society, despite the need to model and evaluate all of these social ramifications [7]–[9].

### CONCLUSION

Last but not least, in today's corporate contexts, customer recommendations become a crucial strategy for fostering relationships between businesses and their customers that are based on value. This study of customer help demonstrates its nuanced role in enhancing customer experiences and promoting business growth. Customer advising goes beyond typical sales interactions by offering tailored consultations and solutions that are created especially to satisfy the needs of each customer. Businesses may help customers make informed decisions that are in accordance with their goals by learning about their preferences and challenges. Customer advisory services may also benefit businesses, resulting in improved customer retention rates, increased brand loyalty, and a definite competitive edge. Companies that provide advisory services demonstrate a commitment to their customers' success and promote themselves as dependable friends. In the era of technology, customer counseling has transformed as a result of the use of data analytics, artificial intelligence, and customized content that enables businesses to provide timely and relevant advice. By enabling proactive connection, these technologies help businesses stay informed of consumer preferences and market developments.

### REFERENCES:

- [1] A. S. Shimul and I. Phau, "Consumer advocacy for luxury brands," *Australas. Mark. J.*, 2018, doi: 10.1016/j.ausmj.2018.05.016.
- [2] K. R. Jayasimha, H. Chaudhary, and A. Chauhan, "Investigating consumer advocacy, community usefulness, and brand avoidance," *Mark. Intell. Plan.*, 2017, doi: 10.1108/MIP-09-2016-0175.
- [3] M. A. Abro, R. Baharun, and A. Zubair, "Information credibility and organizational feedback; a solution to plethora of consumer advocacy, brand avoidance and community usefulness," *Bottom Line*, 2020, doi: 10.1108/BL-12-2019-0133.
- [4] K. R. Jayasimha and A. Billore, "I complain for your good? Re-examining consumer advocacy," *J. Strateg. Mark.*, 2016, doi: 10.1080/0965254X.2015.1011204.
- [5] P. Chelminski and R. A. Coulter, "An examination of consumer advocacy and complaining behavior in the context of service failure," *J. Serv. Mark.*, 2011, doi: 10.1108/08876041111149711.

- [6] S. Castro-González, B. Bande, P. Fernández-Ferrín, and T. Kimura, “Corporate social responsibility and consumer advocacy behaviors: The importance of emotions and moral virtues,” *J. Clean. Prod.*, 2019, doi: 10.1016/j.jclepro.2019.05.238.
- [7] I. Daya, B. Hamilton, and C. Roper, “Authentic engagement: A conceptual model for welcoming diverse and challenging consumer and survivor views in mental health research, policy, and practice,” *Int. J. Ment. Health Nurs.*, 2020, doi: 10.1111/inm.12653.
- [8] S. Kumar, R. A. Eshghi, and A. Quazi, “Consumer Advocacy’s Impact on Satisfaction and Loyalty,” *J. Serv. Res.*, 2014.
- [9] C. D. Phillips, A. M. Kimbell, C. Hawes, J. Wells, J. Badalamenti, and M. J. Koren, “It’s a family affair: Consumer advocacy for nursing-home residents in the United States,” *Ageing Soc.*, 2008, doi: 10.1017/S0144686X07006435.

## CHAPTER 25

### A BRIEF STUDY ON FINANCIAL DECISION MAKING

---

Dr Chaya Bagrecha, Professor

Department of Finance, Jain (deemed to be University), Bangalore, Karnataka, India

Email Id- dr.chayabagrecha@cms.ac.in

#### ABSTRACT:

The ability to make sound financial decisions that balance trade-offs, risks, and possibilities is essential for both personal and professional success. This abstract explores the complex aspect of financial decision-making and emphasizes how important it is in determining one's own money, business plans, and economic environments. Budgeting, investment analysis, borrowing options, and risk management are some of the key elements of financial decision-making that are covered in the abstract. It emphasizes the value of making well-informed decisions that are guided by data analysis, financial literacy, and thought about long-term effects.

The abstract also explores the behavioral and psychological factors, such as cognitive biases and emotional reactions to risk, that affect financial choices. It explores how being aware of these issues may help one make more smart and logical financial decisions. Individual individuals are not the only ones affected by financial decisions; company strategy and macroeconomic policies are also impacted. Businesses decide how much money to invest, how big to expand, and how to manage resources, while governments execute fiscal policies that influence economic growth and stability. Financial decision-making has changed as a result of the integration of technology and data analytics, which now provides instruments for precise forecasting, ongoing monitoring, and predictive analysis. The abstract recognizes how technology may improve decision-making procedures.

#### KEYWORDS:

Business, Decision, Economics, Financial, Management.

#### INTRODUCTION

**Financial Decision-Making** What kind of choices are we referring to? Corporate (or Managerial) Finance, which deals with the financial choices made by corporate management, and Investments, which concentrates on how people or professional investment firms determine how to invest, are two common divisions within the study of finance.

Both facets of finance will be covered in this course. Everyone in business has to be able to communicate with financial managers and comprehend what they are doing, even if not everyone will be engaged in the financial choices of the firm they work for [1]–[3].

Even if you don't deal with money at work, you will undoubtedly have to make investing choices at some point in your life.

The four main categories of financial questions covered in this course are: How do you calculate the asset's financial value? How do you assess if a project will be profitable? How do businesses raise capital? What approach should you use while making investments? We will discover the fundamentals of how businesses and people respond to these inquiries. We will provide some

context and backdrop for financial decision-making in this course segment. Demanders and Suppliers of cash the process of raising cash will be the first topic we cover in our review of financial choices.

Even soliciting money is referred to as "financing" in this context. We refer to people who are soliciting donations as money demanders. Here are a few instances of people who are asking for money: A business that wants to expand into South America needs \$200 million to cover the cost of opening new locations as well as operational costs until sales pick up. A business owner opening a small restaurant has to acquire a bank loan to purchase cooking supplies. A family has enough money saved up to put down a deposit on a home. To cover the remaining cost of the home, they must now take out a loan.

A bond issue for the construction of new schools in Texas was passed by voters. The State of Texas issues bonds as a means of borrowing money to pay for the construction of the schools. Even though the circumstances seem to be distinct, they really require quite comparable financial choices. In each situation, the fund requester must weigh the benefits of borrowing money against the costs of the various choices for acquiring the cash and the costs involved.

For instance, the business entering South America will have to compare the advantages and disadvantages of borrowing money from a bank against issuing stock or bonds. They must determine if the predicted revenues from their South American activities offset the price of the loan after they have calculated the cost of obtaining the \$200 million. The providers of money are the opposite of the demanders of funds. They provide the borrowers the money they need. I am working and want to prepare for my retirement.

These are some instances of fund providers and the sorts of choices they must make. I want to invest my money, but what should I invest in? Should I invest in the business relocating to South America? Should I put money into a bank that offers mortgages? Should I purchase Texas school bonds? I have to decide how much money to invest and what to invest in. A life insurance provider collects premiums with the objective of eventually paying claims. It seeks to invest the funds to get a high return with little risk. A big business has been making money recently and has money saved up. It wants to identify the ideal area to keep the money while holding it there for a year before using it to expand its activities. These are only a few judgments made by money providers. A Few Basic Financial Concepts Before moving on, it is important to go over a few fundamental concepts in finance. We are unable to discuss anything else without first comprehending these fundamental ideas.

Describe risk. Risk often refers to the possibility that something negative may occur. Risk and uncertainty have similar meanings in the world of finance; they both refer to the possibility that something unexpected may occur, for better or worse. In the case of stock prices, you may anticipate receiving an 8% return on your investment, but it may be less if stock prices decline (which is bad) or more if stock prices rise sharply (which is excellent). The issue is that even if you anticipate making roughly 8%, you are unsure of your actual earnings.

Financial risk is that. The term "risk" has two meanings in business discussions: it may either signify "something bad happening" or it can mean "uncertainty". You must infer the meaning from the context. There are instances when individuals are more explicit and use the terms "upside risk" and "downside risk," respectively, to describe the chance that something better or worse may occur. Why do interest rates exist?

The cost of borrowing money, represented as a percentage of the borrowed amount, is called an interest rate. When you repay a \$1,000 loan with a 10% interest rate, you will also be required to pay \$100 in interest ( $\$100 = \$1,000 \times 0.1$ ). Even when a financial transaction doesn't first seem to be a loan, interest rates always come up. When you deposit money in a bank, you are effectively giving the institution the money, and the interest rate determines how much money you will get in return.

Additionally, since you are borrowing money when you lease an automobile and paying for its usage over time, there is an interest rate incorporated into your lease payments. Not the borrowing or lending, but the fact that the financial transaction is occurring over time is what counts most for interest rates. When I lend you money, I won't receive it back for a while, and in that time, I might have been spending it on something else. You need to compensate me for it as I'm forgoing the usage of my money. Interest rates essentially quantify the value of time. Because loans are made over time, interest rates represent the cost of a loan.

Look for an interest rate whenever there is a long-term financial transaction. It may be a little confusing when we discuss interest rates because we sometimes behave as if there is only one interest rate while there are really many distinct interest rates. The average interest rate is meant when we refer to "interest rates" or "the interest rate" in general. The phrases "the interest rate was high in the late 1970s" and "interest rates were high in the late 1970s" refer to the same phenomenon: while interest rates in the 1970s were generally higher than in earlier decades, they weren't necessarily all the same.

What do bonds and stocks mean? Companies may raise capital primarily via the issuance of bonds and stocks. Bonds resemble loans or IOUs. Investors provide money to the business in return for a future guarantee from the business to repay the loan with interest. A loan and a bond are fundamentally different from one another in that a bond may be purchased and sold on the open market. In other words, if I originally purchase the bond from the corporation, I may subsequently sell it to someone else. Following that, the business would pay that person. An alternative approach for businesses to raise capital is via stock. A firm will offer stock in return for money, much like a bond. Stock doesn't, however, guarantee future payments as a bond does. Instead, holding stock entitles you to a portion of the company's ownership, which entitles you to a share of the company's earnings. The Financial System The financial system links the demand for and supply of money in the economy.

Direct financing refers to when this is carried out via financial markets directly, such as when a business looking to raise capital sells a bond to a household looking to invest. Nevertheless, not all funders employ direct financing. Indirect finance is also used, such as when a business borrows money from a bank that receives its funding from customer deposits. Fundamentally speaking, money is moving from the home to the company. The distinction is that a third party is always present in the relationship's midst.

Financial intermediaries are organizations that provide this function since they stand "between" borrowers and lenders, such as banks. Indirect finance refers to the process through which businesses raise capital via financial intermediaries. The different financial flows between fund providers and demanders via financial markets and financial intermediaries are shown below. In this example, a corporation issues bonds (which are then sold on the bond market). The investor (the fund provider) transfers money to the firm (the fund demander). The bond, which is a guarantee to repay the money in the future, is what the investor receives. Since there is no middleman involved at any

point in the interaction, this is regarded as direct financing. Bond dealers are engaged in the transfer of the bond alone, even though both the corporation and the investor will interact with them in the bond market. They are no longer in the image after it is finished. Over time, the roles of the parties are reversed; the investor receives money back when the corporation pays interest on the bond. An example of indirect financing is when a person deposits money in a bank, and the bank subsequently lends money to a business. In this case, the investor now has a bank account. The bank lends money to the business in exchange for a commitment from the business to pay it back with interest. Similar to a bond, money is transferred from the investor (the fund provider) to the firm (the fund demander).

The distinction is that throughout the partnership, the bank serves as a middleman. On the other hand, the bank receives the money from the investor (or other investors). The bank serves as both a provider and a demander of money. When it receives deposits from investors, it is a fund demander. When it gives a loan to the firm, it is a fund provider. One of the key roles of financial intermediaries and the foundation of indirect finance is acting on both sides of the interaction. A kind of financial intermediary known as mutual funds (we'll look at them in more depth later) buys assets on behalf of investors. In this instance, the mutual fund focuses on purchasing bonds. The investor buys mutual fund shares, providing capital to the fund, which then uses the capital to acquire bonds [4]–[6].

The investor transfers money to the business, just as in the first two scenarios. The distinction is that the mutual fund buys the bonds and holds them for the investor, who owns a share of the mutual funds, as opposed to the investor directly buying the bonds. Since the mutual fund serves as a middleman between the business and the investor, this is an example of indirect finance, however there is less intermediation than in the bank example. The return an investor receives from owning mutual fund shares is quite comparable to the return the fund receives on the bond. We'll see that the degree to which financial intermediaries influence a transaction will determine how much indirect financing they provide. Some intermediaries will be more active, while others will be more passive.

Corporate Finance and the Management of the Firm Business managers must deal with many of the financial choices we will examine in this course. The choices include how to develop financial projections, which projects to pursue, and the best approach to raise money for the business. This section will explore some of the fundamental concepts of governmental and business organization as background. The shareholders, or business owners, sit at the top of the corporation. For a small business, the managers are sometimes also the proprietors of the business. You are probably engaged in the daily management of a small furniture shop if you own it. However, ownership and management are often kept separate in big organizations. Although General Motors' millions of stockholders control the corporation, they are not engaged in choices over which automobiles to make or how much to charge for them.

## DISCUSSION

They appoint managers to effectively operate the business on their behalf. The President or Chief Executive Officer (CEO), who may hold all of these posts concurrently or separately, is the organization's top management. Of course, the many millions of shareholders cannot all vote at once to pick the CEO, so they choose a board of directors to make this decision on their behalf. The board of directors serves as the shareholders' proxy for the management team and is not involved in the day-to-day operations of the company. Some members of senior management may



be on the board, but it should also include people from outside the business. Vice Presidents for several divisions of the business, including operations and marketing, are listed below the CEO. The Chief Financial Officer (CFO) is another name for the vice president of finance. This person is in charge of the company's finances in general as well as the financial effects of its strategy. How accounting and finance are different. The financial activities of a major company are often divided into two segments. The accounting role is responsible for documenting the company's financial activity. The Controller oversees the accounting division. The company's financial management, which includes investor interactions, securities issuance, and cash management, is the other role.

The Treasurer is in charge of this division. Most employees in the accounting department have majored in accounting since this job demands specific understanding of financial records, while those in the treasury department often major in finance or accounting or have an advanced business degree, such as an MBA. The guidelines for documenting financial data are often the subject of accounting lessons. The majority of non-financial managers in a big firm will deal with managers from the financial side in this crucial function. Accounting data and economics theory are used to evaluate projects and make financial choices in finance courses.

**The Two Big Ideas of Finance** There are more than two ideas in finance otherwise, this course would be considerably shorter but two notions keep coming up as we examine various financial concerns. I'll briefly summarize these concepts now; in the future, we'll go into further detail about each one. **The Time Value of Money** Anytime we examine a financial project or an investment, we are comparing the value of money at various times in time.

As an example, a shareholder deposits \$10,000 into an account for her child's college expenses. She anticipates receiving \$15,000 in 10 years. Is this a profitable return rate? Or, a business may be launching a new product that will cost \$5,000,000 to produce but will bring in \$1,500,000 over the next four years. Is this a project that's worthwhile? In each of these instances, we are contrasting monetary values at various times. Money has a "time value," which means that money paid now is preferable than money paid in the future by the same amount. If given the option to choose between \$10,000 now and \$10,000 next year, we would choose \$10,000 today since, at the very least, doing so would allow us to deposit the money into a bank account, generate interest, and have more money available to us by the following year.

Therefore, we are aware that having money now is preferable than having it later. But how much better exactly? One of the fundamental arithmetic abilities needed in finance is the ability to determine that. In this course, we will devote a lot of time to learning how to do that calculation and then applying that understanding to a variety of financial choices, such as assessing rates of return in investment and business project decisions.

**The Risk-Return Tradeoff** Most financial choices include making payments in the future, and the future is characterized by uncertainty. If the \$10,000 saved for education is put into stocks, the value in the future will rely on how stock prices perform. The corporation estimates that the new product will bring in \$1,500,000 in profits, but they won't know for sure until they begin selling it. They must somehow include this uncertainty into their choices. We assume that individuals would pay to avoid uncertainty and danger because they do not like them. This is not always the case, as Las Vegas demonstrates. However, it seems to be a basic feature of financial markets. You need to provide individuals the hope of a higher return to make up for the increased risk if you want them to undertake a riskier investment.

The risk-return tradeoff refers to this trend, wherein investments with more risk often yield a larger predicted return. When deciding what sort of investments to make or whether to undertake a certain project, we will consider this concept. One more point: Even if the investor's return is predicted to be greater, there is no assurance that they will. Rather, statistically speaking, they get a larger projected return. Later on in the course, we'll discover exactly what this entails [7]–[9]. You may think of it as high-risk investments with a higher average return for the time being, but the actual return you get may be greater or lower than average.

### CONCLUSION

In conclusion, financial decision-making is a crucial ability that affects how people, companies, and economies develop. This investigation of financial decision-making highlights its complexity and highlights how important it is in determining financial stability and success. Financial decision-making requires a combination of financial knowledge, analytical prowess, and consideration of long-term consequences, from budgeting to risk management. These characteristics influence informed decisions, which provide better results and increase financial wellbeing. Equally crucial is understanding the behavioral and psychological factors that affect financial choices. Individuals and organizations may combat illogical inclinations and make better effective decisions by being aware of cognitive biases and emotional reactions to risk. Financial choices have effects that go much beyond specific situations. Capital allocation, investment strategies, and resource management all have a direct influence on a company's ability to develop and remain competitive. Similar to how economic environments and public wellbeing are impacted by government budgetary policy. The availability of data-driven insights, predictive analysis, and real-time monitoring brought about a revolution in financial decision-making thanks to modern technology. Technology enables people and organizations to make quicker, more informed choices that maximize financial results.

### REFERENCES:

- [1] M. Grežo, "Overconfidence and financial decision-making: a meta-analysis," *Rev. Behav. Financ.*, 2020, doi: 10.1108/RBF-01-2020-0020.
- [2] W. Eberhardt, W. Bruine de Bruin, and J. N. Strough, "Age differences in financial decision making: The benefits of more experience and less negative emotions," *J. Behav. Decis. Mak.*, 2019, doi: 10.1002/bdm.2097.
- [3] A. W. Lubis, "Skills and household financial decision-making in Indonesia," *Int. J. Soc. Econ.*, 2020, doi: 10.1108/IJSE-10-2019-0632.
- [4] N. Danila, Y. Shahwan, Z. Ali, and A. Djalaluddin, "The linkages between financial literacy and its application in financial decision-making among academicians in Indonesia," *Humanit. Soc. Sci. Rev.*, 2019, doi: 10.18510/hssr.2019.75167.
- [5] M. Klačmer Čalopa, "Business owner and manager's attitudes towards financial decision-making and strategic planning: Evidence from Croatian SMEs," *Management (Croatia)*. 2017. doi: 10.30924/mjcmi/2017.22.1.103.
- [6] K. Valaskova, V. Bartosova, and P. Kubala, "Behavioural Aspects of the Financial Decision-Making," *Organizacija*, 2019, doi: 10.2478/orga-2019-0003.
- [7] S. Abdulshakour, "Impact of financial statements for financial decision-making," *Open Sci. J.*, 2020, doi: 10.23954/osj.v5i2.2260.

- [8] P. Yue, A. Gizem Korkmaz, and H. Zhou, "Household Financial Decision Making Amidst the COVID-19 Pandemic," *Emerg. Mark. Financ. Trade*, 2020, doi: 10.1080/1540496X.2020.1784717.
- [9] D. F. Bangma *et al.*, "Financial Decision-Making in Adults With ADHD," *Neuropsychology*, 2019, doi: 10.1037/neu0000571.